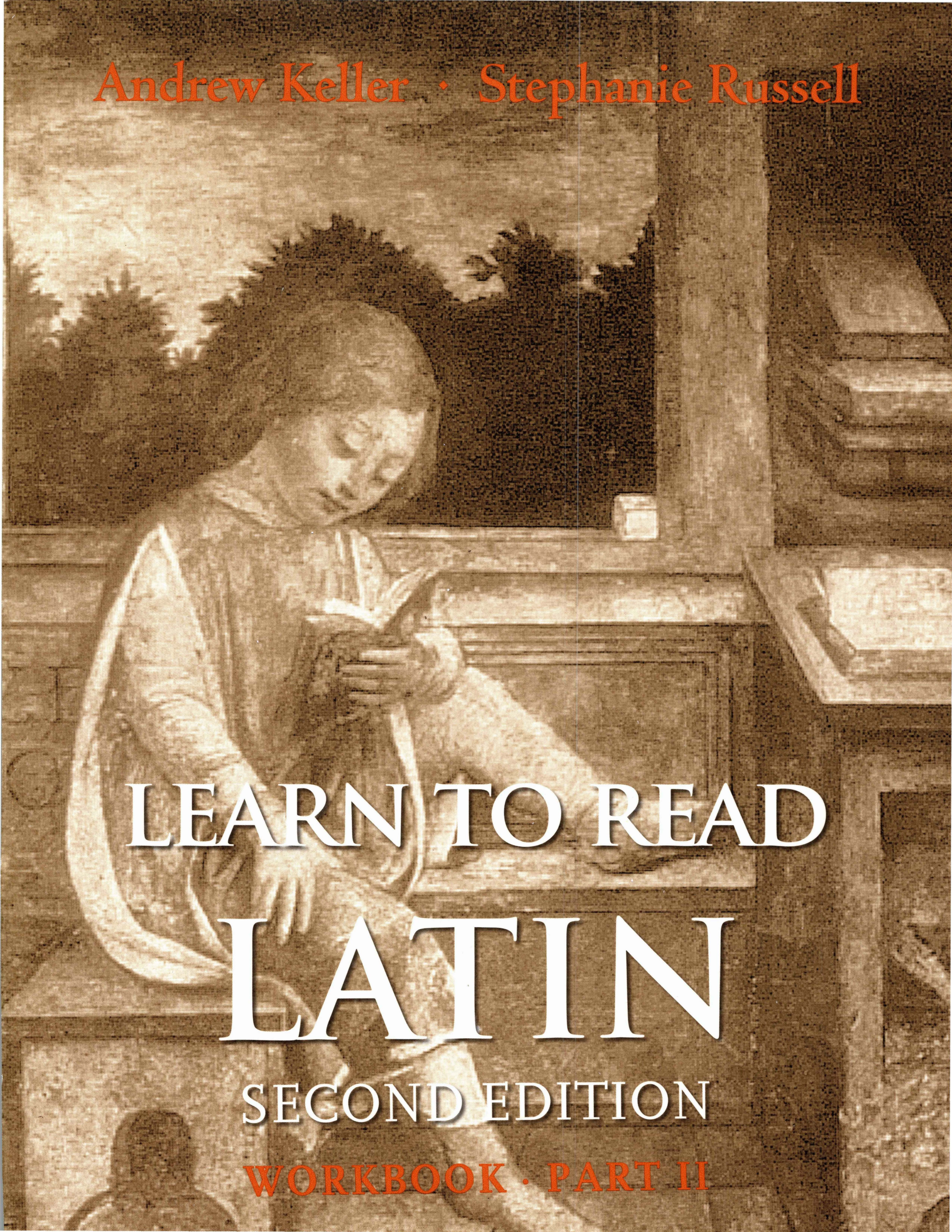
Andrew Keller · Stephanie Russell



LEARN TO READ LATIN

SECOND EDITION

WORKBOOK · PART II

LEARN TO READ
LATIN

SECOND EDITION

WORKBOOK

PART II

Andrew Keller
Collegiate School
Stephanie Russell
Collegiate School

Yale UNIVERSITY PRESS New Haven & London

First edition published as one volume in 2004 and as two volumes in 2006.
Second edition published in 2015.

Copyright © 2004, 2006, 2015 by Yale University.
All rights reserved.
This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, including illustrations, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publishers.

Yale University Press books may be purchased in quantity for educational, business, or promotional use. For information, please e-mail sales.press@yale.edu (U.S. office) or sales@yaleup.co.uk (U.K. office).

Editor: Tim Shea
Publishing Assistant: Ashley E. Lago
Production Editor: Ann-Marie Imbornoni
Production Controller: Aldo Cupo
Designed by James J. Johnson

Set in E & F Scala type by Integrated Publishing Solutions, Grand Rapids, Michigan.
Printed in the United States of America.

Learn to Read Latin 2nd ed. Workbook Part 1 ISBN: 978-0-300-19497-5
Learn to Read Latin 2nd ed. Workbook Part 2 ISBN: 978-0-300-19498-2
The second edition workbook is also available in one volume, ISBN: 978-0-300-19496-8

This paper meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (Permanence of Paper).

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

CONTENTS

Preface to Part II vii
Preface to the Second Edition of the Workbook viii
List of Abbreviations ix

Drill 84–85. Fourth and Fifth Declensions 363
Drill 86. Nine Irregular Adjectives 373
Drill 87. Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses 377
Drill 87–88. Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands 383
Drill 89. Relative Clauses of Purpose 389
Drill 90–92. Short Sentences and Syntax 391
Exercises, CHAPTER IX 395

Drill 94. Relative Clauses of Characteristic 413
Drill 95–96. Participles 417
Drill 97. Attributive and Circumstantial Participles 421
Drill 98. Ablative Absolute 427
Drill 99–100. Participles and Periphrastics 431
Drill 100–103. Short Sentences and Syntax 437
Exercises, CHAPTER X 441

Drill 105–106. Infinitives 457
Drill 107. Indirect Statement 461
Drill 109. Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Statement 469
Drill 110. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs 471
Drill 111. Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs 475
Drill 112. Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees 479
Exercises, CHAPTER XI 485

Drill 114–115. Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive 499
Drill 116–117. Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses 505
Drill 118. Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction *cum* 509
Drill 119–120. *volō, nōlō, mālō;* Negative Commands with *nōlī* and *nōlīte* 515
Exercises, CHAPTER XII 521

Drill 123. Gerunds and Gerundives 533
Drill 124. Subordinate Clauses III 539
Drill 125. Correlatives 543
Drill 126. The Irregular Verb *fīō* 547
Drill 127–130. Short Sentences and Syntax 551
Exercises, CHAPTER XIII 555

Drill 132. Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives 565
Drill 133–135. Result Clauses, Relative Clauses of Result, and Substantive *Ut* Clauses 569
Drill 136. *fore ut* Construction 573
Drill 137. Impersonal Constructions I 577
Exercises, CHAPTER XIV 581

Drill 139. Fear Clauses 593
Drill 140. Prevention Clauses 597
Drill 141. Impersonal Constructions II 601
Drill 142. Direct and Indirect Reflexives 609
Drill 143–147. Short Sentences and Syntax 613
Exercises, CHAPTER XV 617

Summaries A1
Synopses A45
Morphology Appendix A49
Latin to English Vocabulary A75
English to Latin Vocabulary A85

PREFACE TO PART II

This workbook contains drills written to accompany Chapters 9–15 of the textbook *Learn to Read Latin*. The drill numbers correspond to numbers of sections in the text in which morphology and syntax are presented. After most sections the student is referred to the appropriate drill for reinforcement of the forms and syntax just presented. In addition, this workbook contains exercise sentences for each chapter. These synthetic Latin sentences have been written to give substantial practice in the new vocabulary, morphology, and syntax of each chapter, while also reviewing material taught in earlier chapters. The exercise sentences may also be studied for patterns and effects of Latin prose word order.

Because the workbook pages are perforated, all drills and exercise sentences may be detached and used for homework assignments as well as for work in class.

At the back of the workbook are a vocabulary list and two or three summaries for each chapter. These summaries, which should be removed from the book and used for study as each chapter is presented, give compact summaries of all the morphology and syntax taught in each chapter.

Included with the summaries for two chapters are synopsis sheets to be used for reviewing verb morphology. The synopsis sheets provided should be torn out and used to make multiple copies for students.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION OF THE WORKBOOK

In response to requests from adopters and users of the first edition of *Learn to Read Latin,* we have added many new drills and practice sentences for use at intermediate points in each chapter. Drills and Exercise sentences have been revised to incorporate new vocabulary, to reflect the rearranged content in the revised textbook, and to remove infelicities. Blanks and lines have been added throughout to give students more room to provide answers. For easier access the Latin to English and English to Latin vocabularies have been moved to the very end of the workbook.

ABBREVIATIONS

*	indicates that a form is hypothetical
>	becomes
1-intr.	first conjugation intransitive verb
1-tr.	first conjugation transitive verb
abl.	ablative
acc.	accusative
act.	active
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
conj.	conjunction
d.a.	direct address
dat.	dative
demonstr.	demonstrative
d.o.	direct object
f.	feminine
fem.	feminine
frag.	fragment
fut.	future
gen.	genitive
imper.	imperative
imperf.	imperfect
indef.	indefinite
indic.	indicative
infin.	infinitive
interj.	interjection
interrog.	interrogative
intr.	intransitive
i.o.	indirect object
loc.	locative
m.	masculine
masc.	masculine
n.	neuter
neut.	neuter
nom.	nominative
pass.	passive
perf.	perfect
pl.	plural
pluperf.	pluperfect
prep.	preposition
pres.	present
prin.	principal
pron.	pronoun
rel.	relative
sing.	singular
subj.	subject
subjunc.	subjunctive
subst.	substantive
tr.	transitive
voc.	vocative

Drill 84–85 Fourth and Fifth Declensions

A. Recite from memory the endings of the fourth declension.

B. Recite from memory the endings of the fifth declension.

C. On a separate sheet decline fully **nostra manus**, **omnis exercitus**, **rēs audāx**, **haec aciēs**.

D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. gen. pl. of *rēs* ____________________
2. dat. pl. of *manus* ____________________
3. abl. sing. of *cōnsulātus* ____________________
4. dat. sing. of *speciēs* ____________________
5. gen. pl. of *aciēs* ____________________
6. abl. sing. of *mōtus* ____________________
7. dat. sing. of *rēs pūblica* ____________________
8. nom. pl. of *diēs* ____________________
9. acc. sing. of *exercitus* ____________________
10. gen. pl. of *cōnsulātus* ____________________
11. dat. sing. of *senātus* ____________________
12. abl. pl. of *rēs* ____________________
13. acc. pl. of *mōtus* ____________________
14. abl. sing. of *fidēs* ____________________
15. acc. pl. of *domus* (2) ____________________
16. nom. pl. of *exercitus* ____________________

17. gen. sing. of *fidēs* ______________________________

18. acc. sing. of *senātus* ______________________________

19. abl. pl. of *aciēs* ______________________________

20. acc. pl. of *rēs gestae* ______________________________

E. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.

1. speciē ______________________________
2. exercituum ______________________________
3. speciēbus (2) ______________________________
____
4. exercitum ______________________________
5. mōtū (2) ______________________________
____
6. aciēī (2) ______________________________
____
7. domūs (4) ______________________________
____
____
____

8. aciēs (5) ________________________________

____

____

____

____

9. rem ________________________________

10. mōtus (2) ________________________________

____

F. Write in Latin.

1. by that hand of yours ____________________

2. for the senate ____________________

3. of many days ____________________

4. unfortunate situation (d.o.) ____________________

5. out from the consulship ____________________

6. of many movements ____________________

7. for the republic ____________________

8. in this republic ____________________

9. strong hands (subj.) ____________________

10. by a serious disturbance ____________________

11. by great trustworthiness ____________________

12. in that battle line ____________________

13. of my consulship
14. all the senate (d.o.)
15. for these situations
16. harsh appearance (subj.)
17. concerning my trustworthiness
18. about our republic
19. your movements (d.o.)
20. of great affairs

G. Translate these prepositional phrases.

1. ex aciē
2. ē manibus
3. sine rē
4. prō senātū
5. propter fidem
6. per exercitum
7. ante senātum
8. dē manū
9. ad aciēs
10. dē cōnsulātū
11. in manibus
12. per aciem

13. propter mōtum ______________________________

14. prō cōnsulātū ______________________________

H. Translate these sentences.

1. Multī ingentī mōtū in illā prōvinciā terrentur. Nam manus impia hominum rēs novās movēre cōnātur.

____

____

2. Utinam semper maneat haec rēs pūblica! Magna sit fidēs omnibus cīvibus!

____

____

3. Caesar exercitum populī Rōmānī ad aciēs hostium dūxit.

____

____

4. Cōnsulātum cum studiō petēbās. Auxiliō enim esse reī pūblicae cupiēbās.

____

____

5. Tū, sī rēs gestās populī Rōmānī scrībēs, in senātū ab omnibus patribus laudābere.

____

____

6. Quem virum fortem ad illam aciem mittēmus? Quis fortia facta facere audeat?

____

____

7. Rēs difficilis est cōnsulātum capere. Cōnsul enim esse omnis cīvis Rōmānus cupit.

8. Hostēs exercitūs ācrīs populī Rōmānī omnīnō timēbant.

9. Sī in eā prōvinciā sit mōtus atque cīvēs rēs novās moveant, cōnsul fortis manum mīlitum in proelium ācre dūcet.

10. Hī impiī fidē carent. Mortem acerbam patiantur.

11. Utinam in aciē pugnent cōpiae nostrae prō rē pūblicā!

12. Pulchra erat speciē domus mea, rē vērā īnfēlīx.

I. 1. Give the gender, number, and case of each phrase. Give all possibilities.
2. Translate these phrases into English.

		Identification	Translation
Example:	rēgīnae fēlīcī	**fem. sing. dat.**	**for the happy queen**

	Identification	Translation
1. rēs pulchrae	____________________	____________________
2. eōdem mōtū	____________________	____________________
3. cīvium bonōrum	____________________	____________________
4. rēge ācrī	____________________	____________________
5. exercituī Rōmānō	____________________	____________________
6. rēgīna fēlīx	____________________	____________________
7. aciēs īnfēlīx	____________________	____________________
8. nostrae mātrī	____________________	____________________
9. diem fēlīcem	____________________	____________________
10. domum antīquam	____________________	____________________
11. manūs fortis	____________________	____________________
12. servō īnfēlīcī	____________________	____________________
13. rūs pulchrum	____________________	____________________
14. bonā fidē	____________________	____________________
15. manuum validārum	____________________	____________________
16. ingentia moenia	____________________	____________________

	Identification	Translation
17. omnīs manūs		
18. animum ācrem		
19. reī pūblicae		
20. speciē pulchrā		
21. ingēns perīculum		
22. multī diēs		
23. gladiīs ācribus		
24. fortēs virī		
25. omne corpus		
26. patribus antīquīs		

J. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

1. senate ____________________

2. home (2) ____________________

3. army ____________________

4. thing ____________________

5. appearance ____________________

6. movement ____________________

7. trustworthiness ____________________

8. consulship ______________________________

9. day ______________________________

10. republic ______________________________

11. hand ______________________________

12. keenness ______________________________

13. revolution ______________________________

14. accomplishments ______________________________

Drill 86 Nine Irregular Adjectives

A. Translate these sentences.

1. Caesarī imperium tōtīus prōvinciae datur. Quod nūllī aliī datum sit.

2. Paucōs mīlitēs hostium ante moenia vīdī, multōs aliōs in ipsā urbe.

3. Aliīs virīs illa fēmina levis multum placēbat, aliīs eadem erat odiō.

4. Nūllum aurum dedī quoniam numquam ūllum habuī.

5. Tibi ūnī hoc dīcō: in omnī vītā nihil aliud ēgī nisi bonum.

6. Miser erat Lūcius; nam nūllī eum puerī, nūllae amāvēre puellae.

7. Cīvēs alterīus cōnsulis verbīs sunt territī, alterīus factīs. Neutrī pārēbant.

8. A. Cum frātre ad hunc locum rediī. Meministīne nōs?
   B. Neutrum. Neque ūllō modō verba tua intellegere possum.

9. Utrī hōrum mortālium amīcī sunt dī, utrī inimīcī?

10. Propter ūnīus hominis īnsidiās cīvitās in perīculō est posita. Quem cōnsul ad mortem dūcī iussit. Quid aliud ageret?

11. Bonī cīvēs habentur Caesar et Antōnius, alter alterā dē causā.

12. Ubi in forō dīcēbam, tōtā mente atque omnī animō invidiam populī timēbam.

13. Et pater et fīlius bene dīcunt. Vōcem utrīus nunc audīmus?

14. Multī populum Rōmānum regere cōnātī sunt, aliī per alia.

15. In illō proeliō frāter cum frātre pugnāvit; alter alterīus gladiō interfectī sunt.

16. Aliī virō sunt multī amīcī, aliī paucī. Hic autem semper est sōlus nec ūllī verbum ūllum dīcit.

B. Write in Latin.

1. Marcus and Lucius are hostile to me. Let the one love the one, the other the other; for neither of them loves me.

2. Who, I ask you, in (his) whole life has experienced no hostilities at all?

3. Some men were fleeing to one province, others to another.

4. There is fierce fighting in Rome, and there is not any other place in which men are free from fear.

5. The soldiers will be led by this brave man, whom alone of all men they obey.

6. Some laws readily we follow, others with difficulty.

Drill 87 Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses

A. Fill in the blanks. Do not use abbreviations.

1. Placing independent clauses next to each other *without* subordination is called

   ____________________.

2. The subordination of ideas in complex sentences is called ____________________.

3. A purpose clause in Latin is introduced by ________________ (positive) or

   ________________ (negative).

4. A purpose clause has its verb in the subjunctive mood because ______________________

   ____.

5. The primary tenses of the indicative are ____________________, ____________________,

   ____________________, and ____________________. They are all ________________ or

   ________________ in time. A perfect indicative tense that introduces primary sequence is

   ________________ in time with ________________ aspect.

6. The action of a verb in a purpose clause occurs ____________________ to the action of a

   verb in the main clause that introduces it.

7. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb

   in a purpose clause must be ____________________.

8. When a purpose clause in primary sequence is translated, the words

   "____" are always used.

9. The secondary tenses of the indicative are ____________________, ____________________, and ____________________. They are all ________________ in time. A perfect tense that introduces secondary sequence is ________________ in time with ________________ aspect.

10. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in a purpose clause must be ____________________.

11. When a purpose clause in secondary sequence is translated, the words "____" are always used.

B. 1. Identify a) the tense and mood of the verb in the main clause and b) the tense and mood of the verb in the subordinate clause.
2. Say whether the sentence is following primary or secondary sequence.
3. Translate into English.

Example: Mīlitēs ad bellum īvērunt ut prō patriā pugnārent.

1. a) **perfect indicative;** b) **imperfect subjunctive**
2. **secondary sequence**
3. **The soldiers went to war in order that they might fight on behalf of (their) country.**

1. Hunc poētam audiō ut sapientiam eius accipiam.

____

____

____

2. Poēta canēbat ut rēgī placēret.

____

____

____

3. Bellum ācriter gerēmus ut omnēs lībertātem accipiant cīvēs.

4. Bellum ā nostrīs gestum est nē hostēs prōvinciās teneant.

5. Tū cum sociīs ad īnsulam missus es ut verba rēgis ad incolās ferrēs.

6. Nautae patriam cum gaudiō relīquerant ut terram novam peterent.

7. Vōbīscum discēdere cupiō nē in hāc urbe videar.

8. Rōmā discessit poēta ut rūrī vīveret.

9. In eōdem locō maneāmus ut Cicerōnis verba audiāmus.

10. Sī arma ad moenia gessissēs ut cum hostibus pugnārēs, prō certō interfectus essēs.

11. Utinam perīcula exsiliī passus essēs ut mea mala intellegerēs.

12. Fatēre ista impia facta, Catilīna, nē ad mortem sine morā dūcāris.

C. Write these sentences containing purpose clauses in Latin.

1. I shall read many books in order that I may understand the deeds of men and gods.

2. These bold men followed their king into battle in order that (their) daughters might not be carried away.

3. We have placed gifts on the altars in order that we may please the gods.

4. I was speaking about the art of that poet in order that you might listen to his words carefully.

5. Let us pass a law about violence in order that the citizens may not be terrified by the weapons of those contemptible men.

6. If you had recklessly attempted to kill the unlucky consul, you would have gone into exile in order that you might not be seen by all good human beings.

Drill 87–88 Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands

A. Fill in the blanks. Do not use abbreviations.

1. An indirect command in Latin is introduced by ________________ (positive) or ________________ (negative).

2. An indirect command has its verb in the subjunctive mood because ____________________ ____.

3. The action of a verb in an indirect command occurs ____________________ to the action of a verb in the main clause that introduces it.

4. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be ____________________.

5. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be ____________________.

6. When an indirect command, regardless of sequence, is translated, the word "________________" is always used.

7. An indirect command is considered a ____________________ clause, but a purpose clause is considered an ____________________ clause.

8. Indirect commands are introduced by verbs with meanings such as ____________ ____.

B. Give the remaining principal parts and English meanings for these verbs that introduce indirect commands. (Included are new verbs from this chapter.)

1. petō, ____________________
2. hortor, ____________________
3. moneō, ____________________
4. imperō, ____________________
5. quaerō, ____________________

C. 1. Translate the following sentences, which contain either purpose clauses or indirect commands.
2. Give the syntax of the italicized verbs.

Example: Petimus ut amīcus tuus ad urbem *veniat.*

1. **We ask that your friend come to the city.**
2. veniat: **present subjunctive, indirect command, primary sequence**

1. Ā meīs frātribus quaesiī nē mātrem *relinquerent.*

____

____

____

2. Ut poētam oculīs *videat,* puella ad forum it.

____

____

____

3. Poēta audāx magnum carmen scrīpsit ut hominēs timōre mortis *līberet.*

____

____

____

4. Petīvī ā fīliō nē ē viā *errāret,* sed meās vōcēs nōn audīvit.

5. Amīcī Cicerōnem saepe hortābantur nē rūrī *manēret.*

6. Multa fortia ab illō mīlite facta sunt ut eī *esset* ingēns glōria.

7. Frātrem monēbō ut domī *maneat* nē ab inimīcīs *capiātur.*

8. Agricolae ā patribus magnā dīligentiā petunt ut mīlitēs ad prōvinciam mittantur.

9. Saepe hominēs bonam vītam agunt nē malī esse videantur.

10. Rōmam ībat cōnsul nē ē perīculō fugere vidērētur.

11. Cui Caesar imperāvit ut haec gravia sociīs sine morā ferret?

12. Sī hostis ad hanc partem moenium veniet, nostrōs hortābimur ut audacter pugnent.

D. Write these sentences containing indirect commands in Latin.

1. He will command the troops that they proceed quickly into the province.

   He commanded the troops that they proceed quickly into the province.

2. The women in the temple were asking (from) the immortal gods that they grant favor to all the wretched inhabitants.

3. What man, I ask you, would be able to advise those conquered men that they remain in the friendship of the Roman people?

____

____

4. If only you had urged me that I not say those bitter words against Caesar!

____

____

5. Let us ask (from) these men that they lead us and our men into safety.

____

____

Drill 89 Relative Clauses of Purpose

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. A purpose clause introduced by a relative word states ______________________________

    ______________________ that is to be made of the antecedent. By contrast, a purpose

    clause introduced by **ut** or **nē** states ____

    ____.

2. A relative pronoun replaces **ut** in introducing a Purpose clause *only when* ____________

    ____.

3. Three relative adverbs that introduce relative clauses of purpose are ________________,

    _______________, and _______________,

B. Translate these sentences. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Missī sunt cum armīs mīlitēs quī Carthāginem *tenērent.*

    ____

    ____

    ____

2. Caesar locum petit unde hostem facile *capiat.*

    ____

    ____

    ____

3. Librum dē mūneribus deum scrīpsī quem omnēs *legant*.

4. Iste homō sē in fugam dare cupiēbat, sed nōn habēbat quō *fugeret*.

5. Domum ubi fēlīciter manērem tandem lēgeram.

6. Cōpiās quae proelium cōnficerent Caesar relīquit.

7. Quaeritur cōnsul fortis quī animōs populī regat.

8. Incolae victī virōs certōs Rōmam quī pācem cum Rōmānīs facerent mīsēre.

Drill 90–92 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative of Duration of Time
Ablative of Time When
Ablative of Time Within Which

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Eō *diē* Caesar partem mīlitum ad oppidum accēdere iussit.

____

____

diē ________________________________

2. Verba poētae multum *tempus* legō.

____

____

tempus ________________________________

3. Rēx, sī *nocte* īnsidiīs captus erit, certē in proelium suōs nōn dūcet.

____

____

nocte ________________________________

4. Eō *tempore* auxilium ā rēgīnā peterēmus.

____

____

tempore ________________________________

5. Nisi Catilīna ad suōs in prōvinciā eā ipsā *nocte* discessisset, nunc caperētur.

____

____

nocte ____________________________________

6. Athēnīs multōs *annōs* laetē vīvēbam.

____

____

annōs ____________________________________

7. Tūne eō *diē* Rōmae mānsistī? Equidem eō *tempore* Rōmā abībam.

____

____

diē ____________________________________

tempore ____________________________________

8. Noctēs *diēs*que prō meō dominō labōrō, sed mihi quidem nihil dīcit, nihil agit.

____

____

diēs ____________________________________

9. Paucīs *diēbus* in forum vocābere. Nē īveris!

____

____

diēbus ____________________________________

10. Eīs *diēbus* hominēs nec legēbant nec scrībēbant.

____

____

diēbus ______________________________________

Exercises, CHAPTER IX

A. Translate.

1. Tōtum exercitum mēcum iussū cōnsulis dūcam ut hostēs in alium locum pellantur.

   Tōtum exercitum mēcum iussū cōnsulis dūcēbam ut hostēs in alia loca pellerentur.

2. Caesar suōs hortātur nē ex aciē ad hostem accēdant.

   Caesar eō tempore suīs imperāverat nē ex aciē fugerent.

3. Illī servī multōs annōs prō dominō labōrābant. Quōs rūrī aut in oppidō saepe vidērēs. Nunc propter eōrum fugam dominus sōlus in suīs agrīs labōrāre cōnātur.

4. Nox discēdit, redit diēs, redeunt mīlitēs ad proelium. Etiam victīs redit in animō virtūs.

5. Multās rēs (fatēbor enim) nōs in cōnsulātū nostrō vōbīscum, patrēs cōnscrīptī, prō hāc urbe atque imperiō, prō vītā cīvium, prōque rē pūblicā gessimus.

6. Rēgī nostrō iam pāreāmus quī imperat ut arma ac sociōs parēmus quibus hostium exercitum omnīnō vincāmus.

7. Sōlus semper erat vir pius post mortem fēminae quam ūnam amāverat; etenim nūllōs post illōs sēnsit amōrēs.

8. Et Caesar et Antōnius imperium cupiunt. Neutrī utinam id dētis, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Hoc prō patriae lībertāte quaerimus.

9. Nēmō oculīs captus īre per viās ad forum possit. Quam ob rem ad ūllum locum sōlus ambulāre audeat?

10. Uter ex hīs cīvibus tibi pius vidētur? Utrīus hōrum verba factaque laudēs? Numquam Antōniō, quem ad modum ante dīxī, fidem dabō.

11. Aliī mē cum studiō hortābantur ut cōnsulātum peterem, aliī Tiberium. Quārē mīsī propter amīcitiam virum quī haec Antōniō dīceret.

12. Illā ipsā nocte hunc hostem novārum rērum cupidum iussū patrum ad mortem mīsī. Quī quidem bellum inter cīvēs in hāc rē pūblicā movēre ausus esset nisi sine morā esset captus atque interfectus.

13. "Incolās huius terrae hortābor ut in amīcitiā populī Rōmānī maneant." Quod suīs mīlitibus Caesar saepe dīcēbat.

14. Iste homō quī fidē caret ac virtūte multum tempus cōnsulātum petit. Sī autem eum accipiat, magnō omnēs mōtū in cīvitāte terrēbuntur.

15. Postquam imperātum est ut omnēs prō moenibus pugnārent, quō tandem animō gravem ferre timōrem tuum poterās? Mihi quidem eō tempore mēns eadem manēbat: studium bellī erat ingēns. Multī autem ab hostibus pulsī sine lēge fugiēbant.

16. "Quae tē amat, eandem tū amās."
"Fēlīx est quī eī placet quam amat."
"Fidē autem caret iste frāter levis, quī aliam amat, aliam tenet."

17. Speciē vīcerant nostrī, rē autem victī erant. Ita fassī essent nisi timōre poenae mōtī essent. Nē cōnsul quidem ūllō tempore vēra dīcere ausus est.

18. "Quod erat fātum eīs virīs quī in bellum grave ā Caesare ductī sunt?"
"Aliī in proeliō interfectī sunt, aliī domum iam redībunt."

19. Ut in prōvinciā eram, tuī ūnīus saepe memineram. Erat autem nihil novī quod scrīberem aut ex tē quaererem.

20. Quis tandem illud carmen dē rērum nātūrā fēcit quod multōs diēs noctēsque legō? Hoc quidem intellēxī: nātūrā atque ingeniō suō vīvunt omnia et moventur.

21. Haec clārā vōce dīcam ut facile mē audīre possītis, ō sociī: Neque hostēs superāre possumus nec iam salūs ūlla ā dīs bonīs datur. Quam ob rem vōbīs imperō ut fugiātis. Hōc quidem tempore aliter facere nōn potestis.

22. Tōtum diem domī manēbam nē ab inimīcīs in urbe vidērer. Sī quidem ab eīs vīsus essem, mala tulissem. Nē cum gladiō quidem īre domō audēbam.

23. Marcus suō frātrī dīxit: "Uter nostrum cōnsul legētur? Tū quidem populō bene placēs, mihi multī in senātū sunt amīcī." Neuter autem cōnsulātum cēpit.

24. Nisi cōnsilium mox cēperimus, servōrum exercitū vincēmur. Utinam cōnsul ipse Rōmā paucīs diēbus veniat cum magnā manū mīlitum fortium ut istīs hominibus imperet ut arma pōnant et sententiīs atque iussīs populī Rōmānī pāreant.

25. Omne animal ex agrīs ēgī etsī erat rēs difficilis. Nam mox redībit manus hostium ācrium cum armīs.

26. Eam lēgem in tuō cōnsulātū tulistī cui nunc ipse nōn pārēs. Quārē moneō ut in exsilium abeās.

27. Cōnsulēs, postquam ē proeliō rediēre, senātūs iussū in forum ductī erant ubi pūblicē prō suīs rēbus gestīs laudārentur.

28. Tū quis hominum es? Nam Rōmam numquam ante vēnī neque tē vīdī ante hunc diem umquam oculīs meīs.

29. Omnēs glōriam quaerunt, alius aliō modō. Quam ob rem sententiam dē virtūtibus Catilīnae in senātū dīcere audēbō. Sī aliter patrēs sentient, iussās poenās cum fidē dabō.

30. Quō tempore annī incolae prōvinciae terrae mōtūs tulērunt? Nēmōne mihi dē hāc rē dīcet?

31. Huius poētae ingenium iam expertus sum atque artem. Quārē ab eō quaesīvī ut rēs gestās cōnsulātūs meī cum fidē cūrāque trādat. Dī immortālēs, utinam nē aliter faciat!

32. Rōmam vēnimus eōdemque tempore nōbīscum vēnit Caesar ut in senātū dē rēbus pāce bellōque gestīs dīceret.

33. Quis umquam in aliīs terrīs exilia et fugās multōrum cīvium piōrum patiātur? Quam ob rem in hāc urbe haec multī mortālēs ferunt?

34. Iuppiter, audī mē ipsum—verbīs sī movērī poteris ūllīs. Ā tē piē petō ut pācem dēs atque omnia ā mē meīsque pellās perīcula.

35. Sī tē fāta vocent, nōn vīribus ūllīs ē morte fugiēs. Alius aliud cōnātus est. Nēmō potuit umquam.

36. Ille homō audāx, quī meō iussū in exsilium pulsus erat, multōs annōs errābat. Nūllae enim eum urbēs accipiēbant, nūlla moenia. Ob eam rem manū suā sē interfēcit.

37. Inter morās senātūs cōnsulem monēbam ut auxiliō esset cīvibus. Nihil autem mihi respondēbat. Namque fugam ab urbe eā ipsā nocte sibi ac suīs iam parābat.

38. Numquam ante hoc tempus incolae ūllīus prōvinciae exercitum populī Rōmānī ab agrīs suīs pepulēre. Quibus dē rēbus Rōmae alia ab aliō dīcēbantur. Cōnsul tandem ūnum fīlium mīsit quī ad id bellum auxilia ā sociīs missa dūceret.

39. "Sī post haec mihi bona sit fāma, fēlīx sim."
"Tuārum rērum gestārum per omnīs annōs, ut mihi quidem vidētur, meminerint senātus populusque Rōmānus."

____

____

____

____

40. Hōc ipsō tempore sociī in servitūtem acerbam, rēx magne, pelluntur. Nōs quidem, hominēs fēlīcīs, hōc malō iam līberāvistī. Namque aciē mentis tuae omnium rērum vim et nātūram vīderās.

____

____

____

____

41. Haec, meī cīvēs, quaerō: quis īnsidiās cōnsulī parāvit? Quō tempore et quō modō? Rēs novās movēre cōnābātur? Nēmō quidem vestrum illud audēret.

____

____

____

42. Magnae eō tempore erant rēs gestae nōn mīlitum sōlum sed etiam cīvium. Ūnī sē atque eīdem studiō omnēs dedēre et artī: falsīs īnsidiās verbīs facere ut hostīs omnīnō superārent.

____

____

____

____

43. Virtūs ūnīus hominis auxiliō atque salūtī fuit cīvibus Rōmānīs. Quā ex causā urbs tōta līberāta est timōre. Ingēns aliīs erat gaudium, mihi ante omnīs; nam meus fīlius erat ille homō.

44. Postquam Caesar in prōvinciam vēnit, aliae cīvitātēs imperiō populī Rōmānī pārēre optābant, aliae iam arma cēperant atque proelia petēbant. Quae ubi omnīnō intellēcta sunt, Caesar tōtī exercituī imperāvit ut bellum parāret.

45. In forō meīs cīvibus idem dīxī quod vōbīs in senātū: "Sī cōpiās ad prōvinciam cum Caesare mīseritis, inimīcitiās atque odia inter populōs prōvinciae tōtīus movēbitis. Quō modō sociōrum quoque invidiam patī poteritis?"

46. Hic vir clārus ex Italiā iussū tuō āctus est nē iam oculīs ūllīus cīvis Rōmānī vidērētur. Etenim mittēbātur quō sōlus sine amīcīs vīveret atque omnibus bonīs carēret.

47. Haec graviter ac bene dīxistī. Equidem aliter sentiō. Moneō ut hunc mīlitem sōlum nocte mittāmus quī rēgem ipsum manū suā interficiat. Hōc quidem modō hostēs pugnent inter sē.

48. Tūne eum in exsilium īre patiēre quī inter cīvēs rēs novās movēbat, quī cōnsulem interficere cōnābātur, quī omnīnō sē gerēbat ut sibi ipsī cōnsulātum caperet? Quid tandem malī nōn et dīxit et fēcit?

49. Saepe errat animus; hoc vērō meīs oculīs vīdī: nostrī, quamquam eō diē ācriter pugnābātur, vincī ab hostibus nūllō modō potuērunt.

50. Equidem manum certam per rūra mittam; eīsdem imperābō ut impiōs cīvēs quaerant eōsque Rōmam ferant.

51. Leve cīvibus hoc perīculum bellī, cōnsulī sōlī grave vidēbātur. Quam ob rem mīlitēs monuit ut arma parārent.

52. Hōs servōs miserōs hortēmur nē ūllī dominōrum pāreant. Nūllus umquam servus līberārī nōn cupīvit.

53. Multum cīvēs sententiā differēbant. Aliī Catilīnam sequī cupiēbant, aliī hortābantur ut ipse sine morā caperētur. Aliter autem senātuī placuit.

54. Postquam tōta rēs pūblica tandem in paucōrum iūs cessit, nē speciēs quidem fuit in senātū lībertātis. Nam patrēs ūnī fidem dederant, ūnī pārēbant.

55. Eō diē ad forum īvī locumque petīvī unde clārē vōcēs cōnsulum audīre possem. Etenim populum monuērunt nē mōtum sociōrum omnīnō timēret.

56. In rēbus incertīs Cicerō nōn quaesīvit ubi ipse sine perīculō vīveret, sed unde auxiliō posset esse cīvibus suīs.

57. Quemadmodum multōs amīcōs habēs, sīc nōn paucōs inimīcōs. Sī tē ē senātū hī pellere cōnentur, illī certē auxilium tibi ferent.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. What did the consuls say about the serious disturbance among the allies? Many men in the senate were urging that one (of them) remain in the city, (that) the other lead an army into the province in order that the inhabitants might obey the authority of the Roman people.

2. In no way would I listen to the words of that man without trustworthiness. For he feels one thing, says another thing. Under a false appearance is the man himself.

3. Caesar has ordered his troops to bear (that they bear) heavy weapons into battle. Why, then, do some soldiers lack swords, others enthusiasm? (Write the first sentence twice, first using **iubeō**, then using **imperō**.)

4. A. By whose order have you come, and why are you seeking me?
   B. No one ordered me, and I have come on account of no cause.

5. At that time a fierce battle line of enemies had been seen in front of the city walls. On account of this cause in homes and temples terrified citizens were seeking from the immortal gods that they drive the danger away from the city.

6. Things that seem trivial in appearance might truly be important to us all. Therefore I advise that we ponder seriously the movements of this small band of wicked men who desire to stir up revolution among the people.

____

____

____

____

____

7. On this very day I shall dare to attack Cicero with hidden treachery in order that not any longer may harsh words be said against Catiline. And in this way my anger could be shown to the whole citizenry.

____

____

____

____

8. My wretched brother fled from this town at night in order that he might not be seen by enemies who were searching for him. After many days the same men captured him by an appearance of friendship and carried him away to another land.

____

____

____

____

9. Unless we order the allies to obtain other weapons for themselves, in this difficult situation they will presently ask for the aid of the Roman people.

10. Your brave son fought in the battle line and killed many men with his own hand. Now he is taking up arms on behalf of the freedom of the homeland. All good men would do the same thing. For no one does not desire to keep a thing that he has obtained with difficulty.

11. You are desiring to fight in a battle line. Therefore you will soon depart to war from where you may carry away gold for yourself. I, for my part, shall prepare to flee to where I may be freed from fear.

12. At that time of the year in which Caesar was seeking arms and allies, men from the province came to him in order that they might obtain peace.

Drill 94 Relative Clauses of Characteristic

A. Translate these sentences containing Relative Clauses of Characteristic and give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Sōlus erat quī haec intellegere *posset*.

2. Illud est quod tē *terreat*. Nihil est quod timeam.

3. Nūllus erat servus quīn fugere *cōnārētur*.

4. Quid est quod ille eō tempore nōn fēcerit prō patriā, nōn *dīxerit*?

5. Sapientia est rēs ūna quae timōrem agat ex animō.

6. Nōn illī sunt quī mortis perīculō terreantur.

7. Nēmō erat quīn ā rēge laudārī cuperet.

8. Sōla erant quae eī dūrō placērent.

B. Write these sentences in Latin.

1. There was no soldier of the sort who desired to flee from the battle.

2. Who is there who would follow this king into war?

3. What is there of the sort that moves that harsh girl of yours?

4. There was no one of the sort who had not heard these things.

5. There are those (people) who would surrender the city to the enemies.

C. Translate these sentences containing either Relative Clauses of Characteristic or Relative Clauses of Purpose.

1. Nihil est quod tibi dīcere dē mūnere cōnsulis possim.

2. Paucōs fortēs in urbem mittimus quī illa perficiant.

3. Senātus ante proelium mīlitēs mīserat quī arma ad nostrōs ferrent.

4. Caesar erat cuius iussīs omnēs pārērent.

5. Mīsistīne arma quibus virī prōvinciae pugnent?

6. Hominī nātūra animum dedit quō corpus regerētur.

7. Sōla est nostra cīvitās quae vincī nōn possit.

8. Erant quī in Cicerōnem dīcere audērent.

Drill 95–96 Participles

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

1. dō, 3rd sing. neut.
2. capiō, 1st sing. masc.
3. mittō, 1st pl. fem.
4. morior, 3rd pl. fem.
5. fateor, 2nd pl. masc.
6. perficiō, 3rd sing. neut.
7. audeō, 2nd sing. masc.
8. moneō, 1st pl. fem.
9. eō, 3rd pl.
10. sum, 2nd sing.

B. 1. Identify the tense, voice, gender, number, and case of each participle.
2. Translate each phrase.

Example: poētae librum scrībentis

1. present active, masc. sing. gen.
2. of the poet writing a book

1. mīlitem morientem

2. rēx suōs hortātus

3. virum multa bella expertum

4. ā rēgīnā nostram terram regentī

5. facta perficienda

6. cīvīs urbem hostī trādentēs

7. mihi multa quaerentī

8. manus pācī aut proeliō parāta

9. mīlitī moritūrō

10. exercitus discessūrus

11. Cicerō fugere cōnāns

12. lēx lāta

13. cōnsul Rōmā discēdere ausus

14. nōbīs pecūniā carentibus

15. cōnsulem in senātū sententiam dictūrum

16. hostium ante moenia vīsōrum

17. cīvēs omnia passī

18. hōs servitūte līberandōs

19. amīcīs Rōmae vīventibus

20. dē carmine bene scrīptō

21. verba ab omnibus audīta

22. fēminae vītam bonam agentī

23. liber legendus

24. frātrem Rōmam euntem

Drill 97 Attributive and Circumstantial Participles

Translate these sentences containing attributive and circumstantial participles. When it is possible, translate the participle as part of a subordinate clause, and be sure to show the relative time of the participle to the main verb.

Example: Mīles mortem timēns ācriter pugnābat.

The soldier, fearing death, was fighting fiercely.
Although the soldier was fearing death, he was fighting fiercely.

1. Puer in viā ambulāns amīcōs vīdit.

2. Ductī in perīculum timēbāmus.

3. Caesar mīlitēs omnia passūrōs ausūrōsque dūcēbat.

4. Servus captus poenās dabit.

5. Sociī ad oppidum ab hostibus victum vēnērunt.

6. Liber ad frātrem missus ā sorōre tamen legitur.

7. Vocātus vēnissem.

8. Miserō auxilium petentī erat parva fidēs.

9. Nūllus homō in urbe captā vīvēbat.

10. Mīles fortis corpus cōnsulis auferre cōnāns est interfectus.

11. Hominēs inimīcī in prōvinciīs ā Rōmānīs in servitūtem pulsī bellum gerere cupiēbant.

12. Impiōs populum male regentēs ōdimus.

13. Rēx virōs bellum gestūrōs arma capere iussit.

14. Mea verba ā multīs audīta tamen ā paucīs intellēcta sunt.

15. Patriam amāns pugnāre cupiō.

16. Perīculum ventūrum timēmus.

17. Poēta puerīs carmen canēns cum studiō audīrētur.

18. Cicerō īrā mōtus verba acerba dīxit.

19. Eīs nihil quaerentibus nōn respondēbō.

20. Dōna in ārīs posita ā dīs accipientur.

Drill 98 Ablative Absolute

Translate these sentences containing ablatives absolute. Try to give at least two different translations for each ablative absolute.

1. Hīs rēbus gestīs, Caesar suōs ad Italiam redīre iussit.

2. Hostibus urbem vincentibus, aliī cīvēs pugnāre optābant, aliī fugere.

3. Tē rēge, ō Rōmule, metū servitūtis līberābimur.

4. Captō cōnsiliō, virī arma parāvēre.

5. Patientibus multa mala incolīs, auxilium mittere dēbēmus.

6. Hīs ā Iove dictīs, Iūnō tamen īram tenēbat.

7. Rēge moriente, rēgīna mōtum populī timēbat.

8. Moenibus vī captīs, incolae arma hostibus trādidēre.

9. Moenibus vī captīs, incolae arma hostibus trādidissent.

10. Caesare in Italiam redeunte, multī bellum inter cīvēs timēbant.

11. Glōriam in proeliō multōs annōs petēbam. Quā captā, sapientiam cupiēbam.

12. Cicerōne cōnsule, multī cīvēs tamen rēs novās optābant.

13. Patriā līberā, quam ob rem bellum geritur?

14. Līberātīs cīvibus prōvinciae ac sociīs, Caesar multum laudātur.

Drill 99–100 Participles and Periphrastics

A. Translate. Give one possibility.

1. vocātī ______________________________

2. capiēns ______________________________

3. vocandī ______________________________

4. capienda erat ______________________________

5. vocātī sunt ______________________________

6. captūra erat ______________________________

7. vocandī sunt ______________________________

8. capta sunt ______________________________

9. vocātī erant ______________________________

10. capta est ______________________________

11. vocātūrī ______________________________

12. capienda ______________________________

13. vocantēs ______________________________

14. captūra ______________________________

15. vocātūrī sunt ______________________________

16. capientēs ______________________________

17. vocandī erant ______________________________

18. capiendī ______________________________

B. Write in Latin.

1. it has to be moved

____

2. it has been moved

____

3. it had been moved

____

4. it had to be moved

____

5. it had had to be moved

____

6. I moved

____

7. I (m.) was moved

____

8. I was moving

____

9. I (m.) was going to move

____

10. I (f.) had been moved

____

C. 1. Indicate whether each sentence contains an *active* or a *passive* periphrastic.
2. Translate each sentence into English.
3. Underline each Dative of Agent.

Example: Ad oppidum amīcīs mittendus es.

1. passive periphrastic
2. You have to be sent to the town by (your) friends.

1. Impiī urbem illīs hostibus trāditūrī sunt.

____

____

____

2. Post bellum arma positūrī erāmus.

3. Verba poētārum mīlitibus audienda sunt.

4. Quid factūrae estis, sorōrēs?

5. Nōs omnēs moritūrī sumus. Quod vōbīs intellegendum est.

6. Hic servus miser dominō dūrō erit līberandus.

7. Quoniam urbs capta est, nōbīs in exilium eundum est.

8. Cicerō populō mala facta Catilīnae mōnstrātūrus erat.

9. Propter bellum in prōvinciīs auxilium nostrīs petendum erat.

10. Novum tuum carmen, Vergilī, in forō cantūrus es?

11. Senātus ob invidiam Cicerōnem in exsilium est āctūrus.

12. Rōmā sine morā fugiendum erit aut in hōc locō moriendum.

13. Sī in bellō pugnātūrus sīs, mī Lūcī, magnum gladium optēs.

14. Sī bellum gerendum esset, peterētisne nova arma?

15. Nisi verbum bonum dictūrus eris, dīc mihi nūllum.

16. Istud factum, nisi tū ipse fēcissēs, mihi faciendum fuisset.

17. Etsī Rōmam omnibus bonīs iam veniendum est, domī maneō.

18. Id quod neque est neque fuit neque futūrum est mihi dīcis.

Drill 100–103 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Description
Dative of Agent with a passive periphrastic
Ablative of Description
Ablative of Origin

Study the principal parts of and read the vocabulary note on **nāscor**. **Translate** these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Ī, nāte *deā,* atque fer auxilium ad nostrōs.

   ____

   ____

   ____

   deā ______________________________

2. Pompeium cum fidē sequāmur. Est enim vir magnā *arte* ac virtūte.

   ____

   ____

   ____

   arte ______________________________

3. Sociī nostrī proelium decem *diērum* difficulter tulērunt.

   ____

   ____

   ____

   diērum ______________________________

4. Hī virī fortēs omnibus *cīvibus* laudandī sunt.

cīvibus ______

5. "Quā *speciē* est tua puella?"
"Ea *tibi* videnda erit."

speciē ______

tibi ______

6. *Animō* bonō est ille homō, nātus gravī *patre*.

animō ______

patre ______

7. Amīcum bonae *fideī* cupiunt omnēs.

fideī ______

8. Nē pārueris, mī fīlī, virō nūllīus *cōnsilī*.

cōnsilī ______________________________

9. Quid *nōbīs* patiendum erit sī hostēs urbem capient?

nōbīs ______________________________

10. Īnfēlīx cōnsul clārō *patre* nātus tamen in exsilium ā populō missus est.

patre ______________________________

11. Quintus erat pulchrō corpore, malō quidem *ingeniō*.

ingeniō ______________________________

12. Causam prō Catōne, virō magnae *sapientiae*, agam.

____

____

____

sapientiae ____

Exercises, Chapter X

A. Translate.

1. Sapientiā ūtentēs atque virtūte prō rē pūblicā, vim Catilīnae nōn passī sumus. Quō quidem interfectō, stetit pāx, stetit cīvitās, stetit populus Rōmānus. Quis est quī haec nōn fateātur?

2. Ambulābam per mediam urbem levia mēcum cōgitāns, ut meus est mōs. Marcum in forō stantem cum fēminā vīdī atque eīs salūtem dīxī.

3. Hīs servīs captīs nōn est ūlla spēs lībertātis nisi per fugam. Ob eam causam ex hāc terrā abīre audeant!

4. Multī inter proelium oppidum relīquērunt. Lēgātus bonīs atque honestīs mōribus numquam illud faceret nē iussus quidem ā Caesare. Hostibus enim oppugnantibus, ex illō locō nōn abiit. Suōs autem in aciē stāre ac pugnāre iussit.

5. Multa animālia ac pulchra, ō dī immortālēs, cadent ante ārās vestrās sī nōs per mediōs hostīs, per omnem labōrem sine cāsū dūcētis. Pāce tuā, Iuppiter, servābimur.

6. Nōbīs hōc tempore mente ācrī opus est. Nam difficile est, inquam, haec intellegere nec possunt oculī nātūram nōscere rērum.

7. Profectīs cum exercitū in prōvinciam cōnsulibus, urbs īnfēlīx ab hostibus oppugnantibus dēlēta est; incolae quoque armīs eōrum cecidērunt. Sī autem potuisset mīles honestus corpus cognōscere rēgis, id quidem eius nātō post bellum trādidisset.

8. Rēgīnae nostrae est aequus animus. Namque amīcōs et līberōs et servōs habet. Nēminī hominum inīqua est. Omnibus contrā rēx dūrō esse pectore vidētur.

____

____

____

9. Mīles sine virtūte erat Lūcius. Nam pugnāns prō moenibus magnopere terrēbātur. Nūllum umquam forte factum ausus est. Etiam nunc nūllam meminit aciem nisi quā fūgerit.

____

____

____

10. Homō quīdam antīquīs mōribus petendus est quī populum rēs novās magnopere cupientem regat. Sī contrā spem omnium hic fīnem bellō inter cīvēs faciat, nova quidem cīvitās nāscī possit.

____

____

____

____

11. Lēgātus quīdam iussū Caesaris ūnō diē Rōmam proficīscētur ubi senātuī verba ducis referat. Etenim per prōvinciam iēns multa perferet perīcula.

____

____

____

12. Magnō mē metū līberābis, Catilīna, sī in exilium ieris. Quārē cōnsul tē monet ut sine morā discēdās. Discēdat etiam ex urbe ista impiōrum manus, tuōrum quidem sociōrum. Utinam vōcī cōnsulis atque imperiō pāreās!

13. Nostrīs loca iussa tenēre magnō labōre cōnantibus, hostēs tamen moenia oppugnāre ac dēlēre poterant. Mediā autem nocte urbis cāsus omnibus cīvibus perlātus est.

14. Tū semper, Lūcī Sergī, cum cīvibus quibusdam inīquīs īnsidiās contrā rem pūblicam faciēbās. Quod caecīs, ut dīcunt, satis clārum erat. Propter meam dīligentiam atque senātūs vim et virtūtem tē in bonōs movēre nōn potuistī.

15. Multīs hostibus in eō proeliō captīs aut interfectīs, dux pectore fortī sequī tamen aliōs quī marī ūtentēs fugiēbant nōn poterat.

16. Virōs ad sē vocāvit dux: "Ante oculōs interque manūs," inquit, "sunt omnia vestra. Fugere nōn potestis nec spēs ūlla salūtis erit nisi hostēs ē patriā pepuleritis. Dē hīs rēbus satis dictum est."

17. Tū propter ingenium tuum ac sapientiam ōrātiōnem apud senātum habēre possīs. Ego quidem metū nōn ausus sim.

18. Sī frāter meus in mediā aciē stāns cum glōriā cadat, omnēs fāmam eius cāsūs meminerint. Sīc semper fortibus erit.

19. Ut hic mīles armīs ūtitur, sīc tū quoque eīs ūtere. Mihi quidem nec vī nec gladiō opus est. Verbīs mē servāre ipse poterō, quae sōla erunt mihi arma.

20. Ita ōrātor ille monēbat ubi ōrātiōnem apud patrēs habēbat: "Nisi pācem sine morā ab hostibus petīverimus, neque urbs neque domus ūlla stāre poterit. Nam certa quaedam lēx est quam omnēs nōverint: nihil victīs relinquitur."

21. Relinquēbātur ūna per fīnēs hostium via, quā nostrī metū īnsidiārum īre nōn possent. Quam ob rem in nōtōs locōs rediēre.

22. Tē hortor, mī homō, ut spem fidemque teneās. Auxilium, meā quidem sententiā, ferētur ab iīs dīs quibus hominēs piī sunt cūrae. Semper nōs servāvērunt ac servābunt.

23. Tuō vīvit sub pectore virtūs, Quinte frāter. Nam aliīs ob metum fugientibus, tū sōlus aequō animō Rōmae manēre audēbās. Pugnantibus tandem in mediā urbe cīvibus, iūre Athēnās profectus es.

24. Ille ōrātor omnibus nōtus cōnsulem honestum contrā mōrem petīvit quoniam eum in senātū cum gladiō ante vīderat. Vīs enim atque arma patribus magnō erant metuī.

25. Caesar ante proelium suōs ad locum quendam dūxit unde hostēs facile oppugnārentur.

26. Huic lēgātō honestō, quoniam satis nōtī mōrēs eius erant, imperāveram ut prō populō Rōmānō Carthāginem īret ubi ā rēgīnā pācem peteret.

27. Cicerō apud populum dīcēns eīsdem nōn ūtēbātur verbīs quibus ante senātum. Sententiam autem eiusdem generis dedit.

28. Mīlitibus in eundem locum vocātīs, Caesar eōs post proelium in fīnīs dūxit eārum cīvitātum quārum fidē ante ūsus erat.

29. Dux perīculum sentiēns omnēs cōpiās in ūnum locum dūxit ac lēgātum bonae fideī mīsit quī cōnsilia hostium nōsceret. Quae omnia, ubi ille cognōverat, ducī cum fidē rettulit.

30. Sī apud senātum ōrātiōnem habitūrus sīs, tibi opus sit nōn cōpiā sed quōdam modō verbōrum.

31. Ego, patrēs cōnscrīptī, rēs nōtās nōtīs verbīs dīcam. Catilīna ipse hōc ipsō diē ex urbe pellendus est. Illud est cōnsilium quō senātus carēre nōn possit. Hōc enim homine inīquō atque impiō in rē pūblicā manente, nēmō erit quīn magnopere sibi ac suīs timeat.

32. Quam ob rem ista verba inīqua contrā rem pūblicam dīxistī? Nūllus est homō quīn ōrātiōnem illīus generis magnopere ōderit. Populō autem ea ōrātiō quā apud senātum ūsūrus es nōn placēbit.

33. Augustō mortuō, aliī cīvēs deōrum fāta, aliī artēs fēminae timēbant. Cuius fīne apud senātum relātō, multa prō vītā ac rēbus gestīs dicta sunt. Quīdam contrā dīxēre.

34. Multōs labōrēs terrā marīque pertulī; iam nōn sine magnā spē ad novam terram cum meīs nātīs vēnī. Incolārum quī haec loca tenent mōrēs nōbīs nōscendī erunt.

35. Perfer, amīce magne, atque mē audī. Nam ego tē bene cognōvī ac tibi verba magnae sapientiae dictūrus sum: Amōrī, dūrō quidem deō, nōn es vincendus. Nātūra enim hominī animum dedit quō pectus regātur.

36. Mīlitēs animālibus ūtuntur quibus arma atque aliās rēs ferunt. Quis est quīn hoc nōverit?

37. Istam ōrātiōnem, Marce fīlī, apud populum aequē habuistī. Mox inter ōrātōrēs bonōs accipiēris.

38. Utinam Tullius ille, ōrātor magnī ingenī, contrā sententiam Antōnī dīcat! Ita rem pūblicam servāverit. Etenim sōlus est quī hoc opus perficere possit.

39. Athēnās venī ubi sapientiam ac mōrēs antīquōrum cognōscās. Quibus intellēctīs, fēlīcem vītam agās.

40. "Nihil, mē duce, umquam malōrum patiēminī, virī fortēs. Nam hostibus urbem oppugnantibus, vestrīs vīribus, vestrā virtūte nōs sumus servātī."

41. Fīlium tuum ad aciem iam profectum vidēre nōn potuī. Illum autem frātris locō habeō, quī ex tē nātus est, cui sunt tuī mōrēs. Utinam ex manibus hostium servātus domum redeat!

42. Cūr timēs, Marce Tullī? Nunc animīs, nunc pectore audācī est opus. Nam nōtum est tibi perīculum atque tibi ūnī multa perferenda erunt.

43. Suī generis sunt animālia; nōs quoque. Namque hominem nōscere possīs, nōn hominēs omnēs. Deōs quōsdam mente nōscimus etsī ipsōs vidēre nōn possumus. Utinam vērē possēmus!

44. Pompeiō et Crassō cōnsulibus, Caesar exercitum Rōmānum in fīnīs hostium dūcere parāvit. Cognitō eius cōnsiliō, incolīs satis erat ad alium locum fugere.

45. Quīdam fīnem labōrum ac perīculōrum faciat! Sī deōrum mūnere hoc mihi dētur, ingēns erit gaudium.

46. Manūs nātūra hominī dedit quibus arma tenēre posset. Nōn illud omnīnō apud Cicerōnem legitur, sed verba eius generis.

47. Cāsum īnfēlīcem urbis nostrae facile sentīrēs. Nam hostēs eam per īnsidiās captam omnīnō dēlēbant. Incolae aut fūgerant aut miserē interficiēbantur. Ūnus puer decem annōrum servārī potuit.

48. Nāscitur amīcitia inter hominēs magnae virtūtis, sed factīs nōn verbīs amīcum bene nōscās. Amīcitia autem prō sē ac per sē petenda est. Haec habuī quae dē amīcitiā dīcerem. Fīnem nunc meae ōrātiōnis faciō.

49. Hoc oppidum, quamquam omnēs incolae ācriter pugnāvērunt, vī captum atque dēlētum est, omniaque quae auxiliō urbī esse possent Carthāginem sunt ex illō locō relāta. Cecidit quoque in aciē meus nātus.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. If there were a need for fierce words, the consuls would be summoning a certain orator not only of huge talent but also of great skill. Now, on the contrary, in a situation of this kind we are going to say nothing.

2. Speaking in the presence of the senate, you could make an honorable speech about the serious fall of that beautiful city of the allies. In that way many wretched citizens might be saved from the danger of death.

3. Who is there who would allow the city walls to be destroyed on account of the treachery of a few disloyal men? If our soldiers fight bravely, the city will not fall! (Express the protasis in two different ways.)

4. Although many of us were greatly fearing the death of the honorable king, a certain legate of well-known trustworthiness reported the truth (true things): having set out to Rome with his son before the battle, that leader had been saved. (Express the concessive clause in two different ways.)

____

____

____

____

____

5. Let us learn the customs of that hostile race; for in fact out from enmity a great friendship might be born.

____

____

____

6. Endure, friend! We are certainly going to (a place) where we may enjoy freedom and just law. Nothing will be accomplished without great hardship!

____

____

____

7. In the middle of the night the son of the well-known leader (who had) already (been) killed in battle came to the town and reported serious things about the attacking enemies. On account of this cause arms for the battle about to be had to be obtained by all men.

____

____

____

____

____

8. If only you had heard my speech made on behalf of Cicero's consulship! Indeed, it was a speech of the sort that all just men praised.

9. A certain unfortunate thing was reported to me (while I was) warning the citizens: the city of our allies, having been attacked by enemies, was not able to be saved.

10. If you should depart from Rome, you would want to bring many things with you. What things would you need if you were going to the countryside?

11. When you are the leader, the soldiers do not fear. These men, on the contrary, on account of your just and honorable character, are going to set out to battle without fear. (Express the temporal clause in two different ways.)

12. After the sons of that (famous) orator set out into the territory of the enemies, on the same night our city was attacked and destroyed. And because of this misfortune we must now be ruled by unjust and evil men. Nothing of the ancient practices will stand.

Drill 105–106 Infinitives

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

1. pellō, 3rd sing. neut.
2. cognōscō, 3rd pl. neut.
3. oppugnō, 1st pl. fem.
4. dēleō, 1st sing. masc.
5. ūtor, 3rd. sing. masc.
6. sentiō, 3rd pl. fem.
7. quaerō, 2nd sing. fem.
8. referō, 2nd pl. masc.
9. sum, 2nd pl.
10. eō, 1st sing.

B. Identify the tense and voice and translate each infinitive.

Example: vēnisse	Identification	Translation
	perfect active	**to have come**

	Identification	Translation
1. audīrī		
2. audīvisse		
3. audītus, -a, -um esse		
4. audiendus, -a, -um esse		
5. profectus, -a, -um esse		
6. profectūrus, -a, -um esse		
7. proficīscī		
8. fuisse		
9. futūrus, -a, -um esse		
10. esse		

	Identification	Translation
11. fore		
12. rēctus, -a, -um esse		
13. rēxisse		
14. regī		
15. morī		
16. mortuus, -a, -um esse		
17. moritūrus, -a, -um esse		
18. pōnere		
19. positus, -a, -um esse		
20. positūrus, -a, -um esse		
21. mīsisse		
22. mittī		
23. mittendus, -a, -um esse		
24. missus, -a, -um esse		

C. Write these infinitives in Latin.

1. to be destroyed ______________________________

2. to have destroyed ______________________________

3. to be about to destroy ______________________________

4. to lead ____________________

5. to be led ____________________

6. to have led ____________________

7. to follow ____________________

8. to have followed ____________________

9. to be about to follow ____________________

10. to have to be followed ____________________

11. to carry ____________________

12. to be carried ____________________

13. to have been carried ____________________

14. to be able ____________________

15. to have been able ____________________

16. to have used ____________________

17. to use ____________________

18. to be captured ____________________

19. to have been captured ____________________

20. to be about to capture ____________________

21. to be having to be captured ____________________

22. to perceive ____________________

23. to have perceived ______________________________

24. to be perceived ______________________________

25. to have been ______________________________

26. to be about to be ______________________________

27. to have gone ______________________________

28. to be about to go ______________________________

29. to be left behind ______________________________

30. to have been left behind ______________________________

Drill 107 Indirect Statement

A. 1. Underline each Subject Accusative and each infinitive.
   2. Translate these sentences containing indirect statements.

1. Nōvistīne trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam mittī?

____

____

2. Audiēbam trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam missōs esse.

____

____

3. Caesar dīxit sē trēs lēgātōs in prōvinciam missūrum esse.

____

____

4. Mīles fatētur esse magnum sibi Caesaris metum.

____

____

5. Mīles fassus est magnum esse metum Caesaris.

____

____

6. Quīdam sentiēbant illōs audācēs tibi ex urbe pellendōs esse.

7. Vīdī ipse illōs ā tē ex urbe pellī.

8. Nōbīs relātum est senātum illōs ex urbe pulsūrum.

9. Caesar dīcitur ā suīs amārī.

10. Dictum est Caesarem ā suīs amārī.

11. Ferunt Marcum Iūliam magnopere amāvisse.

12. Iūlia dīxit sē ā Marcō multum amārī.

13. Omnēs nōvērunt Marcum ā Iūliā numquam esse amātum.

14. Hoc tibi intellegendum est: amōrem omnia vincere.

15. Vir captus rettulit multōs servōs prō lībertāte pugnātūrōs.

16. Cōnsul suīs oculīs vīdit multōs servōs prō lībertāte pugnāre.

17. Cōnsulēs sentiunt servōs nōn esse līberandōs. Alia est mihi sententia: līberōs esse omnēs dēbēre.

18. Cecinērunt poētae Augustum mortuum inter deōs acceptum esse.

19. Ferunt Augustum post mortem deum factum esse.

20. Augustus dīcitur post mortem deus factus esse.

21. Mīlitēs rettulēre multās in illō bellō mortēs fuisse.

22. Ante bellum cōgitābāmus paucās fore mīlitum mortēs.

23. Fāma est dūrum bellum ā nostrīs gestum.

24. Fāma erat patrem meum interfectum esse; frātrem autem etiam vīvere.

B. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.
   2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dīcit**, "he says." Then translate.

Example: She is placing gifts on the altar.

1. **Ea dōna in ārā pōnit.**
2. **Dīcit eam dōna in ārā pōnere.**
   He says that she is placing gifts on the altar.

1. A good reputation will always remain.

2. Ancient Carthage was a beautiful city.

3. Many men are being led into war.

4. A great speech was heard in the forum.

5. The minds of mortals must be moved by the words of the poet.

C. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.
2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dīxit**, "he said." Then translate.

1. The king of the province is dying.

2. Few inhabitants were seen on the island.

3. A certain difficult thing has to be done by us.

4. The citizens of the captured town will flee into the province.

5. The dutiful poet sang of the deeds of the gods.

6. The history of the Romans must be handed down to all our sons.

Drill 109 Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Statement

1. Underline each subordinate clause that appears inside an indirect statement and identify the *mood* of the verb in this clause.
2. Translate the entire sentence.

1. Cicerō dīxit sē sōlum ex omnibus cīvibus quī patriam amārent eam servāre potuisse.

2. Senātus sentit hunc hominem ex urbe agendum esse quoniam cōnsulēs interficere cōnātus sit.

3. Multī referēbant Catilīnam, postquam Rōmā discessit, omnia vī et armīs āctūrum esse.

4. Audīvī carmina nova ā Catullō scrībī quae apud amīcōs cantūrus esset.

5. Omnēs cognōvimus incolās, ubi moenia ipsa ab hostibus oppugnentur, fugere cum suīs cupere.

6. Propertius dīxit sē semper Cynthiam amātūrum esse quamquam nihil aliud prō certō dīcere posset.

Drill 110 Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

Example:	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
	altus, -a, -um	**altior, altius**	**altissimus, -a, -um**

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. honestus, -a, -um	______________________	______________________
2. fēlīx, fēlīcis	______________________	______________________
3. facilis, facile	______________________	______________________
4. validus, -a, -um	______________________	______________________
5. gravis, grave	______________________	______________________
6. ācer, ācris, ācre	______________________	______________________
7. caecus, -a, -um	______________________	______________________
8. miser, misera, miserum	______________________	______________________
9. similis, simile	______________________	______________________
10. nōtus, -a, -um	______________________	______________________

B. 1. Supply the correct form of the *comparative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.
2. Translate each phrase. Give one possibility.

Example: 1. (beautiful) **pulchriōrum** fēminārum
2. **of rather beautiful women**

	Form		Translation
1. (sharp)	____________________	gladiō	____________________
2. (brave)	____________________	mīlitī	____________________
3. (unjust)	____________________	verba	____________________
4. (deep)	____________________	marī	____________________
5. (bold)	____________________	ducēs	____________________
6. (serious)	____________________	perīculum	____________________
7. (humble)	____________________	servōs	____________________
8. (tranquil)	____________________	cīvium	____________________
9. (beautiful)	____________________	locō	____________________
10. (happy)	____________________	vōcēs	____________________

C. 1. Supply the correct form of the *superlative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.
2. Translate each phrase. Give one possibility.

Example: 1. (friendly) **amīcissimō** puerō
2. **to/for the very friendly boy**

	Form		Translation
1. (tall)	____________________	moenia	____________________
2. (similar)	____________________	mentium	____________________
3. (miserable)	____________________	agricolās	____________________

	Form		Translation
4. (harsh)	____________	proelium	____________
5. (happy)	____________	nautae	____________
6. (difficult)	____________	labōre	____________
7. (certain)	____________	cōnsilia	____________
8. (unfortunate)	____________	cīvis	____________

D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

Example:	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
	altē	**altius**	**altissimē**

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. humiliter	____________	____________
2. līberē	____________	____________
3. facile	____________	____________
4. clārē	____________	____________
5. fēlīciter	____________	____________
6. honestē	____________	____________
7. graviter	____________	____________
8. aequē	____________	____________
9. pulchrē	____________	____________
10. similiter	____________	____________

E. Give the three degrees of the *adverb* formed from each of these adjectives and translate each into English.

Example:

Adjective	Adverb Positive	Comparative	Superlative
honestus, -a, -um	**honestē**	**honestius**	**honestissimē**
	honorably	**more honorably**	**most honorably**

Adjective	Adverb Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. īnfēlīx, īnfēlīcis	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________
2. clārus, -a, -um	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________
3. humilis, humile	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________
4. līber, lībera, līberum	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________
5. gravis, grave	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________
6. facilis, facile	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________
7. acerbus, -a, -um	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________
8. ācer, ācris, ācre	____________	____________	____________
	____________	____________	____________

Drill 111 Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. parvus, -a, -um		
2. magnus, -a, -um		
3. multus, -a, -um		
4. bonus, -a, -um		
5. malus, -a, -um		

B. Translate these phrases into English.

1. melior amīcus ____________________
2. maiōrēs nostrī ____________________
3. maxima facta ____________________
4. virī pessimī ____________________
5. minimō perīculō ____________________
6. peius cōnsilium ____________________
7. plūrimī hominēs ____________________
8. diē optimō ____________________

9. plūs aurī ____________________

10. domūs minōrīs ____________________

11. maior pars ____________________

12. maximā vōce ____________________

C. Write in Latin.

1. of very many citizens ____________________

2. for the rather small girl ____________________

3. more books (d.o.) ____________________

4. the custom (subj.) of the ancestors ____________________

5. with a very good sword ____________________

6. with the least trustworthiness ____________________

7. of the worst poet ____________________

8. for the very great king ____________________

9. better matters (d.o.) ____________________

10. rather bad citizens (subject) ____________________

D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1. male		
2. magnopere		
3. bene		

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
4. multum		
5. saepe		
6. parum		
7. diū		

E. Identify the degree of each adverb and write in Latin.

1. very well
2. more greatly
3. rather often
4. badly
5. best
6. often
7. especially
8. least
9. earlier
10. first
11. quite well
12. worse

Drill 112 Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees

A. Short Sentences and Syntax

Partitive Genitive
Ablative of Comparison
Ablative of Degree of Difference

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Pulchrior est puella quam māter.

____

____

2. Quid servō melius est *lībertāte?*

____

____

lībertāte ______________________________

3. Maxima *urbium* erat Rōma.

____

____

urbium ______________________________

4. Patria Cicerōnī *multō* cārior erat *vītā*.

____

____

multō ______________________________

vītā ______________________________

5. Caesar pessimō *diērum* Rōmam rediit.

____

____

diērum ______________________________

6. Auxilia ā sociīs missa ad Italiam paucīs ante *diēbus* vēnērunt.

____

____

diēbus ______________________________

7. Tibi opus est plūs *virtūtis,* mī Lūcī. Audē *multō* fortius pugnāre.

____

____

virtūtis ______________________________

multō ______________________________

8. Nihil est peius *morte* acerbissimā. Quam prīmum ē proeliō fugiāmus!

____

____

morte ______________________________

9. Omnēs nōvērunt fortius esse verbum quam gladium.

10. *Multō* difficillimum est verba illīus poētae intellegere.

multō ______

B. Translate these sentences.

1. Discēdite quam prīmum! Capta enim est urbs.

2. Quis est amantior patriae quam ille cīvis optimus?

3. Mīlitēs nostrī in bellum ācerrimum missī sunt. Utinam quam fortissimē pugnent!

4. Hostēs minimum oppidum maximā vī oppugnant.

5. Tēcum labōrābō quō haec facilius perficiantur.

6. Quamquam multa habēmus, plūra cupimus.

7. Melius Lūcius canit quam ego; habet enim melius carmen.

8. Quoniam amīcitia deōrum est dōnum quam optimum, quam humillimē auxilium ab eīs petēbam.

9. Rōmae multō fēlīcior eris quam rūrī.

10. Mōs maiōrum nōbīs sequendus est.

11. Nihil est sapientiae similius cōnsiliīs deōrum.

12. Servī miserius quam līberī vīvunt. Etenim vīta servī est miserrima.

13. Bene pugnāte, ō virī, quō plūs glōriae capiātis.

Exercises, CHAPTER XI

A. Translate.

1. Sunt quī arbitrārī soleant plūrimōs hominum pecūniā prō bonō ūtī. Utinam eī ipsī melius eā ūterentur!

2. Quam fortissimus contrā nōtam audāciam Catilīnae erat Marcus Tullius. Īnsidiīs illīus cognitīs, sēnsit hic rem pūblicam in ingentī fore perīculō. Ad templum igitur Iovis patrēs quam prīmum vocāvit.

3. Parum piē auxilium ā deō dōnīs in ārā positīs petīvistis. Parum igitur auxilī dōnāvit.

4. Fortiter ē corpore tēlum dūcēbam etsī ācer erat sēnsus. Nē tēlum istud mē miserum invēnisset!

5. Hostēs multa tēla in mediās cōpiās dē summō mūrō iaciēbant. Nostrī contrā metū mortis ingentī fugiēbant. In aciē stetissent!

6. Timet pater amantissimus huic puerō, quī est eī vītā multō cārior. Sīc honestissimum sē esse mōnstrat.

7. Equidem inter mōtūs cīvium partēs Caesaris relīquī. Tē, quoniam illīs temporibus in eādem sententiā semper mānseris, sapientiōrem quam mē dīcunt fuisse.

8. Cicerō arbitrābātur amīcitiam inter hominēs summae quidem virtūtis nāscī. Etenim quis est quī ab hāc sententiā differat?

9. Pater paulō ante mortem hunc mihi gladium dedit, quō solēbat dīcere sē bene in multīs proeliīs ūsum esse.

10. Aut cāsū quōdam aut fātō illud longum tēlum ab hoste missum tē invēnistī. Eō nunc bene ūtere ac rem magnī labōris perfice. Haec tibi dīcō quō maiōre pugnēs animō.

11. Prīmā lūce signō datō, longē tēla mittēbant mīlitēs. Sciēbāmus eōs brevī tempore contrā hostem stāre ac gladiīs in manū pugnāre ausūrōs esse.

12. Cīvēs dūra dē cōnsulibus inter sē atque inter sociōs iaciēbant. Plūs erat in eōrum dictīs invidiae quam sapientiae.

13. Verbīs imperātōris parum intellēctīs, legiōnēs crēdēbant hostīs castra mediā nocte oppugnāvisse. Quīdam vērō sapientiōrēs dīcēbant eōs prīmā lūce oppugnāre parāre.

14. Sī in campō cum duce stārēmus, et aciēs hostium et signa nostrōrum facilius vidēre possēmus. Nunc dē mūrīs parum vidēmus.

15. Illud oppidum etiam sine mūrō bellum minimē timēbat quoniam cīvibus erant plūrima arma ac maxima audācia.

16. Dux populī, iacere mūrōs magnō pectore cupiēns urbemque suīs dare, tamen Iūnōnis ob īram nōn poterat.

17. Cicerō sentiēbat Catilīnam in exsilium esse agendum. Longā apud senātum ōrātiōne habitā, haec quam brevissima clārā vōce respondit Catilīna: “Itūrus sum.” Paulum vērō eī erat morae; nam vīvēbat etiam Cicerō.

18. Paulō post bellum incolae humiliōris quidem fortūnae interfectī sunt, aliī honestiōrēs longē ex prōvinciā missī sunt.

19. Gaius sē in altum cum audāciā iēcit. Nam vītam servāre cōnsulis cōnābātur, magnam arbitrāns sē glōriam parātūrum esse. Quod post factum fortissimum miserē periit.

20. Patrēs maiōrēsque nostrī mūrōs quam maximōs iaciēbant quibus incolae ex perīculīs servārentur. Mūrōs igitur quam validissimōs iaciāmus, ō cīvēs, quō melius et nōs vīvāmus.

21. Quis nostrum nescit Cicerōnem multō melius loquī quam aliōs ōrātōrēs? Cicerōne loquente, nēmō est quī similiter sē umquam dictūrum esse crēdat. Agat igitur ōrātor ille nostram causam.

22. Lēgātō piō crēdāmus quī dīcit nūllum umquam bellum illī in prōvinciā simile futūrum esse. Huic enim putō esse sēnsum ācrem summamque fidem.

23. Cūr tandem Catilīna nōbīscum manet? Aut sē ex urbe quam prīmum ipse ēiciat aut ā populō ēiciātur.

24. Multī longō periēre in amōre. Mihi contrā brevēs erant ignēs: ūnam puellam amāvī, quae alium cupiēbat quamque nunc maximē ōdī.

25. Lēgātus optimus, quoniam hostium aciem dē mūrō vīderat, longum fore ac difficillimum proelium arbitrātus, cum summō metū ad campum suōs dūcere ausus est. Quī plūrima prīmum tēla iēcērunt; mox gladiīs in manū pugnābant.

26. Ignēs dē caelō missī animōs mortālium saepe terrēbant. Etenim multī diū crēdēbant īram eō modō hominibus Iovem mōnstrāre solēre.

27. Hominēs, quamquam multīs rēbus humiliōrēs sunt, hāc rē maximē animālia superant: loquī possunt. Hōc prīmum omnium dissimillimī sunt animālibus.

28. Post proelium ācerrimum mortuōs in campō prīmā lūce vīdimus, aliōs brevēs parvōsque, aliōs corpore ingentēs. Quōrum corpora omnium iussū imperātōris in castra quam prīmum abstulimus.

29. Parum ōdisse malōs cīvēs vidēris. Dīc mihi, Catilīna, satisne patriam amās? Equidem putō tē bellum inter cīvēs multō magis quam pācem cupere.

30. Rēs quam maxima est patriae auxilium dedisse. Quod quidem Lūcius fēcit. Eī cōnsilium quaerentī dīxī invidiam paucōrum perferendam esse quoniam aequum prō populō fēcisset.

31. Ignī et ferrō ante moenia pugnantēs, legiōnēs Rōmānae parvam manum hostium facillimē superāvērunt. Brevī autem tempore oppidum crēdēbātur captum ac dēlētum esse.

32. Imperātor paulō ante lūcem in campō mīlitēs prīmae legiōnis hortātus est ut maiōra audērent: "Signa ad hostēs ferentēs, multō fortius quam illī pugnāte. In eōdem locō cum virtūte manentēs, glōriam fāmamque invenīte." Hīs dictīs, omnēs in proelium sē ēiēcēre. Paucī quidem periēre.

33. Dux magnae audāciae, quamquam suōs ex hostium tēlīs servāvit, sē tamen in certō perīculō posuit. Sōlus in campō contrā hostem pugnābat; brevī tempore est interfectus. Plūra tibi, sī scīrem, dīcerem; nihil vērō aliud prō certō sciō.

34. Imperātor prīmum rettulit frātrem meum, quamquam fortissimē contrā hostēs pugnāvisset, in aciē tamen post longum tempus cum signō legiōnis suae cecidisse; tēlum autem in pectore inventum.

35. Ille cīvis, Marcus quīdam, ex humilī locō nātus, in forō nōn est ausus loquī. Sentiēbat enim optimōs sōlum populō audiendōs. Hic contrā dissimilī erat sententiā; longam quidem ōrātiōnem dē summīs rēbus magnā audāciā habuit.

36. Diū dē mōribus Catilīnae sēnsibus caecus, caecus, inquam, fuī; nunc autem clārius sentiō. Nam summī virī nostrae reī pūblicae omnia mihi vēra mōnstrāvērunt: castra contrā populum Rōmānum illum impium cum pessimīs cīvium posuisse.

37. Eaedem saepe sunt sententiae et meae et tuae, sed in eā rē multum dissimilēs. Ūna spēs, ut mihi vidētur, rem pūblicam servāre potest: populum Rōmānum maiōrum similem fore. Tibi autem spēs est nūlla. Nam crēdere solēs hominēs semper audāciā prō sapientiā ūtī.

38. Mihi in forō stantī mala quaedam relāta sunt: Caesarem fidē suōrum carēre; hostēs iam castra Rōmāna cēpisse; multōs etiam nostrōrum interfectōs esse. Quibus in senātū audītīs, aliī peiōra timēbant, aliī arbitrābantur lēgātōs quam prīmum esse mittendōs quī rēs cognōscerent.

39. Ad ārās humiliter ambulāvī humilīque ōrātiōne ūsus sum: "Iuppiter, mē per tēla, per ignīs in salūtem dūcās!" Hīs dictīs, viam ex urbe quaerēbam, quam tandem deō dūcente invēnī.

40. Imperātor in ūnō omnibus satis auxiliī fore crēdēns mē sōlum nocte in castra hostium mīsit ut ducem eōrum interficerem. Quam prīmum laetus rediī ac rettulī factum esse quod imperāvisset. Crēdidī autem nōn longum id gaudium exercituī fore.

41. Sapientiōribus nōtissimum est multōs sēnsūs, inter quōs sint amor metusque et audācia, dare suī signa et posse nōscī.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. A certain rumor went through the countryside: that the commander of the camp had been killed, that the terrified legions were fleeing without (their) standards.

2. (While he was) speaking in the forum, Cicero said that a war among the citizens would be most unlike any other war and (would be) a far worse thing.

3. We shall never find a commander similar to Caesar. No man would be able to be loved more greatly by his soldiers than that one.

4. There is no one (of the sort) who does not know that the walls that were already established by Romulus saved our ancestors in war.

____

____

____

5. Since the Romans very often were accustomed to follow(ing) the practices of the ancestors, they accomplished few things that were truly new. Indeed, they felt that the works of the ancient men were much better than their own.

____

____

____

____

6. Who would believe that fires have destroyed the highest temples of the city? Do you suppose that the gods, to whom this city was always most dear, are seeking other homes?

____

____

____

7. Let us dare to speak very honorably with the legate sent by the enemies in order that we may make an end of war as soon as possible.

____

____

____

8. The son of the king very humbly reports the words of his much wiser father: that no human being is able to know the far-reaching plans of the gods.

9. When Cicero had spoken many rather harsh things about Catiline in the presence of the senate, the leader of the citizens (who were) standing in the forum made a speech of similar sense.

10. We believe the same things that you (believe): that the accomplishments of the ancestors, who were by far the wisest of men, must be praised by the citizens more greatly than the deeds of our fickle commander.

11. While the legions on the plain were throwing very many spears, the commander reported that a rather well-known lieutenant, who indeed had been born from the highest race, was setting out alone toward the walls of the enemies.

12. The leader of the first legion, after he returned at dawn from the territory of the allies, discovered that part of the camp had been destroyed by fire; that few men, however, had been killed.

Drill 114–115 Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive

A. Translate these questions. Identify all Deliberative subjunctives.

1. Utrum vīvit etiam rēx noster an periit?

2. Nōnne ōrātiōnem Caesaris audīvistī?

3. Utrum ducem in bellum sequāmur? Caesaremne an Crassum?

4. Quō ītis? Ad forum ambulātis an domum?

5. Quid ad tē scrībam? Cūr nūllum ā tē verbum accēpī?

6. Num verba audīvēre imperātōris suī?

7. Pecūniamne meō amīcō dōnem an librōs?

8. Nōnne Catilīnam discēdere ex urbe iubēbis?

9. Quis in aciē pugnāre audeat?

10. Utrum ante mūrōs stābat an nōn?

11. Quō modō haec ācta sunt?

12. Quō īrēmus? Ad quem locum nunc accēdāmus?

13. Num Rōmā cupis fugere? Nōnne tē tuōsque servābis?

14. Mīlitēsne in prōvinciam cum Caesare mittentur?

15. Amāsne meam sorōrem an nōn?

16. Quid miserīs auxilium petentibus dīcerem?

17. Quam ob rem Aenēān ōderat Iūnō?

18. In urbe manēre possīs sī opus sit?

B. Write these direct questions in Latin.

1. Should we send gold to the allies or arms?

2. An honorable man will not speak false words, will he?

____

____

3. Were the legates going to set out at dawn, or were they going to depart in the middle of the night?

____

____

4. Through what seas have you (pl.) been brought to this land?

____

____

5. Cicero was speaking in the senate on that day, wasn't he?

____

____

6. You don't think that she saw me, do you?

____

____

7. Should I have returned to the province or not?

____

____

8. What slaves working in the fields did you see?

____

____

9. Did the legions approach the city walls or the plain?

____

____

10. Why should the Romans pass new laws? The ancient ones are just, aren't they?

____

____

Drill 116–117 Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing indirect questions and doubting clauses.

1. Dīc nōbīs, Catilīna, quae cōnsilia cōgitāveris.

   ____

   ____

2. Dubium est num verba Cicerōnis populō placeant.

   ____

   ____

3. Pater ā mē quaesīvit utrum ōrātiōnem in forō habitam ipse scrīpsissem necne.

   ____

   ____

4. Scīre dēbēs quod signum in caelō vīsum sit.

   ____

   ____

5. Vōbīs nōn dubitandum est quīn plūrimī opera illīus poētae lēgerint.

   ____

   ____

6. Tōtā urbe dēlētā, incolae nesciunt quō eant.

   ____

   ____

7. Dīxistīne causam cūr putēs deōs hominum similīs?

8. Nēmō est quī nesciat cūr cōnsulem interficere cōnātus sīs.

9. Quaesīvimus quam ob rem nautae in īnsulā relictī essent.

10. Quō modō sciam quid mihi agendum sit?

11. Intellēxistīne quid dīceret Cicerō dē lēgibus reī pūblicae?

12. Dubitābāmus an legiōnēs post proelium signa rettulissent.

13. Quid agāmus nōscendum erit.

14. Ā lēgātō accēpimus quid legiōnēs in castrīs agerent.

15. Invenīre nōn possum quemadmodum istī servī fūgerint.

16. Homō quīdam est quī scit quod quaeris ubi sit.

B. 1. Write each direct question in Latin.
2. Rewrite each as an indirect question after the introductory words provided in parentheses.
3. Translate the new sentence.

1. Why are the inhabitants fleeing? (Tell me . . .)

2. What towns were destroyed? (No one knows . . .)

3. Did the enemies carry away the standards or not? (The soldiers were asking . . .)

4. Will Catiline lead his comrades out from the city? (Cicero did not know . . .)

5. Who placed those gifts on the altar? (Many men asked . . .)

6. Were the city walls attacked by force? (Do you know . . .)

7. What should we say to the departing citizens? (We do not know. . . .)

8. To where are the troops being ordered to go? (He was asking . . .)

Drill 118 Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction *cum*

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. Temporal **cum** clauses always have verbs in the ____________________ mood.

2. The two types of **cum** clauses that always have verbs in the subjunctive mood are ____________________ and ____________________.

3. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the imperfect subjunctive, it may be translated: __________________ or __________________ or __________________.

4. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the perfect indicative and the main verb is in the present indicative, **cum** is translated __________________.

5. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the present subjunctive, it may be translated __________________ or __________________.

6. When the verb in the main clause is either present or future time, the verb in a **cum** circumstantial clause is in the ____________________ mood.

7. When the adverb **tamen** appears in the main clause, the **cum** clause is ____________________ and has a verb in the ____________________ mood.

8. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the present indicative, it may be translated __________________ or __________________.

B. Translate these sentences. Give all possible meanings for **cum**.

Example: Cum verba patris audīvissem, discessī.

(Under the circumstances) When/Because/Although
I had heard the words of (my) father, I departed.

1. Cum Cicerō loquitur, cīvēs multa intellegunt.

____

____

2. Cum Cicerō loquerētur, nihil tamen intellēxērunt cīvēs.

____

____

3. Cum Cicerō locūtus est, multī audiunt.

____

____

4. Cum Cicerō locūtus erat, multī audiēbant.

____

____

5. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūceret, incolae bellum timēbant.

____

____

6. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxit, incolae bellum timēbant.

____

____

7. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxerat, incolae bellum timēbant.

8. Bonus fīlius habeor cum patrī pāreō.

9. Bonus fīlius habeor cum patrī pāruī.

10. Bonus fīlius habēbor cum patrī pāruerō.

11. Bonus fīlius habēbar cum patrī pāruissem.

12. Cicerō, cum aequam ōrātiōnem habuit, ā populō laudātur.

13. Cicerō, cum aequam ōrātiōnem habuerit, nōn tamen ā populō laudātus est.

14. Cum hostēs tēla iacerent, virtūte carentēs fugiēbātis.

15. Cum hostēs tēla iaciunt, virtūte carentēs fugitis.

C. Identify the type of **cum** clause for each, and write each sentence in Latin.

1. When Caesar was setting out from the camp, legates came about peace.

2. All things are uncertain whenever there is a departing from right.

3. Many of our men have perished although the commander is making an end to the battle.

4. When a certain speaker was talking about the misfortunes of war, the wives of the captured soldiers were standing in the forum.

5. There is not a need for long opinions in the senate since all the best men feel the same things.

6. Whenever our men attacked (repeatedly) the walls of that city with very great force, the enemies were standing firm.

Drill 119–120 *volō, nōlō, mālō;* Negative Commands with *nōlī* and *nōlīte*

A. Give the principal parts of **volō**, **nōlō**, and **mālō**. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent, giving one possibility.

Principal parts (**volō**): ______________________________

____

Principal parts (**nōlō**): ______________________________

____

Principal parts (**mālō**): ______________________________

____

1. vultis ______________________________
2. velint ______________________________
3. volentēs ______________________________
4. nōlunt ______________________________
5. nōluit ______________________________
6. nōluisse ______________________________
7. nōn vult ______________________________
8. volēbam ______________________________
9. mālle ______________________________

10. mālit ____________________

11. vīs ____________________

12. velle ____________________

13. mālumus ____________________

14. volunt ____________________

15. nōlim ____________________

16. nōluerant ____________________

17. nōlumus ____________________

18. māvīs ____________________

19. volēmus ____________________

20. vellētis ____________________

21. nōluerim ____________________

22. mālētis ____________________

23. māluimus ____________________

24. nōlēns ____________________

25. nōllēs ____________________

26. mālēbat ____________________

27. māluissent ____________________

28. nōluēre ____________________

B. Write in Latin.

1. to be unwilling ______________________________

2. they might have been unwilling ______________________________

3. we used to be unwilling ______________________________

4. we wish ______________________________

5. he prefers ______________________________

6. to have preferred ______________________________

7. if only you (pl.) were willing ______________________________

8. I used to prefer ______________________________

9. you might prefer ______________________________

10. to have been willing ______________________________

11. men being unwilling (d.o.) ______________________________

12. they will be unwilling ______________________________

13. they prefer ______________________________

14. I had not wanted ______________________________

15. you wish ______________________________

16. she had preferred ______________________________

17. she might have wished ______________________________

18. to be willing ______________________________

19. they will have been unwilling ______________________________

20. if only I had not wished ______________________________

21. we shall prefer

22. we shall be unwilling

23. you (pl.) are unwilling

24. if only they were preferring

25. she wishes

26. I shall be willing

27. I might be willing

28. the woman being willing (d.o.)

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **volō**, **nōlō**, and **mālō**.

1. Nōlīte, mīlitēs, hunc ducem sequī.

2. Utinam mīlitēs hunc ducem sequī nōluissent!

3. Quī mīles perīre mālit quam domum sine glōriā redīre?

4. Quid vīs, Iūlia? Quod vīs volō.

5. Nōlī nōs relinquere! Tēcum rūs īre volumus.

6. Nōlō ego timērī; amārī mālō.

7. Aenēās tandem ad Italiam dīs volentibus vēnit.

8. Loquī nōluerim dē morte cōnsulis.

9. Armīs populum regere māvīs quam iūre.

10. Senātus sciēbat Caesarem arma pōnere nōlle.

11. Meā amīcitiā ūtere ut volēs.

12. Neutrō imperātōrum volente, ex urbe nōn discēdēmus.

13. Omnēs hominēs piī morī prō patriā velint!

14. Hārum duārum rērum utram mālīs, amīce?

Exercises, CHAPTER XII

A. Translate.

1. Quō ante proelium puerōs territōs mīsistis? Mātrēs enim miserrimē ōrant ut dīcātis utrum longē ex urbe ablātī sint necne.

2. Quis est quī pecūniam amīcitiae praeferat? Dīc mihi hominemne huius generis nōveris necne.

3. Vērusne est rūmor Rōmānōs, quī multās gentēs vīcērunt, illam cīvitātem vincere nōlle? Nōnne illī regere terrās quam plūrimās cupiunt?

4. Pugnātur in viīs atque arma cīvēs petunt. Quam ob rem cīvēs vim cīvibus īnferre patiāmur? Lēx dē vī sine morā patribus est ferenda. Num ab hāc sententiā differs?

5. Quis huic manuī mīlitum praesit? Quem hīs virīs praeficiāmus? Nescīmus utrum melior sit dux Caesar an Pompeius.

6. Hostēs contrā iūs fāsque partem cīvium in servitūtem pepulēre. Scīre volumus quae in terrīs gentēs hoc patī velint. Omnēs quidem honestī rogant ōrantque ut līberentur.

7. Nōnne audīvistī rūmōrem per oppida euntem? Nūllum quidem dubium est quīn sit vērus.

8. Quid dē hōc cāsū facerēmus? Dubitābāmus enim an Caesar auxilium mitteret atque armīs tum carēbāmus quibus hostēs superārēmus.

9. Nōlīte, meī cīvēs, oblīvīscī fortia facta patrum vestrōrum. Vestrae quoque virtūtis mementōte.

10. Catilīnam nōn habeam cīvem pessimum, cui nihil umquam nefās fuit?

11. Incolae prōvinciae victae rogābant ut dē mōre cīvitāte dōnārentur. Num scīs cūr lēx dē gentibus victīs nōn lāta sit?

12. Quid faciam? Inīqua mihi vidētur ista lēx, sed nefās est lēgibus nōn pārēre. Patrem igitur cōnsilium rogābō. Cum rem aequam scīre cupīvī, ille sapiēns mihi dīcit.

13. Grātiās tibi agō quoniam liber quem mīsistī mihi maximē placet nec ūllum mūnus est quod huic praeferam.

14. Unde arma nōbīs sunt paranda? Auxiliumne ab eīsdem quaerāmus quī nōbīs ante erant auxiliō? Novōs contrā sociōs atque dignōs inveniāmus!

15. Ea puella quam modo amāvī alium amat. Nunc sciō quid sit amor nec iam vītam sine cūrīs spērō.

16. Caesar, cum litterīs gravibus vocātus esset, prīmā lūce ad castra est profectus. Duās tamen legiōnēs in campō relīquit quae proelium cōnficerent.

17. Hostēs quīdam captī, pars forte, pars cōnsiliō, līberātī sunt atque in prōvinciam redīre potuērunt. Utrum domī nunc manēre velint an aliud petere proelium est incertum.

18. Numquam mūnera tua prō mē meīsque bene cōnfecta oblīvīscar. Peream cum fūgerit mea memoria tuī, quem praeter omnīs amō.

19. Dux hostium scīre volēbat castrane altīs in montibus Caesar posuisset necne. Quem hominum dē hīs rogāret? Tunc quidem praeter nōs nēmō erat.

20. Rem contrā iūs fāsque fēcistī: cīvem auxilium deōs ōrantem ab ārā pellere cōnātus es.

21. Ubi tandem gentium hominem antīquā virtūte ac fidē inveniāmus quī populum novās rēs cupientem regat?

22. Tū modo ad mē longās litterās scrībe. Scīre enim volō quid in senātū agātur, quid in forō. Nōnne mihi dīcēs omnia digna?

23. Cōnfectō bellō, Caesar lēgātōs fidē dignōs duābus legiōnibus in prōvinciā praefēcit. Ipse in fīnīs sociōrum proficīscēns castra nocte relīquit nē possent hostēs quō īsset cognōscere.

24. Caesar, sī in Italiam nōlente senātū suum exercitum dūxerit, bellum suīs cīvibus īnferet. Quibus dē rēbus cum mē velītis plūs loquī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, nihil tamen dīcam; plūra iam dīxī quam voluī.

25. Interfectae sunt fēminae ab hostibus captae. Quod quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur. Nōn dubitō quīn plūrimī vestrum pācem praeferant bellō atque armīs, sed propter haec indignissima nōn pugnēmus?

26. Erat tum inter cīvēs Gaius quīdam, quī forte litterās ā Catilīnā ad sociōs missās invēnerat. Quibus apud senātum lēctīs, dubium erat num Rōmam ille reditūrus esset.

27. Rūmōrem modo audīvī: plūrimōs servōs indigna patientēs, dominīs interfectīs, in montīs cum armīs fūgisse; ducem autem ab eīs lēctum esse quem per omne fās ac nefās sequī vellent.

28. Huic fēminae omnia alia fuēre praeter animum honestum. Cum enim auxilium ab hostibus quaererētur, arma prō aurō trādidit. Quam quidem fēminam spērāmus poenās maximās iussū populī esse datūram.

29. Rogāsne cūr dīs immortālibus grātiās dignās agāmus? Multa praeter spem prō nōbīs cōnfēcērunt. Nam cum caderet urbs diū oppugnāta, nōs salūtem saepius ōrantēs audīvērunt ac servāvērunt.

30. Cōnsul quam indignissimus grātiam apud rēgem nostrae cīvitātī inimīcum petīvit ac sua impia facta fatērī nōn vult. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, eum reī pūblicae hostem nōn habeāmus, nōn ex urbe pellāmus?

31. Catilīna in forō stetit causamque ante populum ipse prō sē ēgit: "Falsus est ille rūmor quem forte accēpistis, meī cīvēs, neque cōnsulem umquam interficere cōnātus sum. Quod nefās nūllō modō fēcerim. Sī autem in exilium indignē missus erō, quō in terrīs īre poterō? Hoc ūnum ōrō: nōlīte mē ex Italiā pellere."

32. Cum Athēnīs vīverem, sapientem quendam saepe audiēbam quī dīcēbat nūllōs esse deōs praeter eōs quibus hominēs nōn essent cūrae. Etiam nunc eius verba dūra memoriā teneō.

33. Quīdam ē mīlitibus per īnsidiās oppugnātī in montibus captī sunt eōrumque quī ad castra rediērunt nēmō erat quī scīret aut unde vēnissent hostēs aut quō modō in eō locō inīquō pugnāre potuissent. Nostrī autem modo īrā, modo audāciā mōtī, arma cēpēre, aliud proelium spērāvēre.

34. Ex memoriā, sī poterō, vōbīs dīcam quid dē bellō inter cīvīs cōnsilī senātus cēperit. Etenim omnibus erat eadem sententia: eōs quī perīculum ac metum populō Rōmānō intulissent cīvitāte indignōs esse habendōs.

35. Caesar lēgātōs ab incolīs montium missōs hortātus est ut eās rēs quās dīxerat memoriā tenērent: “Sī in grātiam cum Caesare redīre voltis, cūr tandem arma pōnere, cūr imperiō populī Rōmānī pārēre dubitātis?”

36. Falsīs rūmōribus terrēbāmur, sed nunc magnō cum gaudiō dīcis imperātōrem esse servātum, bellum bene cōnfectum. Nēmō tibi mortālium posset crēdere nisi ita rem referrēs ut ipse vīdistī.

37. Videāmus satisne parātus vēnerit hic quī cōpiīs praefectus est. Saepe enim cum mīlitibus praefuit vir nōn nōtus, iussīs pārēre nōlunt.

38. Utinam eī quī litterās sciunt nōbīs dīcant quem ad modum et quō animō antīquī Amōrem habēre solitī sint pulcherrimum deum.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Whenever men forgot the customs of the ancestors, they erred greatly.

2. Since nations often differ among themselves in both customs and laws, one (nation) will inflict war on one, another on another.

3. Do not doubt, Marcus Tullius, that many citizens prefer death to slavery. Whither (to where) are humans to go if they wish to be free?

4. What was I to say when Cicero by chance asked whether I was willing to die on behalf of the homeland or not? Whenever that very famous orator asks me (my) opinion, I am greatly afraid, and I do not know what I should say.

5. You have understood what (things) the commander said, haven't you? For he just now ordered the soldiers of the fifth legion to stand at the foot of the mountain in a battle line.

6. Do you know, Quintus, whether Caesar will order the lieutenants whom he put in charge of the legions to break camp at dawn? There is a rumor that he himself is about to depart from the province. Is it true or not?

7. When the consuls fled, there was fierce fighting among the citizens, now in the streets, now in the forum. Although no one knew how the people were to be controlled, a certain strong leader was put in charge of the city.

8. When the war had been completed, most of the soldiers wanted to return home. There was no one (of the sort) who preferred the hidden dangers of war to the certain safety of peace.

9. Tell me why Cicero is thought by certain men to be unworthy of the consulship. He saved the state when Catiline was inflicting war on Roman citizens, didn't he?

10. To know the future (things about to be) is forbidden for human beings. Do not, then, try to learn your fate; for this is the (sort of) thing that the gods alone know.

11. Do not ask me about the plans of Caesar, Marcus Tullius; for I doubt whether he himself knows what he is going to do.

12. Since Caesar's legions are in charge of the city, let us beg the gods for kindness. That very strong commander might prefer to kill his enemies (rather) than to seek their advice.

Drill 123 Gerunds and Gerundives

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. A gerund is a verbal __________________.

2. A gerundive is a verbal ______________________.

B. 1. Identify each italicized word as a *gerund* or a *gerundive.*
2. Translate each sentence.

1. Imperātor *fugiendō* odium mīlitum mōvit.

2. Imperātor male *gerendō* bellō odium mīlitum mōvit.

3. Sapientia ars *vīvendī* putanda est.

4. Sapientiā ūtere ad vītam bene *agendam.*

5. Ille sapiēns librīs *legendīs* plūra cognōscet.

6. Cicerō *loquendī* causā in forō stetit. Cupidī erāmus multa *audiendī.*

7. Ad rem pūblicam *servandam* Cicerō Catilīnam petēbat.

8. Rōmānī propter studium *vincendī* bella in multīs terrīs gerēbant.

9. Haec ōrātiō prō auxiliō ad sociōs *mittendō* habētur.

10. Cupida eram domum *redeundī.*

11. Aciēs nostrae in campō stetēre hostium *terrendōrum* grātiā.

12. Vir bonus ad eās rēs *perficiendās* mittātur.

13. Quis moenium *oppugnandōrum* signum dabit?

14. Servīs haec *agenda* relīquit.

C. 1. Translate each sentence.
2. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: Ad Cicerōnem *audiendum* in forō mānsī.

1. **I remained in the forum for the purpose of hearing Cicero.**
2. **gerundive in the accusative with *ad* to express purpose**

1. Mīlitibus erat magna spēs *superandī.*

2. In templum ambulāvī ad grātiās dīs *agendās.*

3. Poēta clārus *canendī* causā in forum vēnit.

4. Rēs quam pessima est in exsilium *mittī.*

5. Cupidī bene *vīvendī* rūs īvimus.

6. Caesar mīlitēs vocāvit ad prīmā lūce *proficīscendum.*

7. Multa *videndī* grātiā per viās ībant.

8. Bene *loquendō* populum regere possīs.

9. Satis est in sententiīs dīcendīs breviter loquī.

10. Quamquam mē dūcis, magnus est timor errandī.

11. Iste suī servandī grātiā ē proeliō fūgit.

12. Fās est īre in templum?

13. Lēgātōs pācis petendae causā sociī mīsērunt.

14. Rōmānīs erat studium bellōrum gerendōrum.

15. In prōvinciā manendō Caesar incolās terrēbat.

16. Ille est vir regendae reī pūblicae scientissimus.

D. Write these sentences in Latin.

1. By passing new laws we are granting freedom to many slaves.

2. The envoy came into the city for the sake of seeking peace.

____

____

3. The girl had a love of singing songs, and she needed a great voice for the purpose of singing.

____

____

4. Use your strong hands, soldier, for the purpose of carrying (your) weapons.

____

____

5. On account of his zeal for reading the boy carried away the books of (his) father.

____

____

6. A wise man wins many friends by giving.

____

____

7. In forming a plan many things must be pondered by us.

____

____

8. No Roman citizen had greater talent in pleading cases than Cicero.

____

____

Drill 124 Subordinate Clauses III

A. 1. Identify the mood of the verb in the subordinate clause.
   2. Translate each sentence.
   3. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Caesar, antequam Rōmam *proficīscerētur,* litterās ab Antōniō accēpit.

2. Dōnec sociī cum auxiliīs vēnērunt, semper timēbant cīvēs huius urbis.

3. Cīvēs Caesarem laudābant quia mīlitēs bene *dūceret.*

4. Hoc opus mox perficiētur dum modo poēta cum dīligentiā *labōret.*

5. Dum haec ā mīlitibus aguntur, hostēs ad castra accessēre.

6. Tēcum loquī cupiō priusquam domō discēdis.

7. Rōmānī rēgēs ēiēcēre quod lībertātem ac rem pūblicam *cuperent.*

8. Amēmus dum vīvimus. Vīvāmus modo *amēmus.*

9. Omnia illa ante facta sunt quam hostēs oppidum oppugnāvēre.

10. Pater, quod morerētur, fīliōs ad sēsē vocāvit.

11. Dum dōna in ārā pōnuntur, vīsa est in templō dea ipsa.

12. In hōc oppidō manēbō dum mē abstuleris.

13. Quia in senātū ōrātiōnem habitūrus sum, magnā vōce mihi opus est.

14. Campum nōn relinquēmus dum dux iubeat.

15. Tuī meminerō dum meī ac meōrum nē oblīvīscāre.

16. Priusquam nātus est Cicerō, erant multī ōrātōrēs magnī ingenī.

Drill 125 Correlatives

1. Underline all relative clauses.
2. Give the function (demonstrative, exclamatory, interrogative, or relative) of each italicized word.
3. Translate each sentence.

Examples:
1. *Tot* sententiae sunt *quot* hominēs.
2. tot: **demonstrative**; quot: **relative**
3. **There are as many opinions as (there are) men.**

1. *Quālī* genere est nātus?
2. quālī: **interrogative**
3. **From what sort of stock was he born?**

1. *Tantum* glōriae capere dēbēs *quantum* potes.

____

____

____

2. *Tot* virī fortēs in illō bellō interfectī sunt.

____

____

____

3. *Quantō* ācrius oppugnābant hostēs, *tantō* fortius nostrī stābant.

____

____

____

4. *Quam* ācriter pugnābant hostēs?

5. *Quot* verba Cicerō dīxit!

6. *Tantam* numquam urbem vīdī *quanta* est haec.

7. Nesciō *quālis* sit iste homō.

8. *Quō* altius dē hīs cōgitō, *eō* certior sum.

9. Scrībit *tam* clārē *quam* ācriter.

10. *Quot* diēs Rōmae mānsēre?

11. *Quō* plūrēs litterās mittēs, *hōc* plūra intellegam.

12. *Quam* pulchrē cecinit Iūlia!

13. *Tot* in illā urbe impiī erant *quot* piī.

14. *Tālem* librum scrībam *quālem* legere cupient omnēs.

15. *Quālia* carmina ab Horātiō sunt scrīpta?

16. *Tanta* virtūs erat Aenēae. *Quanta* tibi?

17. *Quantum* amōris sat est?

18. *Tantum* auxilium ad sociōs mittendum est *quantum* petīvēre.

Drill 126 The Irregular Verb *fīō*

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for **faciō/fīō** in the third person plural neuter.

B. Give the principal parts of **faciō** and **fīō**. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent, giving one possibility.

Principal parts (**faciō**): ____

Principal parts (**fīō**): ____

1. fit ____
2. fīēbam ____
3. factum sit ____
4. fī ____
5. fēcissem ____
6. facta sunt ____
7. fīās ____
8. facitis ____
9. faciēmus ____
10. fīam ____
11. fierī ____

12. fīmus ____________________

13. fēcerō ____________________

14. facta essem ____________________

15. fīunt ____________________

16. faciēs ____________________

17. fīte ____________________

18. facite ____________________

19. factus es ____________________

20. fēcēre ____________________

21. fieret ____________________

22. fac ____________________

23. fīet ____________________

24. fēcerāmus ____________________

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **faciō** and **fīō**.

1. Quid fit, mī Sexte? Malumne facis?

____

____

2. Sī cōnsul fīās, quid prīmum faciās?

____

____

3. Scīre volō quae in urbe eō tempore facta sint.

4. Sī facta fortia fēcerō, fortisne fīam?

5. Audīvī multa impia in templō esse facta.

6. Hostēs lēgātōs mīsērunt quō certior pāx fieret.

7. Utinam dux noster factus essēs!

8. Cicerō, cum cōnsul fīet, multa prō populō faciet.

Drill 127–130 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Indefinite Value
Accusative of Exclamation
Adverbial Accusative
Ablative of Price

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Cicerō, etsī rem pūblicam servāvit, in exsilium pulsus est. Miserum *hominem*!

____

____

hominem ______________________________

2. Eōs agrōs *parvō* ēmī, quōs *plūrimō* vendidī.

____

____

parvō ______________________________

plūrimō ______________________________

3. Nēmō, nisi vīcisset, *pāce* bellum mūtāret.

____

____

pāce ______________________________

4. *Quid* mihi illud dīxistī? *Multum* errābis nisi bene loquēris.

____

____

quid ______________________________

multum ______________________________

5. Audīvī Cicerōnem *magnō* ūnam ōrātiōnem vendidisse.

____

____

magnō ______________________________

6. Rōmae manēre poterō nec rūs cum sorōre mittar. Ō *mē* fēlīcem!

____

____

mē ______________________________

7. Verba tua *nihil* intellegō quamquam clārē dīcis.

____

____

nihil ______________________________

8. Quis exilium *patriā* mūtet?

____

____

patriā ______________________________

9. Multīs *maximī* erant sententiae Catōnis.

maximī

10. Tūne *tantum* labōrāvistī *quantum* ego?

tantum

quantum

11. Eum lēgātum cōpiīs praefēcī cuius mōrēs *plūrimī* aestimābam.

plūrimī

12. Miser est quī *aurō* suam amīcitiam rēgī inimīcō vendat.

aurō

13. Ille mīles, cum *nihilī* perīcula bellī faceret, fortissimē pugnābat.

nihilī

14. Inīquōs *deōs*! Nē umquam nātus essem!

____

____

deōs ____

15. Mīles captus *armīs* vītam mūtāre cōnābātur.

____

____

armīs _______________________________________

16. Nūllum dubium est quīn cīvēs arma ab hostibus relicta *parvī* habeant.

____

____

parvī _______________________________________

Exercises, CHAPTER XIII

A. Translate.

1. Ex urbe ēgressus est Antōnius antequam mē vēnisse audīvit.

   Ex urbe prius profectus est Antōnius quam ego eum vēnisse cognōscerem.

2. Tua iussa sine dubiō cēterī sequentur dummodo eōs lūmen animī ingeniīque tuī cōnsiliīque dūcat.

3. Patriam īnfēlīcem! Magnum est perīculum quia hominēs perditī vim īnferendī grātiā arma petant. Etenim tālis erit cīvitās quālēs cīvium mōrēs ac studia.

4. Fīlius moriēns oculōs sine lūmine ad verba mōvit patris: "Quid tū, cārissime, nōn prius fūgistī quam haec tot vulnera accēpistī? Utinam tuā certē meam vītam tam ingrātam mūtāre possem!"

____

____

____

____

5. Parum bene intellēximus dicta illīus ūnīus mīlitis ē castrīs hostium ēgressī. Eum igitur rogēmus quantī pretiī lībertātem suam ēmerit. Cēterōsne captōs miserōs nihilī aestimābat?

____

____

____

6. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna, antequam ad poenam dignam dūcāris. Quid enim malī aut sceleris cōgitārī potest quod nōn ipse fēceris?

____

____

____

7. Multīs et illātīs et acceptīs vulneribus, etiam pugnābātur. Dōnec īra et diēs mānsit, hostēs omnēs ad ūnum interfēcimus. Cum autem nox vēnit, ē campō discēdere coepimus.

____

____

____

8. Tum Caesar suōs in fīnīs hostium dūxit. Nihil quidem morātus, rēx saevus sociōs atque arma petere coepit ad bellum gerendum. Etenim cēterās rēs nihilī faciēbat dummodo nē Rōmānī prōvinciam vincerent.

9. Nostrī montem tenuēre tam diū quam ferre potuēre illum labōrem ingrātum. Prīmā lūce autem ille prius est relictus locus quam intellegerētur ab hostibus castra in eō ipsō monte pōnī.

10. Graditur ad bellum saevum fēmina fortis arma gerēns. Quae quidem gladiō tam bene pugnat quam virī.

11. Sub monte exspectābāmus dum eum ad nōs gradientem vīdimus quī ad nōs domum dūcendōs missus erat.

12. Scīre volēbam quālēs et quot hominēs ad templum vēnissent auxilī ā dīs petendī causā.

13. Incipe, parve puer, cognōscere patrem mātremque. Fīlium enim grātissimum nunc tē vocant, tam diū expectātum.

14. Marcus Antōnius tot hostēs interficere quot ūnō diē potuit cōnābātur quia crēderet grātam fore Martī saevō ac cēterīs dīs tālem vim ac virtūtem.

15. Antequam ad bellum abīstī, quam laetō animō erās! Quot verba laeta saepe dīxistī! Quantum nunc es mūtātus ab illō amīcō bene ā mē cognitō!

16. Tot nōtissimīs virīs iam interfectīs, lūmina perdidimus cīvitātis nostrae. Sīc autem errāre incipimus ut caecī sine duce.

17. Rēx, quod tam grāta sibi essent carmina, poētae amīcitiam emere voluit, sed poēta rēgī suam vendere nōluit.

18. Quid tandem in hōc ingrātō amōre perditē morāris? Istud vulnus, mihi crēde, mox mortem feret.

19. Quia vulnera ab hostibus saevīs illāta maximē timērent, multī mīlitum fūgērunt priusquam proelium est coeptum. Virōs virtūte carentēs!

20. Parvī tot et tanta scelera cōnsulis patrēs aestimāvēre quod eadem ipsī fēcissent imperī capiendī causā.

21. Mea omnia bona tibi ad vendendum dōnō dum quidem nē ea minōris vendās quam ego ēmī. Hoc quoque mementō: in rēbus emendīs et vendendīs id quod āctum magis quam id quod dictum sit sequendum est.

22. Scelerane ferāmus, patrēs cōnscrīptī, eōrum quibus, pretiō acceptō, omnia digna atque honesta vendere mōs est?

23. Quae erat causa cūr illam domum multō plūris emere vellēs quam aestimābātur? Tam tibi grāta erat?

24. Quod tū ante dīxistī nūllō modō mūtāvistī. Ego vērō rogātus meum cōnsilium mūtāre coepī. Neuter nostrum bona peiōribus mūtāre voluit.

25. Nōbīs multa rogantibus mīles quīdam modo ē prōvinciā ēgressus rettulit bellum quod nostrī coepissent cōnficī nōn posse sine sociōrum auxiliō; imperātōrem autem morātūrum esse dōnec cōpiae ex urbe mitterentur.

26. Cum audāciā ad campum gressus est: iussū imperātōris in armīs stetit atque exspectāvit dōnec locus pugnandī invenīrētur.

27. Omnēs intellegunt, Marce Tullī, tē dīcendī nōn audiendī grātiā in senātum vēnisse. Quod est rēs nōn ingrāta. Dīc igitur tam diū quam volēs. Incipe!

28. Cum multa tuī honōris grātiā perfēcissem, minimī tamen fidem meam fēcistī dōnec tibi ab amīcīs relictō opus erat salūte cōnsiliōque.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. What sort of leader would delay until the enemies should come into the middle of the city for the purpose of terrifying the citizens? And indeed, the longer Antony waited, the worse for our soldiers the situation became.

2. Although she seemed charming to many men, Julia was sent into exile by her own father allegedly because she was very bad in (respect to) character. That cruel man, moreover, ordered her to proceed to a certain small island where she might live and perish alone. Unfortunate woman!

3. Let the rest of the citizens take up arms against the republic provided (only) that they not kill the consuls. Caesar himself, as you remember, was carried away by the sword before he could complete the important work of (his) life.

4. The commander ordered us to stand in front of the walls apparently because he was not willing to fight on the plain. By leading the troops more bravely he could have won the love of his men.

5. Proceed, son, with your father to the forum for the sake of listening to the most famous orators. In this way you will begin to learn of how great value must be estimated the power of words.

6. All honorable men, at least, reckon of no value that citizen who sold the freedom of the homeland for gold. Did that savage man believe that so great a crime would be pleasing to the immortal gods?

7. I for my part wish to become such a speaker as all men will praise. How many great speeches Cicero made by that (well-known) art of speaking!

8. Before you can begin to lead the citizens, how well the wisdom of the ancestors will have to be understood by you! The more books you (will) read, the wiser you will become.

9. There was a rumor that one (morally) lost woman had sold our city to the enemies for a small price. Was money of more value to that savage woman than the safety of the citizens?

10. I bear those very many wounds of cruel Love, whose weapons remain for me in (my) heart. No woman will ever be as dear to me as Cynthia.

11. Although many men say that the works of Horace are of small value, it would be enough for me to be able to complete just one charming poem worthy of so great a poet.

12. Let us proceed to the forum for the purpose of seeing Caesar; for he is such a leader as all men obey. Cicero says that, on account of that one man's zeal for office, the freedom of so many citizens has been lost.

Drill 132 Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

A. Translate these sentences containing indefinite pronouns and adjectives.

1. Mitte aliquem quī servet mē.

2. Sī qua mōnstrētur via, sine morā fugiam.

3. Omnia quae cupiō habeō nec est quicquam quod mihi nōn est.

4. Sua facta cuique placent. Quisque sua facta laudet.

5. Hīc sunt plūrēs hominēs sapientēs quam ūllō in locō.

6. Hoc quod aliquā dē causā aliquibus fierī solet tibi numquam fīet.

7. Sī quis labōret, auxilium dabō.

8. Quaeque gēns suōs mōrēs habet.

9. Magnopere bellum timēs neque aliud quicquam cōgitās nisi dē tuā salūte.

10. In eō proeliō fortissimus quisque est interfectus.

11. Ūnī cuique vestrum grātiās agimus.

12. Aliquem in pectus mihi iēcistī metum.

13. Haec faciam nē quod accipiam fāmae vulnus.

14. Caesar suīs imperāvit nē quod omnīnō tēlum in hostēs iacerent.

15. Neque domī neque in urbe invēnī quemquam quī illum vīderit.

16. Suus cuique erat locus.

B. Write these sentences in Latin.

1. I beg that you not do anything reckless.

2. If any opinion pleases you, tell me.

3. Would anyone dare to praise that speech?

4. Her own husband is dear to each woman.

5. I say that you are wiser than any other consul.

Drill 133–135 Result Clauses, Relative Clauses of Result, and Substantive *Ut* Clauses

A. Underline the subordinate clause in each sentence.

B. Identify each clause as one of the following:

- Result clause
- Relative Clause of Result
- Substantive *Ut* clause (subject)
- Substantive *Ut* clause (object)
- Substantive *Ut* clause (explanatory)

C. Translate each sentence.

1. Tanta erat audācia Catilīnae ut nēminem timēret.

2. Adeō ab hostibus territī erāmus ut ē proeliō fūgerimus.

3. Nēmō est tam sapiēns quī omnia sciat.

4. Fierīne potest ut nihilī amīcitiam Caesaris aestimēs?

5. Illō tempore omnibus opus erat ut Catō intellegī posset; sapientissimē enim locūtus erat.

6. Numquam is fuistī ut perīculum mortis timērēs.

7. Cicerō sōlus efficiet ut rēs pūblica servētur.

8. Catō ita sē gerit ut vir honestus ab omnibus habeātur.

9. Reliquum est ut ā tē petam nē dē hīs rēbus dīcās.

10. Forte accidit ut multī in forō stantēs Cicerōnem in Catilīnam loquentem audīrent.

11. Quis est tam mente dūrus quīn verbīs poētae moveātur?

12. Hostēs id facere quod coepērunt cōnantur, ut ē fīnibus suīs discēdant.

13. Nostrī tam fortiter pugnāverant ut ab imperātōre ipsō sint laudātī.

14. Saepe fit ut frātrēs sententiīs inter sē differant.

15. Tot signa ā dīs missa sunt ut errāre nōn possēmus.

16. Hūc venī, serve. Fac ut meīs dictīs pāreās! Fac nē morēris!

17. Iste est tibi amor deōrum ut vītam piam agās.

18. Semper mihi cūrae erit ut magnī virtūs huius cōnsulis ā populō aestimētur.

Drill 136 *fore ut* Construction

A. Translate these sentences containing the **fore ut** construction in indirect statement. Give *two* translations for each sentence: a *literal* translation and a *smoother* English version.

1. Lēgātī rettulērunt futūrum esse ut mīlitēs captī Rōmam ā rēge prōvinciae mitterentur.

2. Magna est spēs fore ut urbs ā dīs nōn relinquātur.

3. Multī nostrum sentiēbant fore ut nēmō hoc opus cōnficere posset.

4. Rūmor est futūrum esse ut vir saevissimus cōpiīs praeficiātur.

5. Nēmō erat quī nescīret futūrum esse ut sententiae quam dissimillimae ā Caesare et Catōne dīcerentur.

6. Crēdisne fore ut Horātius plūra scrībere carmina possit?

B. Write these sentences in Latin using the **fore ut** construction.

1. Do you think that your house will be able to be sold for a great price?

2. We learned from the legates that the province would be ruled by the son of the king (who had been) killed by enemies.

____

____

____

____

3. Cicero hopes that the life of Catiline will be considered of very little value by the citizens.

____

____

____

____

4. The wise ancestors knew that even a small city would be able to be saved by strong walls.

____

____

____

____

Drill 137 Impersonal Constructions I

A. Translate the following sentences that contain the impersonal verbs **licet**, **necesse est**, and **oportet.**

B. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Scelus istud *fateāre* necesse est.

2. Oportēbat *nōs abīre* quod ōrātiōnem Catilīnae audīre nōlēbāmus.

3. Nōnne licēbit *Caesarī* dē hīs rēbus sententiam dīcere?

4. Mē ipsum *amēs* oportet, nōn mea.

5. Sapiēns scit omnēs *perīre hominēs* necesse esse.

6. *Fīlium* exspectāre oportet dum redeat pater.

7. Tāle *mihi* liceat carmen scrībere quāle omnēs laudābunt.

8. Nocte in templum *īre* nōn licitum est.

9. Honestus *sīs* omnibus rēbus necesse erit.

10. Licetne ut cōnsul *fiat* iste homō?

11. Poēta in exsilium pulsus ōrābat ut Rōmam *redīre* licēret.

12. Sentiēbāmus *bellum* aut nōn gerī aut quam prīmum cōnficī oportēre.

____

____

____

____

Exercises, CHAPTER XIV

A. Translate.

1. Aliquis eum amat? Nōn cuiquam cārus est.

2. Homō aliquī dīxit tibi opus esse aliquid. Num quid vīs?

3. Sī qua mihi auctōritās esset, nōn ā quōquam premerēre.

4. Aliquid virtūtis habet, sed aliquā dē causā fugit.

5. Hīc adest vir aliquō honōre. Etenim eī est plūs honōris quam cuiquam.

6. Mīles quīque, nisi quod vulnus accēperit, diūtius pugnābit.

7. Sua cuique facta sunt maxima.

8. Optimus quisque ad sōlem orientem spectet.

9. Ducem dūrum cūnctī metuēbant nec quisquam ex agmine tantō audēbat eum accēdere. Tanta erat illīus auctōritās.

10. Cum anima ex corpore morientis cuiusque discēdat, num quid esse post mortem sēnsūs potest?

11. Nēmō est tam impius quī ā templō absit cīvibus ante ōra deum grātiam ōrantibus.

12. Tuum laetissimum diem cum īnfēlīcissimō meō haud cōnferam. Nam dum in exilium agor, accidit ut cōnsul fierēs. Cuique nostrum sua fortūna erat.

13. Mōs erat apud quāsdam gentēs ut duōs semper rēgēs habērent, nōmine magis quam imperiō.

14. Per campum ībat longissimum agmen, quod dē mūrō spectābam. Quam facile veteris bellī memineram quamquam aetāte cōnfectus eram!

15. Athēnās vēnī nec mihi quisquam ibi salūtem dīxit. Nōmen patriamque mē rogābant multī hominēs. Respondēre tandem necesse erat.

16. Cōnsulem sapientem quaerere oportēbat nōn bonum aliquem, sed virum optimum, honestissimum, fortissimum. Etenim dubitābat ūllī legiōnī praeficere Antōnium; quī quidem homō, ut ferēbant, vel umbram suam metuit.

17. Nōlēbat Caesar morārī quod sentiēbat quantum iam hostēs auctōritātis, ūnō proeliō cōnfectō, apud incolās prōvinciae habērent. Imperāvit igitur ut ortō sōle in suīs castrīs oppugnārentur.

18. Tot cūrīs ac cāsibus Rōmae premēbāmur ut rūs cum amīcīs nōs contulerimus; quō locō aberant cūncta perīcula. Utinam licuisset in urbe manēre!

19. Saepe fit ut sententiam dīcere vēram nōn possim. Quodsī mē saepius rogāveris, in ōre quid sentiam facile vidēbis.

20. Rēx saevus ante proelium eīs pugnātūrīs imperāvit nē quis quem vīventem caperet: "Omnēs mortī date hostēs. Quod sī fierī nōn poterit illud, quam plūrimōs."

21. Ortō sōle, putāvistī futūrum esse ut via per montēs haud difficulter ā mīlitibus nostrīs invenīrētur. Fierī potest ut errāveris.

22. Invēnī, sī fās est, viam quae mihi eam referat vel fīnem faciat amandī. Hāc enim ūnā puellā sōl nōn quicquam vīdit indignius.

23. Rōmulus auctōritāte et aetāte omnīs aliōs superāvit. Sīc semper sē gessit prō populō ut nēmō eum nōn laudāret, nēmō nōn amāret.

24. Illīc aderat poēta nōmine clārō quī errantem lūnam sōlisque labōrēs ac noctem noctisque orientia signa canēbat. Cum autem Troiam occidentem canere coepisset, plūrimum est mōtus pius Aenēās audītō nōmine Troiae. Nam illī locō nec iam vetus honōs manēbat nec glōria veterum rēgum.

25. Nōn sine aliquā spē puer ad proelium ēgreditur ōs atque arma virī gerēns. Duce rogante quis sit quantumque habeat aetātis, arma pōnit, haud quicquam dīcere audet.

26. Imperātor fortis, postquam suōs magnopere hortātus est, nōmine quemque vocāns, occidit īnfēlīx ingentī vulnere victus. Cūnctī mīlitēs post haec reliquam partem diēī summā virtūte pugnāvēre. Sub lūnā laetī vīdērunt cēdentia agmina hostium.

27. Proeliō cōnfectō, Caesarī relātum est vix ūllum esse reliquum mīlitem sine vulnere. Etenim tot ceciderant ut ūnam legiōnem efficere ex duābus necesse esset.

28. Saepe vetera laudantur ac novīs praeferuntur. Vix quicquam mōris antīquī oblītī sumus neque umquam nōbīs ab animīs absunt maiōrēs.

29. Gentēs quae erant bellō victae nōmen atque imperium absentis Pompeiī metuēbant; quae contrā vetere in amīcitiā mānserant, eīs haud umquam erat metus.

30. Nēmō est quī efficere possit ut pāx inter cūnctās gentēs fīat. Hominis enim est cuiusque cupere imperiō aliōs opprimere.

31. Ūnam cīvitātem ex hominibus tam lēge ac mōre dissimilibus efficere haud quisquam possit. Nē Rōmulus quidem sine bellō atque armīs tantum differentīs contulit populōs.

32. Postquam bellum est coeptum, adeō cīvibus animī mūtāvēre ut quisque quod erat reliquum vītae vīriumque dare prō patriā voluerit.

33. Forte accidit ut Caesar dē bellō cōnsilium eōdem tempore caperet quō sociī ad arma ferenda proficīscēbantur.

34. Accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs fēminae oppidī auferrentur. Quae facile, omnibus virīs in templō auxilī ā dīs petendī grātiā collātīs, ab hostibus captae erant.

35. Tantum Antōnius metū oppressus est—quod et fortibus accidere solet—ut vix loquī ante patrēs posset. Multōs post hoc diēs ā senātū aberat neque poterat vel in forō vidērī.

36. Vix agmina ex castrīs ēgressa erant cum eōdem imperātor redīre iussit. Nam lēgātī magnae fideī aderant ad monendum dē caecīs perīculīs. Etenim quō plūra imperātor ab eīs accēpit, eō magis metuēbat. Parāvit igitur cōpiās paulō ante lūcem in montēs dūcere.

37. Sī quid acciderit novī, fac ut sine morā sciam. Quodsī mēns tibi pressa erit cūrīs, etiam dē hīs ad mē scrībe.

38. Sōlēs occidere et redīre possunt. Nōs, cum brevis occiderit lūx, nox ūna tandem premet.

39. Sōle oriente, exspectāta diēs aderat. Cum virī puerīque domibus ēgredī coepēre, mātrēs, quibus semper odiō erat bellum, pressēre ad pectus nātōs ac nē ipsae relinquerentur ōrābant.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. It happened that Cicero was absent from the senate on that unfortunate day. And indeed he was not seen by anyone in the forum. But if he had been present there, he would certainly have obeyed the authority of the consuls.

2. It was by no means permitted to anyone to go out from the camp on that night, apparently because the moon was not able to be observed in the sky. And indeed, Caesar believed that each hidden thing would be greatly feared by the soldiers.

3. Since it is proper that each very good man say and do many things for the sake of honor, I shall try to win a name of great glory among the citizens.

4. Why is it necessary to say more (things)? When the commander saw that the sun was setting in the high mountains, he made an end of fighting and ordered the whole army to withdraw from there into the camp.

5. Certain men used to dread both the name and the authority of Caesar to so great an extent that they were willing to direct against him the highest punishment.

6. Who is so cruel in mind and heart that he would want his (fellow) citizens to be oppressed by the evils (evil things) of war? Let us bring it about that such a man not remain with us in the city.

7. Since the remaining columns were being led through the mountains by a commander pressed hard by age, many of us thought that we would easily be able to capture and destroy the camp before daylight.

8. Did you reckon the consulship of so great value, Catiline, that you would do all things for the sake of winning it?

9. If anything bad should happen, I would tell you. Do not be overwhelmed by any fear.

10. When the sun had risen, scarcely anyone dared to look at the plain where so many brave men had fallen. It was necessary, however, that their bodies be brought together from there and be placed in the earth.

____

____

____

____

11. There was present among the multitudes a leader of so much authority that the remaining soldiers (actually) followed him into the middle of the enemies' battle lines.

____

____

____

____

12. It is characteristic of a brave human being to endure many harsh things. This wretched soldier, however, had received so many serious wounds in his whole body that he was (actually) able neither to stand before the walls nor to hold any weapons.

____

____

____

____

Drill 139 Fear Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing Fear clauses.

1. Metuēbāmus nē saevī ignēs oppidum omnīnō perderent.

2. Timēsne ut fīlius viam virtūtis invenīre possit?

3. Nihil timeō nē ille servus indignus scelera pessima nōn fateātur.

4. Erat quoddam perīculum nē qua arma nostrī per montēs gradientēs perditūrī essent.

5. Nōlīte timēre, puerī, nē labōrēs vestrōs magnī nōn aestimem.

6. Hoc ūnum metuō: ut mea mūnera tibi placitūra sint.

7. Magnus mihi erat timor ut post haec Rōmam reditūrus essēs.

8. Mīles glōriae cupidus metuit ut fortiter pugnāns ab imperātōre spectētur.

9. Haud cōnsulēs metuēbant nē quisquam ē cīvibus piīs urbem hostibus trāderet.

10. Dī mē amant nec metuō nē poenīs eōrum opprimar.

B. Write in Latin.

1. If anyone should fear that the sky will fall, let him beg the gods for safety.

2. Were you fearing that I had not read your letter?

3. Cicero has received the consulship. Therefore let us not fear that Catiline will destroy the republic.

4. It was a source of great concern to the consuls that the citizens would not obey the new laws.

5. Do not fear that I shall forget your brave deeds. That thing could never happen!

____

____

____

Drill 140 Prevention Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing verbs of hindering, preventing, prohibiting, and forbidding.

1. Agmina hostium nostrōs dēterrēbant quōminus ad moenia urbis accēderent.

2. Senātus Caesarem vetuit in Italiam exercitum dūcere.

3. Multōs metus poenae impedit nē scelera fateantur.

4. Nēmō Catilīnam prohibuit hinc cum manū impiōrum ēgredī.

5. Tū quidem mihi obstāre nōn poteris quōminus sententiam dīcam.

6. Aetās nōn dēterret quīn pater pugnāre cum studiō velit.

7. Vīsne mihi obstāre nē hoc quod coepī opus cōnficiam?

8. Vulnera saeva eum nōn impediēbant quīn in prīmā aciē stāret.

9. Quae rēs tam gravis accidit ut ā mīlitibus Rōmānīs dēterreāmur nē in forō adsīmus?

10. Pater vōs vetuit, ō puerī, illās puellās per viās sequī. Ego quoque vōs prohibeō.

B. Write in Latin.

1. Nothing will deter me from bringing aid to my wretched friends.

2. The Romans never prohibited conquered peoples from being presented with citizenship.

3. Did chance or some god prevent the spears of the enemies from killing me?

4. Who would forbid a wise man to seek more wisdom?

5. The name and authority of Caesar prevented the inhabitants from forming a plan about war. (Write once using **deterreō** and once using **prohibeō**.)

____

____

____

____

Drill 141 Impersonal Constructions II

A. Translate these sentences containing the impersonal verbs **miseret**, **paenitet**, **piget**, **pudet**, **taedet**, **rēfert**, and **interest**.

1. Caesaris maximē intererat quid in prōvinciā fieret.

2. Vestrā interest dīcere omnia quae scītis.

3. Frātris mē quidem pudet pigetque. Tēne eius miseret?

4. Nihilne putās rēferre utrum cadat rēs pūblica necne?

5. Nōs miserēbat omnium hominum servitūte oppressōrum.

6. Cuius cīvis nōn rēfert Catilīnam sine morā interficī?

7. Nōnne intellegis multum interesse scelus fatērī?

8. Meā rēferēbat ut Rōmam redīrem.

9. Catilīnā tandem interfectō, tanta erat invidia Cicerōnis ut eius miserēret multōs.

10. Quod ē proeliō fūgī mē plūrimum pudēbat.

11. Omnium intersit ut mūrus quam prīmum iaciātur.

12. Mē nōn paenitēbat facere idem quod tū.

13. Quod Catilīna suum fīlium interfēcit cūnctōs hominēs honestōs piguit.

14. Quālem vītae omnīnō taedet tālis mortem quaerat.

15. Nostrā maximē rēfert quid cōnsul dictūrus sit.

16. Dīcit sē paenitēre quod lēgātō rūmōrēs referentī crēdiderit.

17. Numquam tuī oblīvīscar nec mē pigēbit nostrī amōris meminisse.

18. Nōnne nōs omnēs taedet bellōrum inter cīvēs?

19. Cuius tandem plūs quam meī tē miseret?

20. Caesaris intersit quis castrīs praesit. Meā quidem hoc interest.

21. Nēminem paenitēbit factōrum fortium sī auxiliō reī pūblicae erunt.

22. Sciō certē tuā interesse nōmina audīre eōrum in proeliō cōnfectōrum.

23. Quōrum nōn miseret quemquam eōs ē perīculō servēmus.

24. Dīc mihi pudeatne tē tuī sceleris necne.

25. Tē nē paeniteat hōc ipsō tempore vīxisse.

26. Adeō mē ōrātiōnis Antōnī taedēbat ut ē forō discesserim.

27. Vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, taedeat eadem saepissimē audīre.

28. Virī tantā aetāte mē miserēbat.

B. Write in Latin.

1. It is not important to many citizens that the consuls follow the customs of the ancestors. However, it is greatly important to me.

2. You do pity that woman whose husband died (while) absent from home, don't you?

3. The fact that scarcely anyone was willing to exchange gold for the books of very wise men disgusts me.

4. Let it shame you greatly, soldiers, to surrender your weapons to the enemies. This thing concerns your commander more greatly than any other thing.

5. Should I regret those true words spoken on behalf of my brother?

6. It will make the ones listening tired to hear songs that they have heard before. Therefore, I shall sing new ones!

Drill 142 Direct and Indirect Reflexives

A. Underline each reflexive pronoun and reflexive-possessive adjective and translate each sentence.

B. Label each as direct or indirect. When there is an ambiguity, choose the more likely.

1. Pater dīxit fīliōs nihil esse suī similēs.

2. Cicerō poētam quendam ōrābat ut carmen dē suā vītā scrīberet.

3. Quis nescit gentēs prōvinciae saepe inter sē pugnāre?

4. Lēgātus captus spērābat imperātōrem sē aut corpus quidem suum magnī aestimātūrum.

5. Rēx sapiēns mīlitibus aurum mūnerī dedit ut sēcum in proelium īrent.

6. Cōnsulēs Catilīnae dīxēre populum lībertātem suam numquam trāditūrum esse.

7. Nōscere cōnābātur utrum falsa sibi essent relāta an vēra.

8. Frāter amīcum rogābit cūr ad suōs auxilium nōn mīserit.

9. Servī miserī petēbant nē quis ad sē accēderet.

10. Dux mīlitēs piōs in montīs mīsit quī impiōs invenīrent atque ad sē ferrent.

Drill 143–147 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative Supine to express Purpose
Ablative Supine, Ablative of Respect
Accusative of Respect
Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb
Historical Infinitive
Subjunctive by Attraction

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above **give the syntax** of the italicized words.

1. Lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt *rogātum* auxilium.

   ____

   ____

   rogātum ____________________________________

2. Nōn est facile *factū* librum scrībere.

   ____

   ____

   factū ____________________________________

3. Cīvēs hominem *genus* humilem cīvitātī numquam praeficiant.

   ____

   ____

   ____

   genus ____________________________________

4. Intellēxistīne cūr pater domum nostram, quamquam *nōllet,* venderet?

nōllet __________

5. Ille mīles *pectus* fortibus armīs circumdatus est.

pectus __________

6. Dux sociōrum sē in aciem *ēicere,* vulnera īnferre, glōriam cēpit.

ēicere __________

7. Nesciō quid optimum sit *dictū.*

dictū __________

8. Fīlia mātrī *omnia* similis eadem dīcet ac faciet quae māter.

omnia __________

9. Bonum est sapientēs cōnferre ubi cōnsiliō opus *sit*.

sit

10. Idem *ferrum* cingī voluī quod frāter gesserat.

ferrum

11. Fēminae in templum ambulāre, dōna in ārā *pōnere*, pācem ā dīs quaerere.

pōnere

12. Rēgīna rēgem—miserum *dictū*—gladiō interfēcit.

dictū

13. Ad tē vēnī *ōrātum* nē inimīcum mē habeās.

ōrātum

14. Tē hortor ut eum librum legās quem *scrīpserim.*

____

____

scrīpserim ____________________________________

15. *Mentem* timōre oppressus in aciē stetī: nec fugere nec pugnāre potuī.

____

____

____

mentem ____________________________________

16. Illinc ad agrōs *ambulātum* īvī.

____

____

ambulātum ____________________________________

Exercises, CHAPTER XV

A. Translate.

1. Ōrātōrem dūrōrum in Cicerōnem verbōrum tam paenitēbat ut ex senātū, ubi ōrātiōnem habuisset, quam celerrimē fugeret.

2. Mē miserēbat illīus mīlitis quem arma gravia impediēbant. Etenim hostibus oppugnantibus obstāre nōn poterat.

3. Quis est in tōtō orbe terrārum quī hunc hominem nōn metuat, causam caputque malōrum omnium?

4. Magnopere verēbar nē agricola mōrum veterum labōre ac dūrā morte raptus esset. Spērābam autem animam corpore solūtam etiam vīvere.

5. Sum pius Aenēās, clārus per orbem, mēcumque ferō deōs patriae ex hostibus raptōs. Hīs novam cōnstituere domum cupiō, sed nūmen aliquod male amīcum mē vetat.

6. Diū cupiēbat populus dulce nōmen audīre pācis. Patrēs igitur diē cōnstitūtā lēgātōs ad campum vocāre, fīnem facere bellī.

7. "Quī deus es? Quod nūmen? Namque haud tibi vultus est hominis." Vix haec fātus eram cum Mercurium per umbrās cognōvī.

8. Hoc ūnum metuēbam: ut domum redīre possem priusquam pater magnā aetāte ē vītā discēderet. Etenim meā maximē rēferēbat verba huius hominis cārissimī audīre.

9. Sī quis mē dēterrēre cōnātus esset quōminus domum redīrem, celer gladium manū rapuissem ad pugnandum.

10. Nox mihi caput circumdabat umbrīs; quae rēs mē omnīnō dēterruit nē celeriter ad moenia accēderem.

11. Omnēs bonōs magnopere paenitet quod dēterritus es, Marce Antōnī, quōminus montem cōpiīs circumdarēs.

12. Nihil impedīre potuit quīn hostēs fīliam rēgis raperent, quam nunc magnō pretiō solvere necesse est.

13. Aenēās ad āram ambulat dōna ferēns. Humilī autem vōce tālia fātur: "Dī magnī—sī quod nūmen habētis—hīs malīs mē meōsque ēripite!"

14. Īrā saevā rēgīna mentem ac vultum movētur. Cuidam lēctō ad hoc mīlitī dīcit fīlium interficiendum esse neque suā rēferre ab hoste in aciē an aliquō cāsū in forō cadat. Haec ipsa dicta fātur: “Tū modo fac ut cōnficiātur.”

____

____

____

____

15. Nostrī imperātōris rēferēbat urbem mūrīs cingere. Hōc opere cōnfectō, legiōnēs in aciē cōnstituit.

____

____

____

16. Vultum mūtātus et ōra Cupīdō, magnum nūmen ac verendum, Carthāginem venit ubi rēgīnam dulcī amōre premat.

____

____

____

17. “Tua patria dulcis ante omnia tē discēdere cum tot fugientibus vetat.” Haec atque tālia fātus, pater mihi obstitit nē rem tam gravem facerem, tam turpem.

____

____

____

18. Urbe hostium omnīnō ā nostrīs circumdatā, ita ārae deōrum honōribus cingantur ut facta hominum nūminibus placeant. Omnēs autem dī deaeque sentiant hominēs suum auxilium plūrimī aestimāre.

19. Tuam virtūtem Fāma, quā nihil est celerius, per orbem, per gentēs feret neque nōs quicquam impediet quīn tua fortia facta laudēmus.

20. Fierīne potuit ut mortis metus turpiter tibi obstāret nē amīcum ex manibus hostium ēriperēs? Hominem īnfēlīcem! Tuī mē multum miseret.

21. Cum parvus essem puer, arma tamen cingī volēbam ut prō patriā dulcī pugnārem. Pater autem, quem quidem verēbar, mē vetuit.

22. Nōnne tē piget quod iste frāter honōrem aurō vendere cōnstituit? Etenim mihi ipsī dīxit suā nōn interesse quid sentīrem. Pecūniane eī erat tantī?

23. Caesar lēgātōs haud dēterruit quīn loquerentur. Etenim eīs imperāvit ut sibi omnia quae cognōvissent sine morā referrent.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Although I fear that I will soon be snatched away by death, nothing will prevent me from girding arms on myself and going to the plain to fight.

2. To whom in the whole world is it important whether you win the favor of the divine spirits or not?

3. After he decided to grant aid to the son of Venus, Jupiter summoned the rest of the gods and spoke such things: "Dissolve your fear. The fates stand firm; not even Juno's treachery can deter Aeneas from setting sail toward Italy."

4. The fact that Catiline tried to dissolve the republic by violence and arms both shames and disgusts all loyal citizens.

5. To conquer entirely was so important to me that on that very night I (actually) sent one brave lieutenant into the territory of the enemies to learn their plans.

6. To have carried off the gifts for the divinities was a base thing to do. You regret, do you not, the fact that you allowed so great a sacrilege to be done?

7. Wretched in expression, the slave begged (his) master that he be freed from shameful slavery. In this way he spoke: "What is standing in your way, cruel man? Release me!"

8. After Aeneas looked at his small son, surrounded in (respect to) (his) head with fire, he understood that a sign had been sent by some divinity. Therefore, he decided to flee as swiftly as possible from his sweet homeland.

9. Not at all do I fear that Cicero will not be present for the purpose of speaking to the senate; for no danger in the world will prevent that brave consul from saving the republic.

10. Before the faces of the fathers—an unworthy thing to see—the wicked enemy snatched away by the sword the head for (the disadvantage of) the wretched son of the old king of Troy.

11. One very brave envoy was going to the camp to beg the enemies that the leader of the allies be released in return for the head (life) of (their) commander.

12. All things are ruled by the divine power of the gods. Let it not shame you (pl.) to be in awe of them.

CHAPTER IX

Vocabulary

annus, **annī** *m.* year
➤ **iussum**, **iussī** *n.* order, command

➤ **nēmō**, **nēminis** *m.* or *f.* no one
nox, **noctis**, **-ium** *f.* night
tempus, **temporis** *n.* time

➤ **cōnsulātus**, **cōnsulātūs** *m.* consulship
➤ **domus**, **domūs** *f.* house, home
exercitus, **exercitūs** *m.* army
➤ **manus**, **manūs** *f.* hand; band, troop
➤ **mōtus**, **mōtūs** *m.* motion, movement; disturbance
➤ **senātus**, **senātūs** *m.* senate

➤ **aciēs**, **aciēī** *f.* sharp edge; keenness; battle line
➤ **diēs**, **diēī** *m.* or *f.* day
➤ **fidēs**, **fideī** *f.* faith, trust; trustworthiness; loyalty
➤ **rēs**, **reī** *f.* thing; property; matter, affair; situation
  ➤ **rēs gestae**, **rērum gestārum** *f. pl.* accomplishments; history
  ➤ **rēs novae**, **rērum novārum** *f. pl.* revolution
  ➤ **rēs pūblica**, **reī pūblicae** *f.* republic
speciēs, ***speciēī**[1] *f.* appearance, aspect

➤ **hortor** (1-tr.) urge, encourage, exhort
➤ **imperō** (1-intr.) give an order (to); order, command (+ dat.)
➤ **parō** (1-tr.) prepare (for); get, obtain

➤ **moneō**, **monēre**, **monuī**, **monitus** warn; remind; advise
➤ **pellō**, **pellere**, **pepulī**, **pulsus** push, drive (off)
➤ **quaerō**, **quaerere**, **quaesiī/quaesīvī**, **quaesītus** search for, seek, ask (for)

pūblicus, **-a**, **-um** public

alius, **alia**, **aliud** other, another (§86)
alter, **altera**, **alterum** the other (of two) (§86)
➤ **neuter**, **neutra**, **neutrum** neither (of two) (§86)
nūllus, **-a**, **-um** not any, no (§86)
sōlus, **-a**, **-um** alone, only (§86)
tōtus, **-a**, **-um** whole, entire (§86)
ūllus, **-a**, **-um** any (§86)
ūnus, **-a**, **-um** one; only (§86)
➤ **uter**, **utra**, **utrum** (interrog. adj.) which (of two) (§86)

➤ **aliter** (adv.) otherwise, in another way
➤ **iam** (adv.) (by) now; (by) then, already; presently
nē (conj.) *introduces negative Purpose clause,* in order that . . . not (§87); *introduces negative Indirect Command,* that . . . not (§88)
ob (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of
➤ **quam ob rem** (rel. or interrog. adv.) on account of which thing; therefore; why
➤ **quārē** (rel. or interrog. adv.) because of which thing; therefore; why
quō (rel. adv.) to where, whither
ubi (rel. adv.) where
unde (rel. adv.) from where, whence
ut (conj.) *introduces Purpose clause,* in order that (§87); *introduces Indirect Command,* that (§88)

---

[1] The asterisk before the genitive singular of **speciēs** indicates that the form does not occur in the Latin that survives.

Chapter IX Summary Noun/Adjective Morphology; Noun Syntax

Case Endings of the Fourth Declension: M./F.

	Singular	*Plural*
Nom./Voc.	**-us**	**-ūs**
Gen.	**-ūs**[1]	**-uum**
Dat.	**-uī/-ū**	**-ibus**
Acc.	**-um**	**-ūs**
Abl.	**-ū**	**-ibus**

Case Endings of the Fifth Declension

	Singular	*Plural*
Nom./Voc.	**-ēs**	**-ēs**
Gen.	**-eī/-ēī**[2]	**-ērum**
Dat.	**-eī/-ēī**[2]	**-ēbus**
Acc.	**-em**	**-ēs**
Abl.	**-ē**	**-ēbus**

Nine Irregular First-Second-Declension Adjectives

	Singular		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**tōtus**	**tōta**	**tōtum**
Gen.	**tōt*īus***	**tōt*īus***	**tōt*īus***
Dat.	**tōt*ī***	**tōt*ī***	**tōt*ī***
Acc.	**tōtum**	**tōtam**	**tōtum**
Abl.	**tōtō**	**tōtā**	**tōtō**

alius, alia, aliud
alter, altera, alterum
uter, utra, utrum
neuter, neutra, neutrum
ūllus, -a, -um
nūllus, -a, -um
sōlus, -a, -um
tōtus, -a, -um
ūnus, -a, -um

Accusative of Duration of Time

1. Expresses the *amount of time during which* the action of a verb occurs
2. *No* preposition is used
3. Is translated with the English preposition "for"

In Italiā multōs *annōs* fuerant rēgēs.
In Italy *for* many *years* there had been kings.

Ablative of Time When

1. Expresses the *point in time when* the action of the verb occurs
2. *No* preposition is used
3. Is translated with the English preposition "at" or "on"

Eā *nocte* Pompeius oppidum cēpit.
On that *night* Pompey took the town.

Ablative of Time Within Which

1. Expresses the *limited period of time within which* the action of the verb occurs
2. *No* preposition is used
3. Is translated with the English preposition "within" or "in"

Paucīs *diēbus* Vergilius magnum carmen perficiet.
(With)in a few *days* Vergil will complete a great poem.

[1] A genitive singular ending in **-ūs** indicates that the noun belongs to the fourth declension.

[2] A genitive singular ending in either **-eī** or **-ēī** indicates that the noun belongs to the fifth declension. The ending of the genitive and dative singular is **-ēī** when the stem ends in a vowel.

Chapter IX Summary Verb Syntax

Sequence of Tenses Chart

	Verb in Main Clause **Indicative**[1]	Verb in Subordinate Clause **Subjunctive**
PRIMARY	Present Future Perfect (present completed) Future Perfect	Present Perfect
SECONDARY	Imperfect Perfect (past simple) Pluperfect	Imperfect Pluperfect

Summary of the Rules of Sequence of Tenses

1. If the verb of the main clause is *primary,* the subjunctive verb in a subordinate clause *must be primary.* The subjunctive verb has *only relative time.*

   A *present* subjunctive represents an action that is *simultaneous* with or *subsequent* to the action of the main verb.

   A *perfect* subjunctive represents an action that is *prior* to the action of the main verb.
2. If the verb of the main clause is *secondary,* the subjunctive verb in a subordinate clause *must be secondary.* The subjunctive verb has *only relative time.*

   An *imperfect* subjunctive represents an action that is *simultaneous* with or *subsequent* to the main verb.

   A *pluperfect* subjunctive represents an action that is *prior* to the main verb.

Purpose Clauses

Primary Sequence	**ut/nē + present subjunctive**	**"in order that . . . MAY (not)"**
Secondary Sequence	**ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive**	**"in order that . . . MIGHT (not)"**

Indirect Commands

Primary Sequence	**ut/nē + present subjunctive**	**"that . . . (not)"**
Secondary Sequence	**ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive**	**"that . . . (not)"**

Relative Clause of Purpose

1. Is a purpose clause introduced by a *relative pronoun* or *adverb*
2. States the specific use that is to be made of the antecedent

Rēgīna mīlitēs in prōvinciam mittet *quī incolās terreant.*
The queen will send soldiers into the province *in order that they may terrify the inhabitants.*
Rōmam ībāmus *ubi laetī essēmus.*
We were going to Rome *in order that there we might be happy.*

---

[1] Sometimes the verb in the main clause is in the subjunctive mood. See §87.

CHAPTER X

Vocabulary

➤ **lēgātus**, **lēgātī** *m.* legate, envoy; lieutenant
➤ **nātus**, **nātī** *m.* son

➤ **dux**, **ducis** *m.* or *f.* leader
➤ **fīnis**, **fīnis**, **-ium** *m.* or *f.* end, limit, boundary; *pl.,* territory
➤ **genus**, **generis** *n.* descent, origin; race, stock; kind, sort
➤ **labor**, **labōris** *m.* work; effort, hardship
➤ **mōs**, **mōris** *m.* custom, practice; *pl. (sometimes),* character
➤ **opus**, **operis** *n.* work
  ➤ **opus est** (idiom) there is need of (+ abl. or nom.)
➤ **ōrātiō**, **ōrātiōnis** *f.* oration, speech
    ōrātiōnem habēre (idiom) to make a speech
  ōrātor, **ōrātōris** *m.* speaker, orator
➤ **pectus**, **pectoris** *n. sing. or pl.,* chest, breast; heart

➤ **cāsus**, **cāsūs** *m.* fall; occurrence; chance, misfortune
  metus, **metūs** *m.* fear, dread
  spēs, **speī** *f.* hope

➤ **quīdam**, **quaedam**, **quiddam** (indef. pron.) (a) certain person, (a) certain thing
➤ **quīdam**, **quaedam**, **quoddam** (indef. adj.) (a) certain

➤ **oppugnō** (1-tr.) attack
  servō (1-tr.) save, preserve
➤ **stō**, **stāre**, **stetī**, **stātūrus** stand; stand fast, endure

  dēleō, **dēlēre**, **dēlēvī**, **dēlētus** destroy

➤ **cadō**, **cadere**, **cecidī**, **cāsūrus** fall; die
➤ **nāscor**, **nāscī**, **nātus sum** be born
➤ **nōscō**, **nōscere**, **nōvī**, **nōtus** come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect,* know
  ➤ **cognōscō**, **cognōscere**, **cognōvī**, **cognitus** come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect,* know
➤ **proficīscor**, **proficīscī**, **profectus sum** set out, set forth
➤ **ūtor**, **ūtī**, **ūsus sum** use; experience; enjoy (+ abl.)

➤ **perferō**, **perferre**, **pertulī**, **perlātus** suffer, endure; report
➤ **referō**, **referre**, **rettulī**, **relātus** bring back; report

➤ **aequus**, **-a**, **-um** level, even; equitable, just; calm, tranquil
  ➤ **inīquus**, **-a**, **-um** uneven; inequitable, unjust
➤ **honestus**, **-a**, **-um** honorable, respectable
➤ **medius**, **-a**, **-um** middle (of); *neut. subst.,* midst; the open
➤ **nōtus**, **-a**, **-um** known, well-known; familiar

➤ **apud** (prep. + acc.) at the house of, in the presence of, among
➤ **contrā** (adv.) on the contrary; in opposition; in turn
    (prep. + acc.) against, contrary to; facing
➤ **magnopere** (adv.) greatly
  quīn (conj.) *introduces Relative Clause of Characteristic,* who/that . . . not (§94)
➤ **satis** or **sat** (indeclinable neut. subst.) enough
    (adv.) enough, sufficiently

Chapter X Summary Verb and Noun Syntax

Relative Clause of Characteristic

1. Expresses a generalizing or characterizing description of an antecedent
2. Is often introduced by a formulaic phrase (**quis est quī, sōlus est quī**, etc.)
3. May be introduced by the negative conjunction **quīn**

Quis est *quī in exsilium īre optet*?
Who is there *who would desire to go into exile?*
Sōlus erat *quīn haec intellegeret*.
He was the only one *of the sort who did not understand these things.*

Genitive of Description

1. Used to describe another noun
2. Must be modified by an adjective

Rōmulus, vir magnae *dīligentiae*, multum labōrābat.
Romulus, a man *of* great *diligence*, used to work a lot.

Dative of Agent with the Passive Periphrastic

1. Expresses the *person by whom* an action must be performed
2. Is used with the *passive periphrastic* instead of the ablative of personal agent

Carmen *mihi* canendum est.
A poem must be sung *by me.*

Ablative of Description

1. Used to describe another noun
2. Must be modified by an adjective
3. No preposition is used

Ille mīles cum hoste pugnābit. Est enim magnā *virtūte*.
That soldier will fight against the enemy. For he is of (with) great *courage.*

Ablative of Origin

1. Expresses the *parentage* or *ancestry* of a person
2. The prepositions **ē/ex** or **dē** *may* be used

Aenēās (ē) *deā* nātus est.
Aeneas was born *from a goddess.*

Chapter X Summary Participles I

	Active	**Passive**
Present	Present stem + **-ns**,[1] **-ntis** (for 3rd i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to **-ie-**) **vocāns, vocantis** **movēns, moventis** **regēns, regentis** **capiēns, capientis** **audiēns, audientis** “___________ing”	xxxxx
Perfect	xxxxx	4th principal part **vocātus, -a, -um** **mōtus, -a, -um** **rēctus, -a, -um** **captus, -a, -um** **audītus, -a, -um** “(having been) _________ ed”
Future	drop the **-us, -a, -um** from the 4th principal part and add **-ūrus, -a, -um** **vocātūrus, -a, -um** **mōtūrus, -a, -um** **rēctūrus, -a, -um** **captūrus, -a, -um** **audītūrus, -a, -um** “about to/going to ___________”	Present stem + **-ndus, -a, -um**[2] (for 3rd-i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to **-ie-**) **vocandus, -a, -um** **movendus, -a, -um** **regendus, -a, -um** **capiendus, -a, -um** **audiendus, -a, -um** “having to be _________ed”

A **present** participle indicates an action that is **simultaneous with** the action of the main verb.
A **perfect** participle indicates an action that is **prior to** the action of the main verb.
A **future** participle indicates an action that is **subsequent to** the action of the main verb.

Participles of Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

	Active	**Passive**
Present	**patiēns, patientis** “enduring”	xxxxx
Perfect	xxxxx	**passus, -a, -um** “having endured”
Future	**passūrus, -a, -um** “about to/going to endure”	**patiendus, -a, -um** “having to be endured”

Irregular Participles:	**eō**	Present Active:	**iēns, euntis**
		Future Passive:	**eundum**
	morior	Future Active:	**moritūrus, -a, -um**

---

1. **-ns** lengthens preceding short vowels
2. **-ndus, -a, -um** shortens preceding long vowels

Chapter X Summary Participles II; Active and Passive Periphrastics

Circumstantial Uses

Type of Clause Represented	*English Conjunctions to Be Used*
Temporal	when, after, while
Causal	because, since
Concessive	although
Conditional	if

Ablative Absolute

1. Usually employs a circumstantial participle
2. Is equivalent to a subordinate clause with a subject different from the subject of the main clause

Examples

With present active participle	**mīlitibus *discēdentibus*** . . .	*with* the soldiers *departing* . . .
With perfect passive participle	**urbe ā mīlitibus *captā*** . . .	*with* the city *having been captured* by the soldiers . . .
With NO participle	**Caesare cōnsule** . . .	*with* Caesar *being* consul . . .

Active and Passive Periphrastics

An Active Periphrastic

1. is a compound verb form made up of a **future active participle** and a form of **sum** (e.g., **captūrus est**, "he is going to capture")
2. is best translated word by word

A Passive Periphrastic

1. is a compound verb form made up of a **future passive participle** and a form of **sum** (e.g., **capiendus est**, "he has to be captured")
2. may be translated word by word, but the alternative translations "must," "have to," "had to," "will have to," etc., are to be preferred
3. is often accompanied by a Dative of Agent with the Passive Periphrastic

CHAPTER XI

Vocabulary

➤ **audācia**, **audāciae** *f.* boldness; recklessness, audacity

➤ **campus**, **campī** *m.* (flat) plain
➤ **castra**, **castrōrum** *n. pl.* (military) camp
mūrus, **mūrī** *m.* wall
➤ **paulum**, ***paulī**[1] *n.* small amount, a little
➤ **signum**, **signī** *n.* sign, signal; standard
➤ **tēlum**, **tēlī** *n.* spear; weapon

➤ **ignis**, **ignis**, **-ium** *m.* fire
➤ **imperātor**, **imperātōris** *m.* commander, general
➤ **legiō**, **legiōnis** *f.* legion
➤ **lūx**, **lūcis** *f.* light, daylight
  ➤ **prīmā lūce** (idiom) at dawn
➤ **maiōrēs**, **maiōrum** *m. pl.* ancestors

➤ **sēnsus**, **sēnsūs** *m.* perception, feeling; sense

arbitror (1-tr.) judge, consider, think
putō (1-tr.) think, suppose

➤ **soleō**, **solēre**, **solitus sum** be accustomed

➤ **crēdō**, **crēdere**, **crēdidī**, **crēditus** trust, believe (+ dat.)
➤ **iaciō**, **iacere**, **iēcī**, **iactus** throw; utter; lay, establish
  ➤ **ēiciō**, **ēicere**, **ēiēcī**, **ēiectus** throw out, expel
➤ **loquor**, **loquī**, **locūtus sum** speak, talk

➤ **inveniō**, **invenīre**, **invēnī**, **inventus** find, discover
➤ **sciō**, **scīre**, **sciī/scīvī**, **scītus** know
  ➤ **nesciō**, **nescīre**, **nesciī/nescīvī**, **nescītus** not know

➤ **pereō**, **perīre**, **periī**, **peritūrus** pass away, be destroyed; perish, die

longus, **-a**, **-um** long; far; long-standing; far-reaching
➤ **summus**, **-a**, **-um** highest; top (of); last, final

brevis, **breve** short, brief
humilis, **humile** humble
sapiēns, **sapientis** wise
➤ **similis**, **simile** similar (+ gen. *or* dat.)
  ➤ **dissimilis**, **dissimile** dissimilar, unlike, different (+ gen. *or* dat.)

➤ **diū** (adv.) for a long time
fore = **futūrus**, **-a**, **-um esse** (§105)
➤ **igitur** (postpositive conj.) therefore
longē (adv.) a long way, far; by far
➤ **parum** (indeclinable subst.) too little, not enough
    (adv.) too little, inadequately
prīmum (adv.) first; for the first time
  quam prīmum, as soon as possible
quam (adv.) as, how; (conj.) than (§112)

---

[1] The asterisk before the genitive singular of **paulum** indicates that the form does not occur in the Latin that survives.

Chapter XI Summary Infinitives, Indirect Statement

	Active	Passive
Present	2nd principal part **vocāre, movēre, regere, capere, audīre** "to ____________"	Change final **-e** of 2nd principal part to **-ī** (in 3rd conjugation, change final **-ere** to **-ī**) **vocārī, movērī, regī, capī, audīrī** "to be _________ed"
Perfect	Perfect active stem from 3rd principal part + ***-isse*** **vocāvisse, mōvisse, rēxisse, cēpisse, audīvisse** "to have ____________ed"	4th principal part + ***esse*** **vocātus, -a, -um esse, mōtus, -a, -um esse,** etc. "to have been ______________ed"
Future	Future active participle + **esse** **vocātūrus, -a, -um esse,** **mōtūrus, -a, -um esse,** etc. "to be about to/going to ______________"	RARE

Indirect Statement and the Subject Accusative

1. *Is introduced by* a **verb of perception**
2. *Lacks* a subordinating conjunction equivalent to the English "that"
3. Has a *subject* in the *accusative* case (called a **Subject Accusative of an Indirect Statement**)
4. Has a *verb* in the *infinitive*, which a) corresponds as closely as possible to the tense and voice of the verb in the direct statement being reported indirectly and b) shows time relative to the main verb

A **present** infinitive indicates an action that is **simultaneous with** the action of the main verb.
A **perfect** infinitive indicates an action that is **prior to** the action of the main verb.
A **future** infinitive indicates an action that is **subsequent to** the action of the main verb.

Multa intellegit.		She understands many things.	
Cōgitō		I think	*that she understands* many things.
Cōgitābam	***eam* multa *intellegere.***	I used to think	*that she understood . . .*
Cōgitābō		I shall think	*that she understands . . .*
Multa intellēxit.		She understood many things.	
Cōgitō		I think	*that she understood* many things.
Cōgitābam	***eam . . . intellēxisse.***	I used to think	*that she had understood . . .*
Cōgitābō		I shall think	*that she understood . . .*
Multa intelleget.		She will understand many things.	
Cōgitō		I think	*that she will understand* many things.
Cōgitābam	***eam . . . intellēctūram esse.***	I used to think	*that she would understand . . .*
Cōgitābō		I shall think	*that she will understand . . .*

Subordinate Clause in Indirect Statement

1. Usually has a verb in the subjunctive according to the rules of sequence
2. Subjunctive indicates that the subordinate clause is to be understood as part of the original statement.

Chapter XI Summary Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

Add **-ior, -ius** (3rd-declension adjective with *two* endings) to the stem of the positive degree of an adjective. but: two ablative singular endings; *non-i-stem* in the plural *except* in the masc./fem. acc.

	Singular		*Plural*	
	M./F.	N.	M./F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	pulchrior	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs	pulchriōr**a**
Gen.	**pulchriōris**	**pulchriōris**	pulchriō**rum**	pulchriō**rum**
Dat.	pulchriōrī	pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus
Acc.	pulchriōrem	pulchrius	pulchriō**rēs**/pulchriō**rīs**	pulchriōr**a**
Abl.	pulchriōr**e**/ pulchriōr**ī**	pulchriōr**e**/ pulchriōr**ī**	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus

For the *comparative adverb* add **-ius** to the stem of the positive degree of an adjective (e.g., **pulchrius**).

Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

Add **-issimus, -a, -um** to the stem of the positive degree of an adjective (e.g., **fort*issimus, -a, -um***).

Add **-limus, -a, -um** to the stem of the positive degree of **facilis, difficilis, similis, dissimilis,** or **humilis** (e.g., **fac*illimus, -a, -um***).

If the masculine singular nominative of an adjective ends in **-r,** *add* ***-rimus, -a, -um*** *to the masculine singular nominative* (e.g., **pulche*rrimus, -a, -um***).

For the *superlative adverb* add **-ē** to the stem of the superlative degree of an adjective (e.g., **fortissimē, facillimē, pulcherrimē**).

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives

bonus, -a, -um	**melior, melius** better	**optimus, -a, -um** best
malus, -a, -um	**peior, peius** worse	**pessimus, -a, -um** worst
magnus, -a, -um	**maior, maius** greater	**maximus, -a, -um** greatest
parvus, -a, -um	**minor, minus** smaller	**minimus, -a, -um** smallest
multus, -a, -um	**plūs/plūrēs, plūra** more	**plūrimus, -a, -um** most
———	**prior, prius** earlier	**prīmus, -a, -um** first

Irregular Comparison of Adverbs

bene	**melius** better	**optimē** best
male	**peius** worse	**pessimē** worst
magnopere	**magis** more greatly	**maximē** most greatly; especially
parum too little	**minus** less	**minimē** least
multum	**plūs** more	**plūrimum** most
———	**prius** before, sooner	**prīmum** first
saepe	**saepius** more often	**saepissimē** most often
diū for a long time	**diūtius** longer	**diūtissimē** longest

---

Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees of Adjectives and Adverbs

Comparison with Quam

Uses the word **Quam** as the equivalent of the English conjunction "than"

Altior est fīlius *quam* pater (est).
The son is taller *than* the father (is).

Ablative of Comparison

1. Expresses an absolute standard
2. *No* preposition used

Patria mihi *vītā* meā est cārior.
(My) country is dearer to me *than* my *life*.

Ablative of Degree of Difference

1. Expresses the degree or amount by which things being compared differ
2. *No* preposition used

***Multō* altior est fīlius quam pater (est).**
The son is *(by) much* taller than the father (is).

Relative Clause of Purpose (quō + Comparative)

A relative pronoun (Ablative of Degree of Difference) introducing a purpose clause containing a comparative adjective or adverb

Clārā vōce dīcō *quō* melius audiās.
I speak by means of a clear voice *in order that by this (degree)* better you may hear.

Quam + Superlative

Quam added to an adjective or adverb in the superlative degree expresses the *highest possible degree*

Pugnāte *quam ācerrimē.*
Fight (pl.) *as fiercely as possible.*

Ablatives of Degree of Difference and Partitive Genitives *also* appear with adjectives and adverbs in the *superlative* degree.

CHAPTER XII

Vocabulary

➤ **grātia, grātiae** *f.* favor, kindness; gratitude, thanks
➤ **littera, litterae** *f.* letter (of the alphabet); *pl.*, letter, epistle
memoria, memoriae *f.* memory

➤ **dubium, dubiī** *n.* doubt, hesitation (§117)

➤ **gēns, gentis, -ium** *f.* nation, people; family
fors, fortis, -ium *f.* chance, luck
mōns, montis, -ium *m.* mountain
➤ **rūmor, rūmōris** *m.* rumor

➤ **fās** (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) right; (what is) permitted
  ➤ **nefās** (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) forbidden; sacrilege

➤ **dubitō** (1-tr.) hesitate; doubt (§117)
➤ **ōrō** (1-tr.) beg (for)
➤ **rogō** (1-tr.) ask (for)
➤ **spērō** (1-tr.) hope (for)

➤ **cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus** accomplish, complete
➤ **oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum** forget (+ gen.)
➤ **praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus** put in charge (of)

➤ **īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātus** carry (into); inflict (on)
➤ **praeferō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus** prefer
➤ **praesum, praeesse, praefuī, praefutūrus** be in charge (of), be in command (of)

➤ **volō, velle, voluī,** —— be willing, want, wish (§119)
  ➤ **mālō, mālle, māluī,** —— want more, prefer (§119)
  ➤ **nōlō, nōlle, nōluī,** —— be unwilling, not want, not wish (§119)

➤ **dignus, -a, -um** worthy (of) (+ abl.)
  ➤ **indignus, -a, -um** unworthy (of) (+ abl.)
➤ **dubius, -a, -um** doubtful (§117)

an (conj.) *introduces an alternative question,* or (§114); *introduces an Indirect Question,* whether (§116)
➤ **cum** (conj.) when; since; although (§118)
➤ **modo** (adv.) only, just; now, just now
necne (conj.) *in Indirect Question,* or not (§116)
nōnne (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "yes"* (§114)
num (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "no"* (§114); *introduces an Indirect Question,* whether (§116)
praeter (prep. + acc.) beyond; except
quīn (conj.) *introduces Doubting clause,* that (§117)
quō (interrog. adv.) to where, whither
➤ **tum** or **tunc** (adv.) then, at that time
unde (interrog. adv.) from where, whence
utrum (interrog. particle) *introduces the first question of a double direct question or Indirect Question* (§114, §116)
utrum . . . an . . .
-ne . . . an . . .
—— . . . an . . .
whether . . . or . . . (§114, §116)

Chapter XII Summary Verb Syntax

Interrogative Words to Introduce Direct Questions

nōnne	introduces a question expecting the answer *yes*	***Nōnne*** **illud carmen lēgistī?**	You read that poem, *didn't you?* (Expects a "yes")
num	introduces a question expecting the answer *no*	***Num*** **illud carmen lēgistī?**	You *didn't* read that poem, *did you?* (Expects a "no")
-ne	introduces a neutral question	**Illud*ne* carmen lēgistī?**	Did you read that poem?
utrum, **-ne**, or *nothing* may introduce *double* direct questions		**Utrum dīcit (Dīcitne, Dīcit) an audit?**	Is he speaking or is he listening?

Other interrogative words	**quis, quid** **quī, quae, quod**	**cūr** **quam ob rem** **quārē**	**ubi**	**ubi** **unde** from where, whence **quō** to where, whither	**quemadmodum** **quō modō** **uter, utra, utrum**

Deliberative Subjunctive (independent use)

Present or future time, *present* subjunctive: "should . . . ," "am/is/are . . . to . . ."	**Quid *faciam?*** What *should I do?* (What *am I to do?*)
Past time, *imperfect* subjunctive, "should . . . have . . . ," "was/were . . . to . . ."	**Quid *facerem?*** What *should I have done?* (What *was I to do?*)

Indirect Questions

1. Are direct questions reported indirectly
2. Are introduced by **num**, **an**, or *any other interrogative word*
3. When *double*, may be introduced by **utrum**, **-ne**, or *nothing* with the conjunction **an** ("or") introducing the second question
4. Have verbs in the subjunctive according to the rules of sequence
5. May *occasionally* be *deliberative* subjunctives subordinated as indirect questions
6. Are noun clauses

Quaesīvī *num* (*an*) Rōmam īre *optāret*.
I asked *whether she was desiring* to go to Rome.
Quaesīvī *utrum* Rōmam (Rōmamne, Rōmam) *īret an* rūrī *manēret*.
I asked *whether she was going* to Rome *or remaining* in the country.
Nesciō quid *faciam*.
I don't know what *I should do.*

Doubting Clauses

1. Are preceded by a *verb or other expression of doubting*
2. Are introduced by **num**, **an**, or other interrogative word
3. Are introduced by **quīn** *when doubt is negated or virtually negated*
4. Have verbs in the subjunctive according to the rules of sequence
5. Are noun clauses

Dubium est *an* nostrī *vincant*.
There is a doubt *whether* our men *are conquering*.
Nūllum dubium est *quīn* nostrī *vincant*.
There is no doubt *that* our men *are conquering*.

Cum Clauses

Type of Clause	*Mood of Verb*	*Translation of* **cum**
Temporal	Indicative	"(at the time) when"[1]
Circumstantial	Indicative (primary) (rare) Subjunctive (secondary)	"(under the circumstances) when"
Causal	Subjunctive	"since/because"
Concessive	Subjunctive	"although"

---

[1] When **cum** is followed by a *perfect* indicative and the verb in the main clause is *present* indicative, **cum** should be translated "whenever," and the perfect indicative should be translated as a *present*. When **cum** is followed by a *pluperfect* indicative and the verb in the main clause is *imperfect* indicative, **cum** should be translated "whenever," and the *pluperfect* indicative should be translated as an *imperfect*.

Chapter XII Summary Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

volō, velle, voluī, —— be willing, want, wish
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— be unwilling, not want, not wish
mālō, mālle, māluī, —— want more, prefer

	Present Active Indicative			Present Active Subjunctive		
Singular						
1	**volō**	**nōlō**	**mālō**	**velim**	**nōlim**	**mālim**
2	**vīs**	**nōn vīs**	**māvīs**	**velīs**	**nōlīs**	**mālīs**
3	**vult**	**nōn vult**	**māvult**	**velit**	**nōlit**	**mālit**
Plural						
1	**volumus**	**nōlumus**	**mālumus**	**velīmus**	**nōlīmus**	**mālīmus**
2	**vultis**	**nōn vultis**	**māvultis**	**velītis**	**nōlītis**	**mālītis**
3	**volunt**	**nōlunt**	**mālunt**	**velint**	**nōlint**	**mālint**

Present Active Infinitive	**velle** **nōlle** **mālle**	Present Active Participle	**volēns, volentis** **nōlēns, nōlentis**

Present Active Imperative **nōlī** (singular); **nōlīte** (plural)

mālō with comparative constructions	**Sapiēns amīcitiam omnibus rēbus mālit.** (Ablative of Comparison) A wise man would want friendship more than all things. **Nostrī pugnāre quam fugere māluērunt.** (comparison with **quam**) Our men wanted to fight more than to flee.
nōlī and **nōlīte** with infinitives to express negative commands	**Nōlī, amīce, eōs ōdisse.** Do not hate them, friend. **Nōlīte ex prōvinciā discēdere.** Do not (pl.) depart from the province.

Dative with a Compound Verb

1. MAY APPEAR WITH CERTAIN COMPOUND VERBS
2. IS CONNECTED IN SENSE WITH THE MEANING OF THE PREPOSITION

Iste *patriae* bellum īnferet.
That man will inflict war *on the country.*

CHAPTER XIII

Vocabulary

➤ **nihilum, nihilī** or ***nīlum, nīlī** *n.* nothing
➤ **pretium, pretiī** *n.* price, value

➤ **honor, honōris** *m.* honor, respect; (political) office
➤ **lūmen, lūminis** *n.* light, radiance; *pl.*, eyes
➤ **scelus, sceleris** *n.* wicked deed, crime; villainy
vulnus, vulneris *n.* wound

➤ **aestimō** (1-tr.) estimate, value
➤ **ex(s)pectō** (1-tr.) wait (for), await, expect
➤ **moror** (1-tr.) hinder, delay, wait
➤ **mūtō** (1-tr.) change; take in exchange, give in exchange

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus buy
➤ **faciō, facere, fēcī, factus** reckon (§129)
gradior, gradī, gressus sum proceed, walk, step
  ➤ **ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum** go out, come out
➤ **incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus** take on, begin
➤ **perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus** destroy; lose
vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus sell

➤ **——, ——, coepī, coeptus** (defective verb) began, have begun
fīō, fierī, factus sum become, happen; be made, be done (§126)

cēterus, -a, -um rest (of), remaining part (of), (the) other
➤ **grātus, -a, -um** charming, pleasing; grateful, pleased
➤ **ingrātus, -a, -um** unpleasant, displeasing; ungrateful, displeased
saevus, -a, -um cruel, savage
tantus, -a, -um so much, so great (§125)
quantus, -a, -um how much, how great; as much, as great (§125)

tālis, tāle such, of such a sort (§125)
quālis, quāle what sort of; of which sort, as (§125)

tot (indeclinable adj.) so many (§125)
quot (indeclinable adj.) how many; as many (§125)

➤ **ad** (prep. + acc.) for the purpose of (§123)
antequam (conj.) before (§124)
➤ **causā** (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (§123)
dōnec (conj.) while, as long as; until (§124)
dum (conj.) while, as long as; until; provided that (§124)
➤ **dummodo** (conj.) provided that (§124)
➤ **grātiā** (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (§123)
modo (conj.) provided that (§124)
priusquam (conj.) before (§124)
quia (conj.) because (§124)
quod (conj.) because (§124)
tam (adv.) so (§125)

Chapter XIII Summary Gerunds, Gerundives, Subordinate Clauses III

GERUND (Verbal *Noun*)

1. is a neuter singular noun appearing in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative cases. (nominative is supplied by the Subject Infinitive.)
2. is formed with the present stem + **-ndī**, **-ndō**, **-ndum**, **-ndō** (3rd-i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs change stem vowel to **-ie-**):

Nom.	**vidēre**	to see/seeing
Gen.	**videndī**	of seeing
Dat.	**videndō**	to/for seeing
Acc.	**videndum**	seeing (d.o.)
Abl.	**videndō**	by (etc.) seeing

3. can have any noun syntax (Objective Gen., Abl. of Means, etc.) and is translated accordingly by the English gerund:

cupidus regendī	desirous of ruling (Objective Gen.)

4. is used to express purpose in the genitive with **causā** or **grātiā** (placed after) and in the accusative with **ad**:

videndī causā	for the sake of seeing
ad videndum	for the purpose of seeing

GERUNDIVE (Verbal *Adjective*)

1. is never a substantive but *must* agree with a noun in gender, number, and case.
2. is identical in all forms with the *future passive participle* (for example, **amandus**, **-a**, **-um**, **audiendus**, **-a**, **-um**), but contains no idea of obligation or necessity.
3. is lacking in English and so must be changed into a *gerund with a direct object* when translating into English:

dōnīs mittendīs	by sending gifts

4. is used to express purpose in the genitive with **causā** or **grātiā** (placed after) and in the accusative with **ad**:

rēgis videndī causā	for the sake of seeing the king
ad rēgem videndum	for the purpose of seeing the king

Subordinate Clauses III

With the *Indicative* Mood		With the *Subjunctive* Mood	
TEMPORAL			
dum, dōnec	while, as long as, until (action accomplished)	**dum, dōnec**	until . . . should . . . (action anticipated)
[**dum** + historical present indicative when *verb of main clause is past:* while . . . was/were -ing]			
antequam, priusquam	before (action accomplished)	**antequam, priusquam**	before . . . can, before . . . could (action anticipated)
CAUSAL			
quod, quia	because (cause viewed as true)	**quod, quia**	apparently because, allegedly because (factuality of cause *not* vouched for)
PROVISO			
		dum, dummodo, modo	provided that

Chapter XIII Summary Correlatives, Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

Correlatives: A **correlative** is an adjective, adverb, or pronoun that *corresponds with* a parallel adjective, adverb, or pronoun in the same sentence.

	Demonstrative	*Exclamatory/Interrogative/Relative*
	tam (adv.) so	**quam** (adv.) how; as
	tālis, tāle such, of such a sort	**quālis, quāle** what sort of; of which sort, as
	tantus, -a, -um so much, so great	**quantus, -a, -um** how much, how great; as much, as great
	tot (indecl. adj.) so many	**quot** (indecl. adj.) how many; as many
Idiomatic Translations of Correlatives	**tam . . . quam . . .**	as . . . as . . .
	tālis . . . quālis . . .	such . . . as . . . , of such a sort . . . as . . .
	tantus . . . quantus . . .	as great . . . as . . . , as much . . . as . . .
	tot . . . quot . . .	as many . . . as . . .
	quō . . . eō (hōc) . . .	the (more) . . . the (more) . . .
	quantō . . . tantō . . .	the (more) . . . the (more) . . .

---

fīō, fierī, factus sum become, happen; be made, be done (used as the passive of **faciō** in the present system)

	INDICATIVE			SUBJUNCTIVE	
	Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect
Sing.					
1	**fīō**	**fīēbam**	**fīam**	**fīam**	**fierem**
2	**fīs**	**fīēbās**	**fīēs**	**fīās**	**fierēs**
3	**fit**	**fīēbat**	**fīet**	**fīat**	**fieret**
Plural					
1	**fīmus**	**fīēbāmus**	**fīēmus**	**fīāmus**	**fierēmus**
2	**fītis**	**fīēbātis**	**fīētis**	**fīātis**	**fierētis**
3	**fīunt**	**fīēbant**	**fīent**	**fīant**	**fierent**

Imperative: Sing. **fī** Plural **fīte**

Adverbial Accusative

1. Expresses the extent to which the action of the verb is performed
2. *No* preposition used

magnam/maximam partem for a great/for the greatest part
multum much, a lot
nihil not at all
quantum how much, as much
quid to what extent, why
sōlum only
tantum so much; only (so much)

Accusative of Exclamation

1. Expresses an exclamation
2. Often accompanied by an exclamatory adjective, adverb, or interjection
3. *No* preposition used

Quem *virum*!
What a *man*!
Ō *tempora*! Ō *mōrēs*!
O the *times*! O the *customs*!

Genitive of Indefinite Value

1. Used with verbs of *considering, reckoning,* and *valuing*
2. Expresses the estimated value or worth of something
3. May be accompanied by the noun **pretium** in the genitive case
4. Used in place of the Ablative of Price with **tantī**, **quantī**, **plūris**, and **minōris**

Tuum cōnsilium *magnī (pretiī)* habeō.
I consider your advice *of great value.*

Ablative of Price

1. Used with verbs of *buying, selling, valuing,* and *exchanging*
2. *No* preposition used
3. Is a specialized use of the Ablative of Means
4. May be accompanied by the noun **pretium** in the ablative case
5. May be translated "for" or "at (the price of)"

Tūne vītam fīliī *aurō* vendidistī?
Did you sell the life of (your) son *for gold?*

CHAPTER XIV

Vocabulary

lūna, **lūnae** *f.* moon

➤ **aetās**, **aetātis** *f.* age; lifetime; time
➤ **agmen**, **agminis** *n.* line (of march), column; multitude, throng
auctōritās, **auctōritātis** *f.* authority; influence
nōmen, **nōminis** *n.* name
ōs, **ōris** *n. sing. or pl.* mouth; face
sōl, **sōlis** *m.* sun

➤ **aliquis**, **aliquid** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (§132)
  ➤ **aliquī**, **aliqua**, **aliquod** (indef. adj.) some, any (§132)
➤ **quis**, **quid** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (§132)
  ➤ **quī**, **qua**, **quod** (indef. adj.) some, any (§132)
➤ **quisquam**, **quicquam** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (§132)
➤ **quisque**, **quidque** (**quicque**) (indef. pron.) each *or* every man *or* woman, each *or* every thing (§132)
  ➤ **quīque**, **quaeque**, **quodque** (indef. adj.) each, every (§132)

spectō (1-tr.) look (at), observe

➤ **accidō**, **accidere**, **accidī**, —— happen
➤ **efficiō**, **efficere**, **effēcī**, **effectus** make; bring about
metuō, **metuere**, **metuī**, —— fear, dread
➤ **occidō**, **occidere**, **occidī**, **occāsūrus** fall, set; die
➤ **premō**, **premere**, **pressī**, **pressus** press (hard); overpower; check
  ➤ **opprimō**, **opprimere**, **oppressī**, **oppressus** press on; overwhelm, oppress

➤ **orior**, **orīrī**, **ortus sum** rise, arise

absum, **abesse**, **āfuī**, **āfutūrus** be absent, be distant
adsum, **adesse**, **adfuī**, **adfutūrus** be present, be near
➤ **cōnferō**, **cōnferre**, **contulī**, **collātus** bring together; compare; direct
➤ **licet**, **licēre**, **licuit** or **licitum est** it is permitted (§137)
➤ **oportet**, **oportēre**, **oportuit** it is proper, it is right (§137)

➤ **cūnctus**, **-a**, **-um** all
➤ **reliquus**, **-a**, **-um** remaining, rest (of)

absēns, **absentis** absent
➤ **vetus**, **veteris** old

➤ **necesse** (indecl. adj.) necessary (§137)

adeō (adv.) to such an extent, to so great an extent, (so) very
haud (adv.) not at all, by no means
➤ **quodsī** (conj.) but if
➤ **vel** (conj.) or
  (adv.) even
  vel . . . **vel** . . . either . . . or . . .
vix (adv.) scarcely, hardly

Chapter XIV Summary Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives; Verb Syntax

Summary of Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

Pronoun		**Adjective**	
aliquis, aliquid	someone, something; anyone, anything	**aliquī, aliqua, aliquod**	some, any
quis, quid	someone, something; anyone, anything	**quī, qua, quod**	some, any
After **sī**, **nisi**, **num**, **nē**, all the **ali**'s drop away (also **ut** and **cum**)			
quisquam, quicquam	anyone, anything	**ūllus, -a, -um**	any
Used in negative and virtual negative contexts			
quisque, quidque/ quicque	each/every man/woman; each/every thing	**quīque, quaeque, quodque**	each, every

Result Clause

1. Reports the *result* of an action in the main clause
2. Is usually signaled by an *adverb* or *adjective* of *degree* in the main clause[1]
3. Is introduced by **ut** or (negative) **ut . . . nōn, ut nēmō**, etc.
4. May have a *perfect subjunctive breaking sequence* in secondary sequence to emphasize the actual completion of the action

Tam* honestus est *ut* eī *crēdās.
So honorable is he that *that you would believe* him.
Sīc* dīxerat *ut* eam *intellegerem.
She had spoken *in such a way that I understood* her.
Sīc* dīxerat *ut* eam *intellēxerim.
She had spoken *in such a way that I actually understood* her.

Relative Clause of Result

1. Is a Result clause introduced by a *relative pronoun*
2. Makes a close connection between the subordinate clause and the main clause
3. May use **quīn** to introduce a negative result

Quis est *tam* fortis *quī* sine armīs *pugnet*?
Who is *so* brave *that he would fight* without arms?
Nihil est *tam* difficile *quīn* intellegī *possit.*
Nothing is *so* difficult *that it cannot* be understood.

Substantive *Ut* Clause

1. Is a noun clause introduced by **ut** or **ut . . . nōn**
2. Functions as a subject (of **accidit**, **fit**, or **fierī potest**) or as a direct object (of **efficere** or **facere**)
3. May be introduced by **nē** when a strong command is being given
4. May stand in apposition to a noun or pronoun in order to explain it
5. May be the subject of the verb sum with predicates such as **mōs**, **opus**, or **reliquum**

Accidit *ut* cōpiās per prōvinciam *dūcerem.* (subject clause)
It happened *that* I *was leading* (my) troops through the province.
Efficiam *ut* cīvēs inter sē *nōn pugnent.* (object clause)
I shall bring it about *that* the citizens *not fight* among themselves.
Facite *nē* sociōs *relinquātis,* ō mīlitēs. (object clause)
See to it *that you (pl.) not abandon* the allies, O soldiers.
Illud ipsum habet cōnsul *ut* eī reliquī *pāreant.*
The consul has that very thing, *that* the remaining men *obey* him.
Est mōs hominum *ut nōlint* eundem plūribus rēbus esse optimum.
It is the custom of men *that they do not want* the same man to be best in too many things.

Fore ut Construction

1. Is a periphrasis used instead of the rare future passive infinitive *or* when a verb lacks a fourth principal part
2. Has a noun clause introduced by **ut** that functions as the subject of **fore** or **futūrum esse**

Caesar dīcit *futūrum esse ut* bellum mox *cōnficiātur.*
Caesar says *that* the war *will be completed* soon.
Spērābāmus *fore ut* Caesar bellum mox cōnficere *posset.*
We were hoping *that* Caesar *would be able* to complete the war soon.

---

[1] Adverbs of degree include **adeō**, **ita**, **sīc**, and **tam**. Adjectives of degree include **tālis**, **tāle**; **tantus**, **-a**, **-um**; and **tot**. Occasionally the demonstratives **hic**, **iste**, **ille**, and **is** signal a Result clause and should be translated "such (a)."

Chapter XIV Summary Impersonal Verbs; Noun Syntax

Impersonal Constructions (**licet**, **oportet**, and **necesse est**)

1. All may have a *Subject Infinitive with* or *without* a *Subject Accusative*
2. All may appear with a *Jussive subjunctive* in a *paratactic construction* that *follows the rules of sequence*
3. Rarely, all may appear with a Substantive **Ut** clause
4. **licet** and **necesse est** may have a Subject Infinitive and a Dative of Reference

Oportet [*eōs*] in urbe *manēre*.
It is proper [*for them*] *to remain* in the city. [. . . *that they remain* . . .]
Licet [ut] hoc *faciās*.
It is permitted that *you do* this thing.
Necesse est *eīs* in urbe *manēre*.
It is necessary *for them to remain* in the city.

Genitive of Characteristic

1. Expresses the person to whom a characteristic belongs
2. Is an extended use of the Genitive of Possession
3. Often appears with a Subject Infinitive

***Sapientis* est pācem petere.**
To seek peace is *characteristic of a wise person.*

CHAPTER XV

Vocabulary

➤ **caput**, **capitis** *n.* head
➤ **nūmen**, **nūminis** *n.* divine power, divinity, divine spirit, numen
➤ **orbis**, **orbis**, **-ium** *m.* ring, circle
  ➤ **orbis terrārum** world

➤ **vultus**, **vultūs** *m. sing. or pl.*, expression; face

➤ **circumdō**, **circumdare**, **circumdedī**, **circumdatus** place round; surround
➤ **for** (1-tr.) speak, say
➤ **obstō**, **obstāre**, **obstitī**, **obstātūrus** stand in the way; hinder, block (§140)
➤ **vetō**, **vetāre**, **vetuī**, **vetitus** forbid (§140)

➤ **dēterreō**, **dēterrēre**, **dēterruī**, **dēterritus** deter, prevent (§140)
➤ **prohibeō**, **prohibēre**, **prohibuī**, **prohibitus** prevent; prohibit, forbid (§140)
➤ **vereor**, **verērī**, **veritus sum** be in awe of, respect; dread, fear (§140)

➤ **cingō**, **cingere**, **cīnxī**, **cīnctus** surround; gird (on oneself)
➤ **cōnstituō**, **cōnstituere**, **cōnstituī**, **cōnstitūtus** set up, establish; decide
➤ **rapiō**, **rapere**, **rapuī**, **raptus** seize, tear away, carry (off)
  ➤ **ēripiō**, **ēripere**, **ēripuī**, **ēreptus** tear away, snatch away
➤ **solvō**, **solvere**, **solvī**, **solūtus** loosen; free, release; dissolve

impediō, **impedīre**, **impediī/impedīvī**, **impedītus** hinder, impede (§140)

interest, **interesse**, **interfuit** it is important, it concerns (§141)
➤ **miseret**, **miserēre**, **miseruit** or **miseritum est** it moves (one) to pity (§141)
paenitet, **paenitēre**, **paenituit** it causes (one) to repent *or* regret (§141)
piget, **pigēre**, **piguit** it disgusts (one), it irks (one) (§141)
➤ **pudet**, **pudēre**, **puduit** or **puditum est** it makes (one) ashamed (§141)
rēfert, **rēferre**, **rētulit** it is important, it concerns (§141)
➤ **taedet**, **taedēre**, **taesum est** it makes (one) tired *or* sick (§141)

celer, **celeris**, **celere** swift
dulcis, **dulce** sweet, pleasant
turpis, **turpe** foul, ugly; base, shameful

nē (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause,* that (§137)
quīn (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause,* from (§140)
➤ **quod** (conj.) the fact that
➤ **quōminus** (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause,* from (§140)
ut (conj.) *introduces negative Fear clause,* that . . . not (§139)

Chapter XV Summary Verb Syntax

Fear Clause

1. Is a noun clause expressing the thing feared
2. Is introduced by **ut** ("that . . . not") or **nē** ("that")
3. Has a verb in the subjunctive according to the rules of sequence
4. May be introduced by **nē . . . nōn** (= **ut**) especially when main clause is *negated*

Magnopere metuit *nē* fīlius in bellō *moriātur*.
He greatly fears *that* (his) son *will die* in war.
Pater timēbat *ut* fīlius ē bellō *redīsset*.
The father was fearing *that* (his) son *had not returned* from war.

Prevention Clause

1. Is introduced by certain verbs of hindering or preventing
2. Is introduced by **quīn** or **quōminus** when main clause is *negated*
3. Is introduced by **nē** or **quōminus** when main clause is *not* negated

Bellum *nōn* dēterrēbit *quīn* agricolae in agrīs *labōrent*.
War will *not* prevent the farmers *from working* in the fields.
Quid tibi obstat *nē* Rōmā *discēdās*?
What hinders you *from departing* from Rome?

Verbs Expressing Emotion (miseret, paenitet, piget, pudet, taedet)

1. *Person affected* is expressed by an Accusative, Direct Object
2. *Cause* or *object* of emotion is expressed by a noun in the genitive case
3. With **paenitet**, **piget**, and **pudet** the genitive may be replaced by:
   a. Subject Infinitive (with or without a Subject Accusative)
   b. Subject clause introduced by the conjunction **quod** ("the fact that")

***Illārum mē* miseret.**
I pity *those women*. [*Those women* move *me* to pity.]
***Tē* pudeat haec *dīcere*.**
Let saying these things make *you* ashamed.
***Eum* paenitēbat *quod nōs relīquerat*.**
He was regretting *the fact that he had abandoned us.*

Verbs Expressing Concern or Interest (rēfert, interest)

1. *Person concerned* is expressed by:
   a. The fem. sing. abl. of a possessive adj. OR
   b. Noun in the genitive case
2. *Cause* or *object* of concern may be expressed by:
   a. Neuter pronoun in the nominative case
   b. Subject Infinitive (with or without a Subject Accusative)
   c. Substantive **Ut** Clause (subject clause); negative = **nē**
   d. Indirect question

***Tuāne hoc* rēfert? *Meā* interest *audīre* tuam sententiam.**
Is *this thing* important *to you? To hear* your opinion is important *to me.*
***Meā* maximē interest *ut* quam prīmum *discēdās*.**
It concerns *me* very greatly *that you depart* as soon as possible.
***Omnium* interest *quid cōnsilī cōnsulēs caperent*.**
It was important *to all people what (of a) plan the consuls were forming.*

Chapter XV Summary Verb and Noun Syntax

Subjunctive by Attraction

1. Is used in clauses that are subordinate to other clauses with verbs in the subjunctive OR to infinitives
2. Has a verb in the subjunctive according to the rules of sequence

Scīsne quid pater, priusquam *mortuus sit*, dīxerit?
Do you know what the father said before *he died?*
Sapientis est fugere ubi perīculum *sentiat*.
It is characteristic of a wise man to flee when *he perceives* danger.

Supine

1. Is formed by adding **-um** (acc.) or **-ū** (abl.) to the stem from 4th principal part
2. Is a verbal noun that appears in the accusative and ablative singular *only*
3. With a verb of motion, the *accusative* expresses *purpose* only
4. The ablative is *always* an *Ablative of Respect*.

Hostēs *oppugnātum* patriam nostram veniunt.
The enemies are coming *for the purpose of attacking* our country.
Deōs superat—sī hoc fās est *dictū*.
He surpasses the gods—if this thing is right *to say* (*in respect to the saying*).

Accusative of Respect

Qualifies or limits an adjective (often a perfect passive participle)

hōc concussa metū *mentem* . . .
[she] having been struck *in respect to (her) mind* by this fear . . .

Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb

Appears with passive verb forms in Latin that are used to represent Greek middle voice

. . . cīnctus (est) honōre *caput*.
. . . [he] surrounded (his) *head* with honor.

Historical Infinitive

1. Is a present active or passive infinitive replacing a finite verb in the imperfect or perfect tense
2. Has a *subject* in the *nominative* case

***Hostēs* ex omnibus partibus, signō datō, *oppugnāre*.**
Enemies from all parts, with the signal having been given, *attacked.*

Name ____________________

Synopsis VI, Chapter X

Principal Parts: ____________________

Person, Number, and Gender: ____________________

	Active	Passive
Pres. Indic.		
Imperf. Indic.		
Fut. Indic.		
Perf. Indic.		
Pluperf. Indic.		
Fut. Perf. Indic.		
Pres. Subjunc.		
Imperf. Subjunc.		
Perf. Subjunc.		
Pluperf. Subjunc.		
Pres. Part.		X
Perf. Part.	X	
Fut. Part.		
Pres. Infin.		
Imper. Sing.		
Imper. Pl.		

Name ______________________

Synopsis VII, Chapter XI

Principal Parts: ______________________

Person, Number, and Gender: ______________________

	Active	**Passive**
Pres. Indic.		
Imperf. Indic.		
Fut. Indic.		
Perf. Indic.		
Pluperf. Indic.		
Fut. Perf. Indic.		
Pres. Subjunc.		
Imperf. Subjunc.		
Perf. Subjunc.		
Pluperf. Subjunc.		
Pres. Part.		X
Perf. Part.	X	
Fut. Part.		
Pres. Infin.		
Perf. Infin.		
Fut. Infin.		RARE
Imper. Sing.		
Imper. Pl.		

MORPHOLOGY APPENDIX

Note: Forms in brackets are not introduced in the textbook.

Nouns

First Declension

puella, puellae *f.*

Singular	
Nom.	**puella**
Gen.	**puellae**
Dat.	**puellae**
Acc.	**puellam**
Abl.	**puellā**
Voc.	**puella**
Plural	
Nom./Voc.	**puellae**
Gen.	**puellārum**
Dat.	**puellīs**
Acc.	**puellās**
Abl.	**puellīs**

Second Declension

servus, servī *m.*
fīlius, fīliī *m.*
puer, puerī *m.*

perīculum, perīculī *n.*
cōnsilium, cōnsiliī *n.*

	M./F.			N.	
Singular					
Nom.	**servus**	**fīlius**	**puer**	**perīculum**	**cōnsilium**
Gen.	**servī**	**fīliī/fīlī**	**puerī**	**perīculī**	**cōnsiliī/cōnsilī**
Dat.	**servō**	**fīliō**	**puerō**	**perīculō**	**cōnsiliō**
Acc.	**servum**	**fīlium**	**puerum**	**perīculum**	**cōnsilium**
Abl.	**servō**	**fīliō**	**puerō**	**perīculō**	**cōnsiliō**
Voc.	**serve**	**fīlī**	**puer**	**perīculum**	**cōnsilium**
Plural					
Nom./Voc.	**servī**	**fīliī**	**puerī**	**perīcula**	**cōnsilia**
Gen.	**servōrum**	**fīliōrum**	**puerōrum**	**perīculōrum**	**cōnsiliōrum**
Dat.	**servīs**	**fīliīs**	**puerīs**	**perīculīs**	**cōnsiliīs**
Acc.	**servōs**	**fīliōs**	**puerōs**	**perīcula**	**cōnsilia**
Abl.	**servīs**	**fīliīs**	**puerīs**	**perīculīs**	**cōnsiliīs**

Third Declension

mīles, mīlitis *m.* **urbs, urbis, -ium** *f.*			**corpus, corporis** *n.* **animal, animālis, -ium** *n.*	
	M./F.	M./F. i-stem	N.	N. i-stem
Singular				
Nom./Voc.	**mīles**	**urbs**	**corpus**	**animal**
Gen.	**mīlitis**	**urbis**	**corporis**	**animālis**
Dat.	**mīlitī**	**urbī**	**corporī**	**animālī**
Acc.	**mīlitem**	**urbem**	**corpus**	**animal**
Abl.	**mīlite**	**urbe**	**corpore**	**animālī**
Plural				
Nom./Voc.	**mīlitēs**	**urbēs**	**corpora**	**animālia**
Gen.	**mīlitum**	**urbium**	**corporum**	**animālium**
Dat.	**mīlitibus**	**urbibus**	**corporibus**	**animālibus**
Acc.	**mīlitēs**	**urbēs/urbīs**	**corpora**	**animālia**
Abl.	**mīlitibus**	**urbibus**	**corporibus**	**animālibus**

Fourth Declension

mōtus, mōtūs *m.*
cornū, cornūs *n.*

	M./F.	[N.
Singular		
Nom./Voc.	**mōtus**	**cornū**
Gen.	**mōtūs**	**cornūs**
Dat.	**mōtuī/mōtū**	**cornū**
Acc.	**mōtum**	**cornū**
Abl.	**mōtū**	**cornū**
Plural		
Nom./Voc.	**mōtūs**	**cornua**
Gen.	**mōtuum**	**cornuum**
Dat.	**mōtibus**	**cornibus**
Acc.	**mōtūs**	**cornua**
Abl.	**mōtibus**	**cornibus**]

Fifth Declension

rēs, reī *f.*
aciēs, aciēī *f.*

	Stem ends in *consonant*	Stem ends in *vowel*
Singular		
Nom./Voc.	**rēs**	**aciēs**
Gen.	**reī**	**aciēī**
Dat.	**reī**	**aciēī**
Acc.	**rem**	**aciem**
Abl.	**rē**	**aciē**
Plural		
Nom./Voc.	**rēs**	**aciēs**
Gen.	**rērum**	**aciērum**
Dat.	**rēbus**	**aciēbus**
Acc.	**rēs**	**aciēs**
Abl.	**rēbus**	**aciēbus**

Adjectives and Pronouns

First-Second-Declension Adjectives

bonus, bona, bonum
pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

Singular	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**bonus**	**bona**	**bonum**	**pulcher**	**pulchra**	**pulchrum**
Gen.	**bonī**	**bonae**	**bonī**	**pulchrī**	**pulchrae**	**pulchrī**
Dat.	**bonō**	**bonae**	**bonō**	**pulchrō**	**pulchrae**	**pulchrō**
Acc.	**bonum**	**bonam**	**bonum**	**pulchrum**	**pulchram**	**pulchrum**
Abl.	**bonō**	**bonā**	**bonō**	**pulchrō**	**pulchrā**	**pulchrō**
Voc.	**bone**	**bona**	**bonum**	**pulcher**	**pulchra**	**pulchrum**
Plural						
Nom./Voc.	**bonī**	**bonae**	**bona**	**pulchrī**	**pulchrae**	**pulchra**
Gen.	**bonōrum**	**bonārum**	**bonōrum**	**pulchrōrum**	**pulchrārum**	**pulchrōrum**
Dat.	**bonīs**	**bonīs**	**bonīs**	**pulchrīs**	**pulchrīs**	**pulchrīs**
Acc.	**bonōs**	**bonās**	**bona**	**pulchrōs**	**pulchrās**	**pulchra**
Abl.	**bonīs**	**bonīs**	**bonīs**	**pulchrīs**	**pulchrīs**	**pulchrīs**

Third-Declension Adjectives

With three nominative singular forms: **ācer, ācris, ācre**
With two nominative singular forms: **fortis, forte**

Singular	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	**ācer**	**ācris**	**ācre**	**fortis**	**fortis**	**forte**
Gen.	**ācris**	**ācris**	**ācris**	**fortis**	**fortis**	**fortis**
Dat.	**ācrī**	**ācrī**	**ācrī**	**fortī**	**fortī**	**fortī**
Acc.	**ācrem**	**ācrem**	**ācre**	**fortem**	**fortem**	**forte**
Abl.	**ācrī**	**ācrī**	**ācrī**	**fortī**	**fortī**	**fortī**
Plural						
Nom./Voc.	**ācrēs**	**ācrēs**	**ācria**	**fortēs**	**fortēs**	**fortia**
Gen.	**ācrium**	**ācrium**	**ācrium**	**fortium**	**fortium**	**fortium**
Dat.	**ācribus**	**ācribus**	**ācribus**	**fortibus**	**fortibus**	**fortibus**
Acc.	**ācrēs/ācrīs**	**ācrēs/ācrīs**	**ācria**	**fortēs/fortīs**	**fortēs/fortīs**	**fortia**
Abl.	**ācribus**	**ācribus**	**ācribus**	**fortibus**	**fortibus**	**fortibus**

With one nominative singular form: **ingēns, ingentis**
vocāns, vocantis

Singular	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	**ingēns**	**ingēns**	**ingēns**	**vocāns**	**vocāns**	**vocāns**
Gen.	**ingentis**	**ingentis**	**ingentis**	**vocantis**	**vocantis**	**vocantis**
Dat.	**ingentī**	**ingentī**	**ingentī**	**vocantī**	**vocantī**	**vocantī**
Acc.	**ingentem**	**ingentem**	**ingēns**	**vocantem**	**vocantem**	**vocāns**
Abl.	**ingentī**	**ingentī**	**ingentī**	**vocantī/ vocante**	**vocantī/ vocante**	**vocantī/ vocante**
Plural						
Nom./Voc.	**ingentēs**	**ingentēs**	**ingentia**	**vocantēs**	**vocantēs**	**vocantia**
Gen.	**ingentium**	**ingentium**	**ingentium**	**vocantium**	**vocantium**	**vocantium**
Dat.	**ingentibus**	**ingentibus**	**ingentibus**	**vocantibus**	**vocantibus**	**vocantibus**
Acc.	**ingentēs/ ingentīs**	**ingentēs/ ingentīs**	**ingentia**	**vocantēs/ vocantīs**	**vocantēs/ vocantīs**	**vocantia**
Abl.	**ingentibus**	**ingentibus**	**ingentibus**	**vocantibus**	**vocantibus**	**vocantibus**

Comparative Adjectives

		Singular			*Plural*	
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	**pulchrior**	**pulchrior**	**pulchrius**	**pulchriōrēs**	**pulchriōrēs**	**pulchriōra**
Gen.	**pulchriōris**	**pulchriōris**	**pulchriōris**	**pulchriōrum**	**pulchriōrum**	**pulchriōrum**
Dat.	**pulchriōrī**	**pulchriōrī**	**pulchriōrī**	**pulchriōribus**	**pulchriōribus**	**pulchriōribus**
Acc.	**pulchriōrem**	**pulchriōrem**	**pulchrius**	**pulchriōrēs/ pulchriōrīs**	**pulchriōrēs/ pulchriōrīs**	**pulchriōra**
Abl.	**pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī**	**pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī**	**pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī**	**pulchriōribus**	**pulchriōribus**	**pulchriōribus**

Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns

hic, haec, hoc

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**hic**	**haec**	**hoc**	**hī**	**hae**	**haec**
Gen.	**huius**	**huius**	**huius**	**hōrum**	**hārum**	**hōrum**
Dat.	**huic**	**huic**	**huic**	**hīs**	**hīs**	**hīs**
Acc.	**hunc**	**hanc**	**hoc**	**hōs**	**hās**	**haec**
Abl.	**hōc**	**hāc**	**hōc**	**hīs**	**hīs**	**hīs**

ille, illa, illud

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**ille**	**illa**	**illud**	**illī**	**illae**	**illa**
Gen.	**illīus**	**illīus**	**illīus**	**illōrum**	**illārum**	**illōrum**
Dat.	**illī**	**illī**	**illī**	**illīs**	**illīs**	**illīs**
Acc.	**illum**	**illam**	**illud**	**illōs**	**illās**	**illa**
Abl.	**illō**	**illā**	**illō**	**illīs**	**illīs**	**illīs**

is, ea, id

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**is**	**ea**	**id**	**eī/iī**	**eae**	**ea**
Gen.	**eius**	**eius**	**eius**	**eōrum**	**eārum**	**eōrum**
Dat.	**eī**	**eī**	**eī**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**
Acc.	**eum**	**eam**	**id**	**eōs**	**eās**	**ea**
Abl.	**eō**	**eā**	**eō**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**

iste, ista, istud

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**iste**	**ista**	**istud**	**istī**	**istae**	**ista**
Gen.	**istīus**	**istīus**	**istīus**	**istōrum**	**istārum**	**istōrum**
Dat.	**istī**	**istī**	**istī**	**istīs**	**istīs**	**istīs**
Acc.	**istum**	**istam**	**istud**	**istōs**	**istās**	**ista**
Abl.	**istō**	**istā**	**istō**	**istīs**	**istīs**	**istīs**

Personal Pronouns

First Person	**ego, meī** **nōs, nostrum/nostrī**
Second Person	**tū, tuī** **vōs, vestrum/vestrī**

	Singular	*Plural*	*Singular*	*Plural*
Nom.	**ego**	**nōs**	**tū**	**vōs**
Gen.	**meī**	**nostrum/nostrī**	**tuī**	**vestrum/vestrī**
Dat.	**mihi**	**nōbīs**	**tibi**	**vōbīs**
Acc.	**mē**	**nōs**	**tē**	**vōs**
Abl.	**mē**	**nōbīs**	**tē**	**vōbīs**

Third Person **is, ea, id**

	Singular			Plural		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**is**	**ea**	**id**	**eī/iī**	**eae**	**ea**
Gen.	**eius**	**eius**	**eius**	**eōrum**	**eārum**	**eōrum**
Dat.	**eī**	**eī**	**eī**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**
Acc.	**eum**	**eam**	**id**	**eōs**	**eās**	**ea**
Abl.	**eō**	**eā**	**eō**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**	**eīs/iīs**

Reflexive Pronouns

First Person	——, **meī** ——, **nostrum/nostrī**
Second Person	——, **tuī** ——, **vestrum/vestrī**
Third Person	——, **suī**

	Singular	*Plural*	*Singular*	*Plural*	*Sing./Pl.*
Nom.	——	——	——	——	——
Gen.	**meī**	**nostrum/nostrī**	**tuī**	**vestrum/vestrī**	**suī**
Dat.	**mihi**	**nōbīs**	**tibi**	**vōbīs**	**sibi**
Acc.	**mē**	**nōs**	**tē**	**vōs**	**sē/sēsē**
Abl.	**mē**	**nōbīs**	**tē**	**vōbīs**	**sē/sēsē**

Intensive Adjective

ipse, ipsa, ipsum

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**ipse**	**ipsa**	**ipsum**	**ipsī**	**ipsae**	**ipsa**
Gen.	**ipsīus**	**ipsīus**	**ipsīus**	**ipsōrum**	**ipsārum**	**ipsōrum**
Dat.	**ipsī**	**ipsī**	**ipsī**	**ipsīs**	**ipsīs**	**ipsīs**
Acc.	**ipsum**	**ipsam**	**ipsum**	**ipsōs**	**ipsās**	**ipsa**
Abl.	**ipsō**	**ipsā**	**ipsō**	**ipsīs**	**ipsīs**	**ipsīs**

Relative Pronoun

quī, quae, quod

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quī**	**quae**	**quod**	**quī**	**quae**	**quae**
Gen.	**cuius**	**cuius**	**cuius**	**quōrum**	**quārum**	**quōrum**
Dat.	**cui**	**cui**	**cui**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**
Acc.	**quem**	**quam**	**quod**	**quōs**	**quās**	**quae**
Abl.	**quō**	**quā**	**quō**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**

Interrogative Pronoun and Adjective

quis, quid

	Singular		*Plural*		
	M./F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quis**	**quid**	**quī**	**quae**	**quae**
Gen.	**cuius**	**cuius**	**quōrum**	**quārum**	**quōrum**
Dat.	**cui**	**cui**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**
Acc.	**quem**	**quid**	**quōs**	**quās**	**quae**
Abl.	**quō**	**quō**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**

quī, quae, quod

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quī**	**quae**	**quod**	**quī**	**quae**	**quae**
Gen.	**cuius**	**cuius**	**cuius**	**quōrum**	**quārum**	**quōrum**
Dat.	**cui**	**cui**	**cui**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**
Acc.	**quem**	**quam**	**quod**	**quōs**	**quās**	**quae**
Abl.	**quō**	**quā**	**quō**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**

Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

aliquis, aliquid (pron.)

	Singular		*Plural*		
	M./F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**aliquis**	**aliquid**	**aliquī**	**aliquae**	**aliqua**
Gen.	**alicuius**	**alicuius**	**aliquōrum**	**aliquārum**	**aliquōrum**
Dat.	**alicui**	**alicui**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**
Acc.	**aliquem**	**aliquid**	**aliquōs**	**aliquās**	**aliqua**
Abl.	**aliquō**	**aliquā**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (adj.)

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**aliquī**	**aliqua**	**aliquod**	**aliquī**	**aliquae**	**aliqua**
Gen.	**alicuius**	**alicuius**	**alicuius**	**aliquōrum**	**aliquārum**	**aliquōrum**
Dat.	**alicui**	**alicui**	**alicui**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**
Acc.	**aliquem**	**aliquam**	**aliquod**	**aliquōs**	**aliquās**	**aliqua**
Abl.	**aliquō**	**aliquā**	**aliquō**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**	**aliquibus**

quis, quid (pron.)

	Singular		*Plural*		
	M./F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quis**	**quid**	**quī**	**quae**	**quae**
Gen.	**cuius**	**cuius**	**quōrum**	**quārum**	**quōrum**
Dat.	**cui**	**cui**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**
Acc.	**quem**	**quid**	**quōs**	**quās**	**quae**
Abl.	**quō**	**quō**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**

quī, qua, quod (adj.)

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quī**	**qua**	**quod**	**quī**	**quae**	**qua/quae**
Gen.	**cuius**	**cuius**	**cuius**	**quōrum**	**quārum**	**quōrum**
Dat.	**cui**	**cui**	**cui**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**
Acc.	**quem**	**quam**	**quod**	**quōs**	**quās**	**qua/quae**
Abl.	**quō**	**quā**	**quō**	**quibus**	**quibus**	**quibus**

quisquam, quicquam (pron.)

	Singular		
	M./F.	N.	
Nom.	**quisquam**	**quicquam (quidquam)**	Does not occur in the plural
Gen.	**cuiusquam**	**cuiusquam**	
Dat.	**cuiquam**	**cuiquam**	
Acc.	**quemquam**	**quicquam (quidquam)**	
Abl.	**quōquam**	**quōquam**	

quisque, quidque (pron.)

	Singular		*Plural*		
	M./F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quisque**	**quidque (quicque)**	**quīque**	**quaeque**	**quaeque**
Gen.	**cuiusque**	**cuiusque**	**quōrumque**	**quārumque**	**quōrumque**
Dat.	**cuique**	**cuique**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**
Acc.	**quemque**	**quidque (quicque)**	**quōsque**	**quāsque**	**quaeque**
Abl.	**quōque**	**quōque**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**

quīque, quaeque, quodque (adj.)

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quīque**	**quaeque**	**quodque**	**quīque**	**quaeque**	**quaeque**
Gen.	**cuiusque**	**cuiusque**	**cuiusque**	**quōrumque**	**quārumque**	**quōrumque**
Dat.	**cuique**	**cuique**	**cuique**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**
Acc.	**quemque**	**quamque**	**quodque**	**quōsque**	**quāsque**	**quaeque**
Abl.	**quōque**	**quāque**	**quōque**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**	**quibusque**

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam (pron.)

		Singular		*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quīdam**	**quaedam**	**quiddam**	**quīdam**	**quaedam**	**quaedam**
Gen.	**cuiusdam**	**cuiusdam**	**cuiusdam**	**quōrundam**	**quārundam**	**quōrundam**
Dat.	**cuidam**	**cuidam**	**cuidam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**
Acc.	**quendam**	**quandam**	**quiddam**	**quōsdam**	**quāsdam**	**quaedam**
Abl.	**quōdam**	**quādam**	**quōdam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (adj.)

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**quīdam**	**quaedam**	**quoddam**	**quīdam**	**quaedam**	**quaedam**
Gen.	**cuiusdam**	**cuiusdam**	**cuiusdam**	**quōrundam**	**quārundam**	**quōrundam**
Dat.	**cuidam**	**cuidam**	**cuidam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**
Acc.	**quendam**	**quandam**	**quoddam**	**quōsdam**	**quāsdam**	**quaedam**
Abl.	**quōdam**	**quādam**	**quōdam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**	**quibusdam**

Irregular Adjectives

First-Second-Declension Adjectives Irregular in the Singular Only

alius, alia, aliud
alter, altera, alterum
neuter, neutra, neutrum
nūllus, -a, -um
sōlus, -a, -um
tōtus, -a, -um
ūllus, -a, -um
ūnus, -a, -um
uter, utra, utrum

Singular	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**tōtus**	**tōta**	**tōtum**
Gen.	**tōtīus**	**tōtius**	**tōtīus**
Dat.	**tōtī**	**tōtī**	**tōtī**
Acc.	**tōtum**	**tōtam**	**tōtum**
Abl.	**tōtō**	**tōtā**	**tōtō**

īdem, eadem, idem

	Singular			*Plural*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	**īdem**	**eadem**	**idem**	**īdem/eīdem**	**eaedem**	**eadem**
Gen.	**eiusdem**	**eiusdem**	**eiusdem**	**eōrundem**	**eārundem**	**eōrundem**
Dat.	**eīdem**	**eīdem**	**eīdem**	**īsdem/ eīsdem**	**īsdem/ eīsdem**	**īsdem/ eīsdem**
Acc.	**eundem**	**eandem**	**idem**	**eōsdem**	**eāsdem**	**eadem**
Abl.	**eōdem**	**eādem**	**eōdem**	**īsdem/ eīsdem**	**īsdem/ eīsdem**	**īsdem/ eīsdem**

Adverbs

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from First-Second-Declension Adjectives

acerbē < acerbus, -a, -um
pulchrē < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from Third-Declension Adjectives

fortiter < fortis, forte

Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

acerbius < acerbus, -a, -um
pulchrius < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum
fortius < fortis, forte

Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

acerbissimē < acerbus, -a, -um
pulcherrimē < pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum
fortissimē < fortis, forte
simillimē < similis, simile

Verbs

First Conjugation

Principal Parts: **vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus**

	Indicative			**Subjunctive**	
Present					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**vocō**	**vocor**	1	**vocem**	**vocer**
2	**vocās**	**vocāris/vocāre**	2	**vocēs**	**vocēris/vocēre**
3	**vocat**	**vocātur**	3	**vocet**	**vocētur**
		Plural			
1	**vocāmus**	**vocāmur**	1	**vocēmus**	**vocēmur**
2	**vocātis**	**vocāminī**	2	**vocētis**	**vocēminī**
3	**vocant**	**vocantur**	3	**vocent**	**vocentur**
Imperfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**vocābam**	**vocābar**	1	**vocārem**	**vocārer**
2	**vocābās**	**vocābāris/vocābāre**	2	**vocārēs**	**vocārēris/vocārēre**
3	**vocābat**	**vocābātur**	3	**vocāret**	**vocārētur**
		Plural			
1	**vocābāmus**	**vocābāmur**	1	**vocārēmus**	**vocārēmur**
2	**vocābātis**	**vocābāminī**	2	**vocārētis**	**vocārēminī**
3	**vocābant**	**vocābantur**	3	**vocārent**	**vocārentur**

	Indicative			Subjunctive	
Future					
	Active	Passive			
	Singular				
1	vocābō	vocābor			
2	vocābis	vocāberis/vocābere			
3	vocābit	vocābitur			
	Plural				
1	vocābimus	vocābimur			
2	vocābitis	vocābiminī			
3	vocābunt	vocābuntur			
Perfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	vocāvī	vocātus, -a, -um sum	1	vocāverim	vocātus, -a, -um sim
2	vocāvistī	vocātus, -a, -um es	2	vocāveris	vocātus, -a, -um sīs
3	vocāvit	vocātus, -a, -um est	3	vocāverit	vocātus, -a, -um sit
		Plural			
1	vocāvimus	vocātī, -ae, -a sumus	1	vocāverimus	vocātī, -ae, -a sīmus
2	vocāvistis	vocātī, -ae, -a estis	2	vocāveritis	vocātī, -ae, -a sītis
3	vocāvērunt/vocāvēre	vocātī, -ae, -a sunt	3	vocāverint	vocātī, -ae, -a sint
Pluperfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	vocāveram	vocātus, -a, -um eram	1	vocāvissem	vocātus, -a, -um essem
2	vocāverās	vocātus, -a, -um erās	2	vocāvissēs	vocātus, -a, -um essēs
3	vocāverat	vocātus, -a, -um erat	3	vocāvisset	vocātus, -a, -um esset
		Plural			
1	vocāverāmus	vocātī, -ae, -a erāmus	1	vocāvissēmus	vocātī, -ae, -a essēmus
2	vocāverātis	vocātī, -ae, -a erātis	2	vocāvissētis	vocātī, -ae, -a essētis
3	vocāverant	vocātī, -ae, -a erant	3	vocāvissent	vocātī, -ae, -a essent
Future Perfect					
	Active	Passive			
	Singular				
1	vocāverō	vocātus, -a, -um erō			
2	vocāveris	vocātus, -a, -um eris			
3	vocāverit	vocātus, -a, -um erit			
	Plural				
1	vocāverimus	vocātī, -ae, -a erimus			
2	vocāveritis	vocātī, -ae, -a eritis			
3	vocāverint	vocātī, -ae, -a erunt			

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	vocāns, vocantis	
Perfect		vocātus, -a, -um
Future	vocātūrus, -a, -um	vocandus, -a, -um

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	**vocāre**	**vocārī**
Perfect	**vocāvisse**	**vocātus, -a, -um esse**
Future	**vocātūrus, -a, -um esse**	**[vocātum īrī]**

Imperative

Present	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **vocā**	**vocāre**
Plural	2 **vocāte**	**vocāminī**

[Future	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **vocātō**	**vocātor**
	3 **vocātō**	**vocātor**
Plural	2 **vocātōte**	
	3 **vocantō**	**vocantor]**

Second Conjugation

Principal Parts: **moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus**

Indicative		**Subjunctive**	
Present			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **moveō**	**moveor**	1 **moveam**	**movear**
2 **movēs**	**movēris/movēre**	2 **moveās**	**moveāris/moveāre**
3 **movet**	**movētur**	3 **moveat**	**moveātur**
	Plural		
1 **movēmus**	**movēmur**	1 **moveāmus**	**moveāmur**
2 **movētis**	**movēminī**	2 **moveātis**	**moveāminī**
3 **movent**	**moventur**	3 **moveant**	**moveantur**
Imperfect			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **movēbam**	**movēbar**	1 **movērem**	**movērer**
2 **movēbās**	**movēbāris/movēbāre**	2 **movērēs**	**movērēris/movērēre**
3 **movēbat**	**movēbātur**	3 **movēret**	**movērētur**
	Plural		
1 **movēbāmus**	**movēbāmur**	1 **movērēmus**	**movērēmur**
2 **movēbātis**	**movēbāminī**	2 **movērētis**	**movērēminī**
3 **movēbant**	**movēbantur**	3 **movērent**	**movērentur**

Future	
Active	Passive
Singular	
1 **movēbō**	**movēbor**
2 **movēbis**	**movēberis/movēbere**
3 **movēbit**	**movēbitur**
Plural	
1 **movēbimus**	**movēbimur**
2 **movēbitis**	**movēbiminī**
3 **movēbunt**	**movēbuntur**

	Indicative			Subjunctive	
Perfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**mōvī**	**mōtus, -a, -um sum**	1	**mōverim**	**mōtus, -a, -um sim**
2	**mōvistī**	**mōtus, -a, -um es**	2	**mōveris**	**mōtus, -a, -um sīs**
3	**mōvit**	**mōtus, -a, -um est**	3	**mōverit**	**mōtus, -a, -um sit**
		Plural			
1	**mōvimus**	**mōtī, -ae, -a sumus**	1	**mōverimus**	**mōtī, -ae, -a sīmus**
2	**mōvistis**	**mōtī, -ae, -a estis**	2	**mōveritis**	**mōtī, -ae, -a sītis**
3	**mōvērunt/mōvēre**	**mōtī, -ae, -a sunt**	3	**mōverint**	**mōtī, -ae, -a sint**
Pluperfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**mōveram**	**mōtus, -a, -um eram**	1	**mōvissem**	**mōtus, -a, -um essem**
2	**mōverās**	**mōtus, -a, -um erās**	2	**mōvissēs**	**mōtus, -a, -um essēs**
3	**mōverat**	**mōtus, -a, -um erat**	3	**mōvisset**	**mōtus, -a, -um esset**
		Plural			
1	**mōverāmus**	**mōtī, -ae, -a erāmus**	1	**mōvissēmus**	**mōtī, -ae, -a essēmus**
2	**mōverātis**	**mōtī, -ae, -a erātis**	2	**mōvissētis**	**mōtī, -ae, -a essētis**
3	**mōverant**	**mōtī, -ae, -a erant**	3	**mōvissent**	**mōtī, -ae, -a essent**
Future Perfect					
	Active	Passive			
	Singular				
1	**mōverō**	**mōtus, -a, -um erō**			
2	**mōveris**	**mōtus, -a, -um eris**			
3	**mōverit**	**mōtus, -a, -um erit**			
	Plural				
1	**mōverimus**	**mōtī, -ae, -a erimus**			
2	**mōveritis**	**mōtī, -ae, -a eritis**			
3	**mōverint**	**mōtī, -ae, -a erunt**			

Participle		
	Active	Passive
Present	**movēns, moventis**	
Perfect		**mōtus, -a, -um**
Future	**mōtūrus, -a, -um**	**movendus, -a, -um**

Infinitive		
	Active	Passive
Present	**movēre**	**movērī**
Perfect	**mōvisse**	**mōtus, -a, -um esse**
Future	**mōtūrus, -a, -um esse**	[**mōtum īrī**]

Imperative		
Present	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **movē**	**movēre**
Plural	2 **movēte**	**movēminī**
[Future	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **movētō**	**movētor**
	3 **movētō**	**movētor**
Plural	2 **movētōte**	
	3 **moventō**	**moventor**]

Third Conjugation

Principal Parts: **regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus**

	Indicative			**Subjunctive**	
Present					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
Singular					
1	**regō**	**regor**	1	**regam**	**regar**
2	**regis**	**regeris/regere**	2	**regās**	**regāris/regāre**
3	**regit**	**regitur**	3	**regat**	**regātur**
Plural					
1	**regimus**	**regimur**	1	**regāmus**	**regāmur**
2	**regitis**	**regiminī**	2	**regātis**	**regāminī**
3	**regunt**	**reguntur**	3	**regant**	**regantur**

Imperfect

	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
Singular					
1	**regēbam**	**regēbar**	1	**regerem**	**regerer**
2	**regēbās**	**regēbāris/regēbāre**	2	**regerēs**	**regerēris/regerēre**
3	**regēbat**	**regēbātur**	3	**regeret**	**regerētur**
Plural					
1	**regēbāmus**	**regēbāmur**	1	**regerēmus**	**regerēmur**
2	**regēbātis**	**regēbāminī**	2	**regerētis**	**regerēminī**
3	**regēbant**	**regēbantur**	3	**regerent**	**regerentur**

Future

	Active	Passive
Singular		
1	**regam**	**regar**
2	**regēs**	**regēris/regēre**
3	**reget**	**regētur**
Plural		
1	**regēmus**	**regēmur**
2	**regētis**	**regēminī**
3	**regent**	**regentur**

Perfect

	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
Singular					
1	**rēxī**	**rēctus, -a, -um sum**	1	**rēxerim**	**rēctus, -a, -um sim**
2	**rēxistī**	**rēctus, -a, -um es**	2	**rēxeris**	**rēctus, -a, -um sīs**
3	**rēxit**	**rēctus, -a, -um est**	3	**rēxerit**	**rēctus, -a, -um sit**
Plural					
1	**rēximus**	**rēctī, -ae, -a sumus**	1	**rēxerimus**	**rēctī, -ae, -a sīmus**
2	**rēxistis**	**rēctī, -ae, -a estis**	2	**rēxeritis**	**rēctī, -ae, -a sītis**
3	**rēxērunt/rēxēre**	**rēctī, -ae, -a sunt**	3	**rēxerint**	**rēctī, -ae, -a sint**

Indicative		Subjunctive	
Pluperfect			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **rēxeram**	**rēctus, -a, -um eram**	1 **rēxissem**	**rēctus, -a, -um essem**
2 **rēxerās**	**rēctus, -a, -um erās**	2 **rēxissēs**	**rēctus, -a, -um essēs**
3 **rēxerat**	**rēctus, -a, -um erat**	3 **rēxisset**	**rēctus, -a, -um esset**
	Plural		
1 **rēxerāmus**	**rēctī, -ae, -a erāmus**	1 **rēxissēmus**	**rēctī, -ae, -a essēmus**
2 **rēxerātis**	**rēctī, -ae, -a erātis**	2 **rēxissētis**	**rēctī, -ae, -a essētis**
3 **rēxerant**	**rēctī, -ae, -a erant**	3 **rēxissent**	**rēctī, -ae, -a essent**
Future Perfect			
Active	Passive		
Singular			
1 **rēxerō**	**rēctus, -a, -um erō**		
2 **rēxeris**	**rēctus, -a, -um eris**		
3 **rēxerit**	**rēctus, -a, -um erit**		
Plural			
1 **rēxerimus**	**rēctī, -ae, -a erimus**		
2 **rēxeritis**	**rēctī, -ae, -a eritis**		
3 **rēxerint**	**rēctī, -ae, -a erunt**		

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	**regēns, regentis**	
Perfect		**rēctus, -a, -um**
Future	**rēctūrus, -a, -um**	**regendus, -a, -um**

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	**regere**	**regī**
Perfect	**rēxisse**	**rēctus, -a, -um esse**
Future	**rēctūrus, -a, -um esse**	**[rēctum īrī]**

Imperative

Present	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **rege**	**regere**
Plural	2 **regite**	**regiminī**
[Future	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **regitō**	**regitor**
	3 **regitō**	**regitor**
Plural	2 **regitōte**	
	3 **reguntō**	**reguntor**]

Third i-stem Conjugation

Principal Parts: **capiō, capere, cēpī, captus**

	Indicative			**Subjunctive**	
Present					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**capiō**	**capior**	1	**capiam**	**capiar**
2	**capis**	**caperis/capere**	2	**capiās**	**capiāris/capiāre**
3	**capit**	**capitur**	3	**capiat**	**capiātur**
		Plural			
1	**capimus**	**capimur**	1	**capiāmus**	**capiāmur**
2	**capitis**	**capiminī**	2	**capiātis**	**capiāminī**
3	**capiunt**	**capiuntur**	3	**capiant**	**capiantur**
Imperfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**capiēbam**	**capiēbar**	1	**caperem**	**caperer**
2	**capiēbās**	**capiēbāris/capiēbāre**	2	**caperēs**	**caperēris/caperēre**
3	**capiēbat**	**capiēbātur**	3	**caperet**	**caperētur**
		Plural			
1	**capiēbāmus**	**capiēbāmur**	1	**caperēmus**	**caperēmur**
2	**capiēbātis**	**capiēbāminī**	2	**caperētis**	**caperēminī**
3	**capiēbant**	**capiēbantur**	3	**caperent**	**caperentur**
Future					
	Active	Passive			
	Singular				
1	**capiam**	**capiar**			
2	**capiēs**	**capiēris/capiēre**			
3	**capiet**	**capiētur**			
	Plural				
1	**capiēmus**	**capiēmur**			
2	**capiētis**	**capiēminī**			
3	**capient**	**capientur**			
Perfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**cēpī**	**captus, -a, -um sum**	1	**cēperim**	**captus, -a, -um sim**
2	**cēpistī**	**captus, -a, -um es**	2	**cēperis**	**captus, -a, -um sīs**
3	**cēpit**	**captus, -a, -um est**	3	**cēperit**	**captus, -a, -um sit**
		Plural			
1	**cēpimus**	**captī, -ae, -a sumus**	1	**cēperimus**	**captī, -ae, -a sīmus**
2	**cēpistis**	**captī, -ae, -a estis**	2	**cēperitis**	**captī, -ae, -a sītis**
3	**cēpērunt/cēpēre**	**captī, -ae, -a sunt**	3	**cēperint**	**captī, -ae, -a sint**

Indicative		**Subjunctive**	
Pluperfect			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **cēperam**	**captus, -a, -um eram**	1 **cēpissem**	**captus, -a, -um essem**
2 **cēperās**	**captus, -a, -um erās**	2 **cēpissēs**	**captus, -a, -um essēs**
3 **cēperat**	**captus, -a, -um erat**	3 **cēpisset**	**captus, -a, -um esset**
	Plural		
1 **cēperāmus**	**captī, -ae, -a erāmus**	1 **cēpissēmus**	**captī, -ae, -a essēmus**
2 **cēperātis**	**captī, -ae, -a erātis**	2 **cēpissētis**	**captī, -ae, -a essētis**
3 **cēperant**	**captī, -ae, -a erant**	3 **cēpissent**	**captī, -ae, -a essent**

Future Perfect	
Active	Passive
Singular	
1 **cēperō**	**captus, -a, -um erō**
2 **cēperis**	**captus, -a, -um eris**
3 **cēperit**	**captus, -a, -um erit**
Plural	
1 **cēperimus**	**captī, -ae, -a erimus**
2 **cēperitis**	**captī, -ae, -a eritis**
3 **cēperint**	**captī, -ae, -a erunt**

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	**capiēns, capientis**	
Perfect		**captus, -a, -um**
Future	**captūrus, -a, -um**	**capiendus, -a, -um**

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	**capere**	**capī**
Perfect	**cēpisse**	**captus, -a, -um esse**
Future	**captūrus, -a, -um esse**	**[captum īrī]**

Imperative

Present	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **cape**	**capere**
Plural	2 **capite**	**capiminī**
[Future	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **capitō**	**capitor**
	3 **capitō**	**capitor**
Plural	2 **capitōte**	
	3 **capiuntō**	**capiuntor**]

Fourth Conjugation

Principal Parts: **audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus**

	Indicative			**Subjunctive**	
Present					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**audiō**	**audior**	1	**audiam**	**audiar**
2	**audīs**	**audīris/audīre**	2	**audiās**	**audiāris/audiāre**
3	**audit**	**audītur**	3	**audiat**	**audiātur**
		Plural			
1	**audīmus**	**audīmur**	1	**audiāmus**	**audiāmur**
2	**audītis**	**audīminī**	2	**audiātis**	**audiāminī**
3	**audiunt**	**audiuntur**	3	**audiant**	**audiantur**
Imperfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**audiēbam**	**audiēbar**	1	**audīrem**	**audīrer**
2	**audiēbās**	**audiēbāris/audiēbāre**	2	**audīrēs**	**audīrēris/audīrēre**
3	**audiēbat**	**audiēbātur**	3	**audīret**	**audīrētur**
		Plural			
1	**audiēbāmus**	**audiēbāmur**	1	**audīrēmus**	**audīrēmur**
2	**audiēbātis**	**audiēbāminī**	2	**audīrētis**	**audīrēminī**
3	**audiēbant**	**audiēbantur**	3	**audīrent**	**audīrentur**
Future					
	Active	Passive			
	Singular				
1	**audiam**	**audiar**			
2	**audiēs**	**audiēris/audiēre**			
3	**audiet**	**audiētur**			
	Plural				
1	**audiēmus**	**audiēmur**			
2	**audiētis**	**audiēminī**			
3	**audient**	**audientur**			
Perfect					
	Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular			
1	**audīvī**	**audītus, -a, -um sum**	1	**audīverim**	**audītus, -a, -um sim**
2	**audīvistī**	**audītus, -a, -um es**	2	**audīveris**	**audītus, -a, -um sīs**
3	**audīvit**	**audītus, -a, -um est**	3	**audīverit**	**audītus, -a, -um sit**
		Plural			
1	**audīvimus**	**audītī, -ae, -a sumus**	1	**audīverimus**	**audītī, -ae, -a sīmus**
2	**audīvistis**	**audītī, -ae, -a estis**	2	**audīveritis**	**audītī, -ae, -a sītis**
3	**audīvērunt/audīvēre**	**audītī, -ae, -a sunt**	3	**audīverint**	**audītī, -ae, -a sint**

Indicative		**Subjunctive**	
Pluperfect			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **audīveram**	**audītus, -a, -um eram**	1 **audīvissem**	**audītus, -a, -um essem**
2 **audīverās**	**audītus, -a, -um erās**	2 **audīvissēs**	**audītus, -a, -um essēs**
3 **audīverat**	**audītus, -a, -um erat**	3 **audīvisset**	**audītus, -a, -um esset**
	Plural		
1 **audīverāmus**	**audītī, -ae, -a erāmus**	1 **audīvissēmus**	**audītī, -ae, -a essēmus**
2 **audīverātis**	**audītī, -ae, -a erātis**	2 **audīvissētis**	**audītī, -ae, -a essētis**
3 **audīverant**	**audītī, -ae, -a erant**	3 **audīvissent**	**audītī, -ae, -a essent**

Future Perfect	
Active	Passive
Singular	
1 **audīverō**	**audītus, -a, -um erō**
2 **audīveris**	**audītus, -a, -um eris**
3 **audīverit**	**audītus, -a, -um erit**
Plural	
1 **audīverimus**	**audītī, -ae, -a erimus**
2 **audīveritis**	**audītī, -ae, -a eritis**
3 **audīverint**	**audītī, -ae, -a erunt**

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	**audiēns, audientis**	
Perfect		**audītus, -a, -um**
Future	**audītūrus, -a, -um**	**audiendus, -a, -um**

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	**audīre**	**audīrī**
Perfect	**audīvisse**	**audītus, -a, -um esse**
Future	**audītūrus, -a, -um esse**	**[audītum īrī]**

Imperative

Present	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **audī**	**audīre**
Plural	2 **audīte**	**audīminī**

[Future	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **audītō**	**audītor**
	3 **audītō**	**audītor**
Plural	2 **audītōte**	
	3 **audiuntō**	**audiuntor**]

Irregular Verbs

Principal Parts: **sum, esse, fuī, futūrus**

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active	
Present	*Imperfect*	*Future*	*Present*	*Imperfect*
		Singular		
1 **sum**	**eram**	**erō**	**sim**	**essem**
2 **es**	**erās**	**eris**	**sīs**	**essēs**
3 **est**	**erat**	**erit**	**sit**	**esset**
		Plural		
1 **sumus**	**erāmus**	**erimus**	**sīmus**	**essēmus**
2 **estis**	**erātis**	**eritis**	**sītis**	**essētis**
3 **sunt**	**erant**	**erunt**	**sint**	**essent**
Perfect	*Pluperfect*	*Future Perfect*	*Perfect*	*Pluperfect*
		Singular		
1 **fuī**	**fueram**	**fuerō**	**fuerim**	**fuissem**
2 **fuistī**	**fuerās**	**fueris**	**fueris**	**fuissēs**
3 **fuit**	**fuerat**	**fuerit**	**fuerit**	**fuisset**
		Plural		
1 **fuimus**	**fuerāmus**	**fuerimus**	**fuerimus**	**fuissēmus**
2 **fuistis**	**fuerātis**	**fueritis**	**fueritis**	**fuissētis**
3 **fuērunt/fuēre**	**fuerant**	**fuerint**	**fuerint**	**fuissent**

Participle

	Active
Future	**futūrus, -a, -um**

Infinitive

	Active
Present	**esse**
Perfect	**fuisse**
Future	**futūrus, -a, -um esse** or **fore**

[**Imperative**	*Present Active*	*Future Active*	
Singular	2 **es**	2 **estō**	3 **estō**
Plural	2 **este**	2 **estōte**	3 **suntō**]

Principal Parts: **possum, posse, potuī, ——**

	Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active	
	Present	*Imperfect*	*Future*	*Present*	*Imperfect*
			Singular		
1	**possum**	**poteram**	**poterō**	**possim**	**possem**
2	**potes**	**poterās**	**poteris**	**possīs**	**possēs**
3	**potest**	**poterat**	**poterit**	**possit**	**posset**
			Plural		
1	**possumus**	**poterāmus**	**poterimus**	**possīmus**	**possēmus**
2	**potestis**	**poterātis**	**poteritis**	**possītis**	**possētis**
3	**possunt**	**poterant**	**poterunt**	**possint**	**possent**
	Perfect	*Pluperfect*	*Future Perfect*	*Perfect*	*Pluperfect*
			Singular		
1	**potuī**	**potueram**	**potuerō**	**potuerim**	**potuissem**
2	**potuistī**	**potuerās**	**potueris**	**potueris**	**potuissēs**
3	**potuit**	**potuerat**	**potuerit**	**potuerit**	**potuisset**
			Plural		
1	**potuimus**	**potuerāmus**	**potuerimus**	**potuerimus**	**potuissēmus**
2	**potuistis**	**potuerātis**	**potueritis**	**potueritis**	**potuissētis**
3	**potuērunt/ potuēre**	**potuerant**	**potuerint**	**potuerint**	**potuissent**

Infinitive:

	Active
Present	**posse**
Perfect	**potuisse**

Principal Parts: **eō, īre, iī/īvī, itum**

	Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active	
	Present	*Imperfect*	*Future*	*Present*	*Imperfect*
			Singular		
1	**eō**	**ībam**	**ībō**	**eam**	**īrem**
2	**īs**	**ībās**	**ībis**	**eās**	**īrēs**
3	**it**	**ībat**	**ībit**	**eat**	**īret**
			Plural		
1	**īmus**	**ībāmus**	**ībimus**	**eāmus**	**īrēmus**
2	**ītis**	**ībātis**	**ībitis**	**eātis**	**īrētis**
3	**eunt**	**ībant**	**ībunt**	**eant**	**īrent**
	Perfect	*Pluperfect*	*Future Perfect*	*Perfect*	*Pluperfect*
			Singular		
1	**iī/īvī**	**ieram/īveram**	**ierō/īverō**	**ierim/īverim**	**īssem/īvissem**
2	**īstī/īvistī**	**ierās/īverās**	**ieris/īveris**	**ieris/īveris**	**īssēs/īvissēs**
3	**iit/īt/īvit**	**ierat/īverat**	**ierit/īverit**	**ierit/īverit**	**īsset/īvisset**
			Plural		
1	**iimus/īmus/ īvimus**	**ierāmus/īverāmus**	**ierimus/īverimus**	**ierimus/īverimus**	**īssēmus/īvissēmus**
2	**īstis/īvistis**	**ierātis/īverātis**	**ieritis/īveritis**	**ieritis/īveritis**	**īssētis/īvissētis**
3	**iērunt/iēre/ īvērunt/īvēre**	**ierant/īverant**	**ierint/īverint**	**ierint/īverint**	**īssent/īvissent**

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	**iēns, euntis**	
Perfect		**itum**
Future	**itūrus, -a, -um**	**eundum**

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	**īre**	**[īrī]**
Perfect	**īsse/īvisse**	**itum esse**
Future	**itūrus, -a, -um esse**	

Imperative	*Present Active*	*[Future Active*	
Singular	2 **ī**	2 **ītō**	3 **ītō**
Plural	2 **īte**	2 **ītōte**	3 **euntō**]

Principal Parts: **ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus**

Indicative		**Subjunctive**	
Present			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **ferō**	**feror**	1 **feram**	**ferar**
2 **fers**	**ferris/ferre**	2 **ferās**	**ferāris/ferāre**
3 **fert**	**fertur**	3 **ferat**	**ferātur**
	Plural		
1 **ferimus**	**ferimur**	1 **ferāmus**	**ferāmur**
2 **fertis**	**feriminī**	2 **ferātis**	**ferāminī**
3 **ferunt**	**feruntur**	3 **ferant**	**ferantur**
Imperfect			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **ferēbam**	**ferēbar**	1 **ferrem**	**ferrer**
2 **ferēbās**	**ferēbāris/ferēbāre**	2 **ferrēs**	**ferrēris/ferrēre**
3 **ferēbat**	**ferēbātur**	3 **ferret**	**ferrētur**
	Plural		
1 **ferēbāmus**	**ferēbāmur**	1 **ferrēmus**	**ferrēmur**
2 **ferēbātis**	**ferēbāminī**	2 **ferrētis**	**ferrēminī**
3 **ferēbant**	**ferēbantur**	3 **ferrent**	**ferrentur**

Future

Active	Passive
Singular	
1 **feram**	**ferar**
2 **ferēs**	**ferēris/ferēre**
3 **feret**	**ferētur**
Plural	
1 **ferēmus**	**ferēmur**
2 **ferētis**	**ferēminī**
3 **ferent**	**ferentur**

Indicative		Subjunctive	
Perfect			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **tulī**	**lātus, -a, -um sum**	1 **tulerim**	**lātus, -a, -um sim**
2 **tulistī**	**lātus, -a, -um es**	2 **tuleris**	**lātus, -a, -um sīs**
3 **tulit**	**lātus, -a, -um est**	3 **tulerit**	**lātus, -a, -um sit**
	Plural		
1 **tulimus**	**lātī, -ae, -a sumus**	1 **tulerimus**	**lātī, -ae, -a sīmus**
2 **tulistis**	**lātī, -ae, -a estis**	2 **tuleritis**	**lātī, -ae, -a sītis**
3 **tulērunt/tulēre**	**lātī, -ae, -a sunt**	3 **tulerint**	**lātī, -ae, -a sint**

Pluperfect			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	Singular		
1 **tuleram**	**lātus, -a, -um eram**	1 **tulissem**	**lātus, -a, -um essem**
2 **tulerās**	**lātus, -a, -um erās**	2 **tulissēs**	**lātus, -a, -um essēs**
3 **tulerat**	**lātus, -a, -um erat**	3 **tulisset**	**lātus, -a, -um esset**
	Plural		
1 **tulerāmus**	**lātī, -ae, -a erāmus**	1 **tulissēmus**	**lātī, -ae, -a essēmus**
2 **tulerātis**	**lātī, -ae, -a erātis**	2 **tulissētis**	**lātī, -ae, -a essētis**
3 **tulerant**	**lātī, -ae, -a erant**	3 **tulissent**	**lātī, -ae, -a essent**

Future Perfect	
Active	Passive
Singular	
1 **tulerō**	**lātus, -a, -um erō**
2 **tuleris**	**lātus, -a, -um eris**
3 **tulerit**	**lātus, -a, -um erit**
Plural	
1 **tulerimus**	**lātī, -ae, -a erimus**
2 **tuleritis**	**lātī, -ae, -a eritis**
3 **tulerint**	**lātī, -ae, -a erunt**

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	**ferēns, ferentis**	
Perfect		**lātus, -a, -um**
Future	**lātūrus, -a, -um**	**ferendus, -a, -um**

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	**ferre**	**ferrī**
Perfect	**tulisse**	**lātus, -a, -um esse**
Future	**lātūrus, -a, -um esse**	**[lātum īrī]**

Imperative

Present	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **fer**	**ferre**
Plural	2 **ferte**	**feriminī**
[Future	Active	Passive
Singular	2 **fertō**	**fertor**
	3 **fertō**	**fertor**
Plural	2 **fertōte**	
	3 **feruntō**	**feruntur**]

Principal Parts:
volō, velle, voluī, ——
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, ——
mālō, mālle, māluī, ——

	Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
Present						
			Singular			
1	volō	nōlō	mālō	velim	nōlim	mālim
2	vīs	nōn vīs	māvīs	velīs	nōlīs	mālīs
3	vult	nōn vult	māvult	velit	nōlit	mālit
			Plural			
1	volumus	nōlumus	mālumus	velīmus	nōlīmus	mālīmus
2	vultis	nōn vultis	māvultis	velītis	nōlītis	mālītis
3	volunt	nōlunt	mālunt	velint	nōlint	mālint
Imperfect						
			Singular			
1	volēbam	nōlēbam	mālēbam	vellem	nōllem	māllem
2	volēbās	nōlēbās	mālēbās	vellēs	nōllēs	māllēs
3	volēbat	nōlēbat	mālēbat	vellet	nōllet	māllet
			Plural			
1	volēbāmus	nōlēbāmus	mālēbāmus	vellēmus	nōllēmus	māllēmus
2	volēbātis	nōlēbātis	mālēbātis	vellētis	nōllētis	māllētis
3	volēbant	nōlēbant	mālēbant	vellent	nōllent	māllent
Future						
		Singular				
1	volam	*nōlam	*mālam			
2	volēs	nōlēs	mālēs			
3	volet	nōlet	mālet			
		Plural				
1	volēmus	nōlēmus	mālēmus			
2	volētis	nōlētis	mālētis			
3	volent	nōlent	mālent			
Perfect						
			Singular			
1	voluī	nōluī	māluī	voluerim	nōluerim	māluerim
2	voluistī	nōluistī	māluistī	volueris	nōlueris	mālueris
3	voluit	nōluit	māluit	voluerit	nōluerit	māluerit
			Plural			
1	voluimus	nōluimus	māluimus	voluerimus	nōluerimus	māluerimus
2	voluistis	nōluistis	māluistis	volueritis	nōlueritis	mālueritis
3	voluērunt/ voluēre	nōluērunt/ nōluēre	māluērunt/ māluēre	voluerint	nōluerint	māluerint
Pluperfect						
			Singular			
1	volueram	nōlueram	mālueram	voluissem	nōluissem	māluissem
2	voluerās	nōluerās	māluerās	voluissēs	nōluissēs	māluissēs
3	voluerat	nōluerat	māluerat	voluisset	nōluisset	māluisset
			Plural			
1	voluerāmus	nōluerāmus	māluerāmus	voluissēmus	nōluissēmus	māluissēmus
2	voluerātis	nōluerātis	māluerātis	voluissētis	nōluissētis	māluissētis
3	voluerant	nōluerant	māluerant	voluissent	nōluissent	māluissent

	Indicative Active	
Future Perfect		
	Singular	
1 **voluerō**	**nōluerō**	**māluerō**
2 **volueris**	**nōlueris**	**mālueris**
3 **voluerit**	**nōluerit**	**māluerit**
	Plural	
1 **voluerimus**	**nōluerimus**	**māluerimus**
2 **volueritis**	**nōlueritis**	**mālueritis**
3 **voluerint**	**nōluerint**	**māluerint**

Participle	Present Active: **volēns, volentis; nōlēns, nōlentis**
Infinitive	Present Active: **velle, nōlle, mālle** Perfect Active: **voluisse, nōluisse, māluisse**
Imperative	Present Active: **nōlī** (2nd sing.), **nōlīte** (2nd pl.)

Principal Parts: **fīō, fierī, factus sum**

	Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active	
	Present	*Imperfect*	*Future*	*Present*	*Imperfect*
			Singular		
1	**fīō**	**fīēbam**	**fīam**	**fīam**	**fierem**
2	**fīs**	**fīēbās**	**fīēs**	**fīās**	**fierēs**
3	**fit**	**fīēbat**	**fīet**	**fīat**	**fieret**
			Plural		
1	**fīmus**	**fīēbāmus**	**fīēmus**	**fīāmus**	**fierēmus**
2	**fītis**	**fīēbātis**	**fīētis**	**fīātis**	**fierētis**
3	**fīunt**	**fīēbant**	**fīent**	**fīant**	**fierent**

Infinitive	Present Active: **fierī**
Imperative	Present Active: **fī** (2nd sing.), **fīte** (2nd pl.)

LATIN TO ENGLISH VOCABULARY

This Latin to English Vocabulary includes all words from vocabulary lists in *Learn to Read Latin*. Numbers in parentheses refer to the chapter (e.g., 6) or section (e.g., §16) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. Some additional meanings given in vocabulary notes are included.

ā, **ab** (prep. + abl.) (away) from (1); (prep. + abl.) by (3)

A. = **Aulus**, **Aulī** *m.* Aulus (§16)

abeō, **abīre**, **abiī**, **abitum** go away (5)

absēns, **absentis** absent (14)

absum, **abesse**, **āfuī**, **āfutūrus** be absent, be distant (14)

ac or **atque** (conj.) and (also) (3)

accēdō, **accēdere**, **accessī**, **accessum** go to, come to, approach (5)

accidō, **accidere**, **accidī**, —— happen (14)

accipiō, **accipere**, **accēpī**, **acceptus** receive; accept; hear (of), learn (of) (5)

ācer, **ācris**, **ācre** sharp, keen; fierce (6)

acerbus, **-a**, **-um** bitter; harsh (7)

aciēs, **aciēī** *f.* sharp edge; keenness; battle line (9)

ad (prep. + acc.) toward, to (1); (prep. + acc.) for the purpose of (13)

adeō (adv.) to such an extent, to so great an extent, (so) very (14)

adsum, **adesse**, **adfuī**, **adfutūrus** be present, be near (14)

Aenēās, **Aenēae** *m.* Aeneas; **Aenēān** = *acc. sing.;* **Aenēā** = *voc. sing.* (§16)

aequus, **-a**, **-um** level, even; equitable, just; calm, tranquil (10)

aestimō (1-tr.) estimate, value (13)

aetās, **aetātis** *f.* age; lifetime; time (14)

ager, **agrī** *m.* field (1)

agmen, **agminis** *n.* line (of march), column; army; multitude, throng (14)

agō, **agere**, **ēgī**, **āctus** drive; do; spend, conduct (4)

causam agere (idiom) to plead a case (4)

grātiās agere (idiom) to give thanks (12)

age, **agite**, *used to strengthen other commands,* come on! (4)

agricola, **agricolae** *m.* farmer (1)

aliquī, **aliqua**, **aliquod** (indef. adj.) some, any (14)

aliquis, **aliquid** (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)

aliter (adv.) otherwise, in another way (9)

alius, **alia**, **aliud** other, another (9)

alter, **altera**, **alterum** the other (of two) (9)

altum, **altī** *n.* deep sea; height (4)

altus, **-a**, **-um** tall, high; deep (4)

ambulō (1-intr.) walk (2)

amīcitia, **amīcitiae** *f.* friendship (5)

amīcus, **-a**, **-um** friendly (+ dat.) (3)

amīcus, **amīcī** *m.* friend (3)

amō (1-tr.) love (2)

amor, **amōris** *m.* love; *pl.,* feelings of love (6)

Amor, **Amōris** *m.* Love, Amor (§63)

an (conj.) *introduces an alternative question,* or; *introduces an indirect question,* whether (12)

—— . . . **an** . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)

anima, **animae** *f.* life force; soul (1)

animal, **animālis**, **-ium** *n.* animal (6)

animus, **animī** *m.* (rational) soul, mind; spirit; *pl.,* strong feelings (2)

annus, **annī** *m.* year (9)

ante (adv.) before, earlier, previously; (prep. + acc.) before; in front of (7)

antequam (conj.) before (13)

antīquus, **-a**, **-um** old, ancient (7)

M. Antōnius, **M. Antōniī** *m.* Marcus Antonius, Marc Antony (§16)

Apollō, **Apollinis** *m.* Apollo (§63)
App. = **Appius**, **Appiī** *m.* Appius (§16)
Appius, **Appiī** *m.* Appius (§16)
apud (prep. + acc.) at the house of, in the presence of, among (10)
āra, **ārae** *f.* altar (7)
arbitror (1-tr.) judge, consider, think (11)
arma, **armōrum** *n. pl.* arms, weapons (2)
ars, **artis**, **-ium** *f.* skill, art; guile; trick (7)
Athēnae, **Athēnārum** *f. pl.* Athens (6)
atque or **ac** (conj.) and (also) (3)
auctōritās, **auctōritātis** *f.* authority; influence (14)
audācia, **audāciae** *f.* boldness; recklessness, audacity (11)
audacter or **audāciter** (adv.) boldly; recklessly (8)
audāx, **audācis** daring, bold; reckless (8)
audeō, **audēre**, **ausus sum** dare (8)
audiō, **audīre**, **audīvī**, **audītus** hear, listen (to) (4)
auferō, **auferre**, **abstulī**, **ablātus** carry away, take away, remove (7)
Augustus, **Augustī** *m.* Augustus (§63)
Aulus, **Aulī** *m.* Aulus (§16)
aurum, **aurī** *n.* gold (1)
aut (conj.) or; **aut** . . . **aut** . . . either . . . or . . . (7)
autem (postpositive conj.) however; moreover (6)
auxilia, **auxiliōrum** *n. pl.* auxiliary troops (4)
auxilium, **auxiliī** *n.* aid, help (4)

Bacchus, **Bacchī** *m.* Bacchus (§63)
bellum, **bellī** *n.* war (1)
  bellum gerere (idiom) to wage war (4)
bene (adv.) well (5)
  bene velle (idiom) to wish well (12)
bonus, **-a**, **-um** good (3)
brevis, **breve** short, brief (11)

C. = **Gaius**, **Gaiī** *m.* Gaius (§16)
cadō, **cadere**, **cecidī**, **casūrus** fall; die (10)
caecus, **-a**, **-um** blind; hidden, secret, dark (8)
caelum, **caelī** *n.* sky, heaven (4)
Caesar, **Caesaris** *m.* Caesar (§63)
campus, **campī** *m.* (flat) plain (11)
canō, **canere**, **cecinī**, **cantus** sing (of) (4)
capiō, **capere**, **cēpī**, **captus** take (up), capture; win (4)
  cōnsilium capere (idiom) to form a plan (4)
caput, **capitis** *n.* head (15)
careō, **carēre**, **caruī**, **caritūrus** lack, be without, be free (from) (+ abl.) (6)
carmen, **carminis** *n.* song, poem (6)
Carthāgō, **Carthāginis** *f.* Carthage (6)
cārus, **-a**, **-um** precious; dear (to) (+ dat.) (7)
castra, **castrōrum** *n. pl.* (military) camp (11)
  castra movēre (idiom) to break camp (11)
  castra pōnere (idiom) to pitch *or* make camp (11)
cāsus, **cāsūs** *m.* fall; occurrence, chance, misfortune (10)
Catilīna, **Catilīnae** *m.* Catiline (§16)
Catō, **Catōnis** *m.* Cato (§63)
Catullus, **Catullī** *m.* Catullus (§16)
causā (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (13)
causa, **causae** *f.* reason, cause; case (4)
  causam agere (idiom) to plead a case (4)
cēdō, **cēdere**, **cessī**, **cessum** go, move; yield; withdraw (5)
celer, **celeris**, **celere** swift (15)
centēsimus, **-a**, **-um** hundredth (§93)
centum (indeclinable adj.) hundred (§93)
Cerēs, **Cereris** *f.* Ceres (§63)
certē (adv.) surely, certainly; at least (7)
certus, **-a**, **-um** sure, certain, reliable (7)
cēterus, **-a**, **-um** rest (of), remaining part (of), (the) other (13)
Cicerō, **Cicerōnis** *m.* Cicero (§63)
cingō, **cingere**, **cīnxī**, **cīnctus** surround; gird (on oneself) (15)
circumdō, **circumdare**, **circumdedī**, **circumdatus** place round; surround (15)
cīvis, **cīvis**, **-ium** *m.* or *f.* citizen (6)
cīvitās, **cīvitātis** *f.* state, citizenry; citizenship (7)
clārus, **-a**, **-um** bright, clear; famous (4)
Cn. = **Gnaeus**, **Gnaeī** *m.* Gnaeus (§16)
——, ——, **coepī**, **coeptus** (defective verb) began, have begun (13)
cōgitō (1-tr.) think; ponder (2)
cognōscō, **cognōscere**, **cognōvī**, **cognitus** come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect,* know (10)
cōnferō, **cōnferre**, **contulī**, **collātus** bring together; compare; direct (14)
  sē cōnferre (idiom) to betake oneself, to go (14)
cōnficiō, **cōnficere**, **cōnfēcī**, **cōnfectus** accomplish, complete; wear out; kill (12)
cōnor (1-tr.) try, attempt (8)
cōnsilium, **cōnsiliī** *n.* deliberation; plan, advice; judgment (1)
  cōnsilium capere (idiom) to form a plan (4)
cōnstituō, **cōnstituere**, **cōnstituī**, **cōnstitūtus** set up, establish; decide (15)
cōnsul, **cōnsulis** *m.* consul (8)
cōnsulātus, **cōnsulātūs** *m.* consulship (9)
contrā (adv.) on the contrary; in opposition, in turn; (prep. + acc.) against, contrary to; facing (10)
cōpia, **cōpiae** *f.* wealth, abundance; *pl.,* troops, forces (7)
Corinna, **Corinnae** *f.* Corinna (§63)
L. Cornēlius Sulla, **L. Cornēliī Sullae** *m.* Lucius Cornelius Sulla (§16)
corpus, **corporis** *n.* body (6)

crēdō, **crēdere**, **crēdidī**, **crēditus** trust, believe (+ dat.) (11)
cum (prep. + abl.) with (1); (conj.) when; since; although (12)
cūnctus, **-a**, **-um** all (14)
Cupīdō, **Cupīdinis** *m.* Cupid, Amor (§63)
cupidus, **-a**, **-um** desirous (+ gen.) (4)
cupiō, **cupere**, **cupiī/cupīvī**, **cupītus** desire, long for, want (7)
cūr (interrog. adv.) why (2)
cūra, **cūrae** *f.* care, concern; anxiety (2)
Cynthia, **Cynthiae** *f.* Cynthia (§63)

D. = **Decimus**, **Decimī** *m.* Decimus (§16)
dē (prep. + abl.) (down) from; about, concerning (1)
dea, **deae** *f.* goddess (1)
dēbeō, **dēbēre**, **dēbuī**, **dēbitus** owe; ought (2)
decem (indeclinable adj.) ten (4)
decimus, **-a**, **-um** tenth (§93)
Decimus, **Decimī** *m.* Decimus (§16)
dēleō, **dēlēre**, **dēlēvī**, **dēlētus** destroy (10)
dēterreō, **dēterrēre**, **dēterruī**, **dēterritus** deter, prevent (15)
deus, **deī** *m.* god (1)
Diāna, **Diānae** *f.* Diana (§63)
dīcō, **dīcere**, **dīxī**, **dictus** say, speak, tell (4)
dictum, **dictī** *n.* word; saying (6)
diēs, **diēī** *m.* or *f.* day (9)
differō, **differre**, **distulī**, **dīlātus** *intr.*, differ, be different; *tr.*, carry in different directions (7)
difficilis, **difficile** difficult (6)
difficiliter or **difficulter** (adv.) with difficulty (6)
dignus, **-a**, **-um** worthy (of) (+ abl.) (12)
dīligentia, **dīligentiae** *f.* diligence (3)
Dīs, **Dītis** *m.* Dis, Pluto, Hades (§63)
discēdō, **discēdere**, **discessī**, **discessum** go away, depart (5)
dissimilis, **dissimile** dissimilar, unlike, different (+ gen. *or* dat.) (11)
diū (adv.) for a long time (11)
  diūtius (adv.) longer (11)
  diūtissimē (adv.) longest (11)
dīvīnus, **-a**, **-um** belonging to the gods, divine (§63)
dīvus, **-a**, **-um** deified, divine (§63)
dō, **dare**, **dedī**, **datus** give, grant (2)
  poenās dare (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)
  vēla dare (idiom) to set sail (2)
dominus, **dominī** *m.* master, lord (1)
domus, **domī** *f.* house, home (6)
domus, **domūs** *f.* house, home (9)
dōnec (conj.) while, as long as; until (13)
dōnō (1-tr.) give; present, reward (2)
dōnum, **dōnī** *n.* gift (1)
dubitō (1-tr.) hesitate; doubt (12)
dubium, **dubiī** *n.* doubt, hesitation (12)
dubius, **-a**, **-um** doubtful (12)
dūcō, **dūcere**, **dūxī**, **ductus** lead; consider (4)
dulcis, **dulce** sweet, pleasant (15)
dum (conj.) while, as long as; until; provided that (13)
dummodo (conj.) provided that (13)
duo, **duae**, **duo** two (§93)
dūrus, **-a**, **-um** hard; harsh (5)
dux, **ducis** *m.* or *f.* leader (10)

ē, **ex** (prep. + abl.) (out) from (1)
ecce (interj.) lo! behold! look! (§74)
efficiō, **efficere**, **effēcī**, **effectus** make; bring about (14)
ego, **meī** (personal pron.) I; me (4)
—, **meī** (reflexive pron.) myself (5)
ēgredior, **ēgredī**, **ēgressus sum** go out, come out (13)
ēiciō, **ēicere**, **ēiēcī**, **ēiectus** throw out, expel
  sē ēicere (idiom) to rush forth (11)
emō, **emere**, **ēmī**, **ēmptus** buy (13)
enim (postpositive conj.) in fact, indeed; for (2)
eō (adv.) to that place, thither (§131)
eō, **īre**, **iī/īvī**, **itum** go (3)
eōdem (adv.) to the same place (§131)
equidem (adv.) indeed, certainly; for my part (4)
ēripiō, **ēripere**, **ēripuī**, **ēreptus** tear away, snatch away (15)
errō (1-intr.) wander; err, make a mistake (2)
et (conj.) and; **et . . . et . . .** both . . . and . . . ; (adv.) even, also (1)
etenim (conj.) and indeed; for in fact (2)
etiam (adv.) also, even; still (7)
etsī (conj.) although (5)
exercitus, **exercitūs** *m.* army (9)
experior, **experīrī**, **expertus sum** test; try; experience (8)
ex(s)ilium, **ex(s)iliī** *n.* exile, banishment (8)
ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) wait for, await, expect (13)

facile (adv.) easily; readily (6)
facilis, **facile** easy (6)
faciō, **facere**, **fēcī**, **factus** make; do (4); reckon (13)
factum, **factī** *n.* deed (1)
falsus, **-a**, **-um** deceptive, false (7)
fāma, **fāmae** *f.* report, rumor; reputation, fame (1)
fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) right; (what is) permitted (12)
fateor, **fatērī**, **fassus sum** confess, admit (8)
fātum, **fātī** *n.* destiny, fate (5)
fēlīx, **fēlīcis** lucky, fortunate, happy (6)
fēmina, **fēminae** *f.* woman; wife (1)

ferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātus** bring, bear, carry; endure; say, report (5)
  lēgem ferre (idiom) to pass a law (8)
  sē ferre (idiom) to proceed (quickly) (5)
ferrum, **ferrī** *n.* iron; sword (1)
fidēs, **fideī** *f.* faith, trust; trustworthiness; loyalty (9)
fīlia, **fīliae** *f.* daughter (1)
fīlius, **fīliī** *m.* son (1)
fīnis, **fīnis**, **-ium** *m.* or *f.* end, limit, boundary; *pl.*, territory (10)
fīō, **fierī**, **factus sum** become, happen; be made, be done (13)
for (1-tr.) speak, say (15)
fore = **futūrus**, **-a**, **-um esse** (11)
fors, **fortis**, **-ium** *f.* chance, luck (12)
fortis, **forte** brave; strong (6)
fortūna, **fortūnae** *f.* fortune, chance (7)
forum, **forī** *n.* public square, marketplace, forum (3)
frāter, **frātris** *m.* brother (7)
fuga, **fugae** *f.* flight (8)
fugiō, **fugere**, **fūgī**, **fugitūrus** flee (7)

Gaius, **Gaiī** *m.* Gaius (§16)
gaudium, **gaudiī** *n.* joy (8)
gēns, **gentis**, **-ium** *f.* nation, people; clan, family (12)
genus, **generis** *n.* descent, origin; race, stock; kind, sort (10)
gerō, **gerere**, **gessī**, **gestus** bear; manage, conduct; perform (4)
  bellum gerere (idiom) to wage war (4)
gladius, **gladiī** *m.* sword (1)
glōria, **glōriae** *f.* renown, glory (4)
Gnaeus, **Gnaeī** *m.* Gnaeus (§16)
Gracchus, **Gracchī** *m.* Gracchus (either of the Gracchi brothers) (§16)
gradior, **gradī**, **gressus sum** walk, step, proceed (13)
Graecia, **Graeciae** *f.* Greece (§16)
grātia, **grātiae** *f.* favor, kindness; gratitude, thanks (12)
  grātiās agere (idiom) to give thanks (12)
  grātiam or **grātiās habēre** (idiom) to have gratitude (12)
  grātiā (+ *preceding* gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (13)
grātus, **-a**, **-um** charming, pleasing; grateful, pleased (13)
gravis, **grave** heavy, deep; important, serious; severe (8)

habeō, **habēre**, **habuī**, **habitus** have, hold; consider (2)
  grātiam or **grātiās habēre** (idiom) to have gratitude (12)
  ōrātiōnem habēre (idiom) to make a speech (10)
Hannibal, **Hannibalis** *m.* Hannibal (§63)
haud (adv.) not at all, by no means (14)
herc(u)le (interj.) by Hercules! (§74)
heu (interj.) alas! oh! (§74)
hīc (adv.) here, in this place; at this time (§131)
hic, **haec**, **hoc** (demonstr. adj./pron.) this; these (8)
hinc (adv.) from here, hence; henceforth; **hinc . . . hinc** . . . on this side . . . on that side . . . ; **hinc . . . illinc** . . . on this side . . . on that side . . . (§131)
homō, **hominis** *m.* human being, man (6)
honestus, **-a**, **-um** honorable, respectable (10)
honor or **honōs**, **honōris** *m.* honor, respect; (political) office (13)
Q. Horātius Flaccus, **Q. Horātiī Flaccī** *m.* Quintus Horatius Flaccus, Horace (§16)
hortor (1-tr.) urge, encourage, exhort (9)
hostis, **hostis**, **-ium** *m.* (public) enemy (6)
hūc (adv.) to here, hither (§131)
humilis, **humile** humble (11)

iaciō, **iacere**, **iēcī**, **iactus** throw; utter; lay, establish (11)
iam (adv.) (by) now; (by) then, already; presently (9)
ibi (adv.) in that place, there; then, thereupon (§131)
īdem, **eadem**, **idem** same (8)
igitur (postpositive conj.) therefore (11)
ignis, **ignis**, **-ium** *m.* fire (11)
Īlium, **Īliī** *n.* Ilium, Troy (§16)
ille, **illa**, **illud** (demonstr. adj./pron.) that; those (8)
illīc (adv.) there, in that place (§131)
illinc (adv.) from there, thence; **hinc . . . illinc** . . . on this side . . . on that side . . . (§131)
illūc (adv.) to there, thither (§131)
immortālis, **immortāle** immortal (7)
impediō, **impedīre**, **impediī/impedīvī**, **impedītus** hinder, impede (15)
imperātor, **imperātōris** *m.* commander, general (11)
imperium, **imperiī** *n.* power, authority, command; empire (3)
imperō (1-intr.) give an order, order, command (+ dat.) (9)
impius, **-a**, **-um** disloyal, wicked (5)
in (prep. + acc.) into, onto; against; (prep. + abl.) in, on (1)
incertus, **-a**, **-um** unsure, uncertain, unreliable (7)
incipiō, **incipere**, **incēpī**, **inceptus** take on, begin (13)
incola, **incolae** *m.* inhabitant (3)
inde (adv.) from that place, from there, thence; from that time, thereupon (§131)
indignus, **-a**, **-um** unworthy (of) (+ abl.) (12)
īnfēlīx, **īnfēlīcis** unlucky, unfortunate, unhappy (6)
īnferō, **īnferre**, **intulī**, **illātus** carry (into); inflict (on) (12)
ingenium, **ingeniī** *n.* nature; disposition; (natural) talent (7)
ingēns, **ingentis** huge, vast; remarkable (6)

ingrātus, **-a**, **-um** unpleasant, displeasing; ungrateful, displeased (13)
inimīcitia, **inimīcitiae** *f.* enmity, hostility; *pl.,* unfriendly relations, enmity (5)
inimīcus, **-a**, **-um** unfriendly, hostile (+ dat.) (3)
inimīcus, **inimīcī** *m.* (personal) enemy (3)
inīquus, **-a**, **-um** uneven; inequitable, unjust (10)
inquam (defective verb) say (8)
īnsidiae, **īnsidiārum** *f. pl.* ambush, plot, treachery (7)
īnsula, **īnsulae** *f.* island (1)
intellegō, **intellegere**, **intellēxī**, **intellēctus** understand (6)
inter (prep. + acc.) between, among; during (6)
interest, **interesse**, **interfuit** it is important, it concerns (15)
interficiō, **interficere**, **interfēcī**, **interfectus** kill (5)
inveniō, **invenīre**, **invēnī**, **inventus** find, discover (11)
invidia, **invidiae** *f.* envy, jealousy; ill-will, resentment (4)
ipse, **ipsa**, **ipsum** (intensive adj.) -self, -selves; very (5)
īra, **īrae** *f.* anger, wrath (2)
is, **ea**, **id** (demonstr. adj.) this, that; these, those; (personal pron.) he, she, it; they; him, her, it; them (4)
iste, **ista**, **istud** (demonstr. adj./pron.) that (of yours); those (of yours) (8)
ita (adv.) so, thus, in this way, in such a way (7)
Italia, **Italiae** *f.* Italy (1)
iubeō, **iubēre**, **iussī**, **iussus** order (2)
Iūlia, **Iūliae** *f.* Julia (§16)
C. Iūlius Caesar, **C. Iūliī Caesaris** *m.* Gaius Julius Caesar (§63)
Iūnō, **Iūnōnis** *f.* Juno (§63)
Iuppiter, **Iovis** *m.* Jupiter (§63)
iūre (adv.) rightly, justly (6)
iūs, **iūris** *n.* right, law; judgment; court (6)
iussum, **iussī** *n.* order, command; *abl. sing.,* **iussū** (9)

L. = **Lūcius**, **Lūciī** *m.* Lucius (§16)
labor, **labōris** *m.* work; effort, hardship (10)
labōrō (1-intr.) work; suffer, be distressed (2)
laetus, **-a**, **-um** happy; fertile (3)
laudō (1-tr.) praise (3)
lēgātus, **lēgātī** *m.* legate, envoy; lieutenant (10)
legiō, **legiōnis** *f.* legion (11)
legō, **legere**, **lēgī**, **lēctus** choose; read (6)
Lesbia, **Lesbiae** *f.* Lesbia (§63)
levis, **leve** light; trivial; fickle (8)
lēx, **lēgis** *f.* law (8)
  lēgem ferre (idiom) to pass a law (8)
liber, **librī** *m.* book (1)
līber, **lībera**, **līberum** free (3)
Līber, **Līberī** *m.* Liber, Bacchus (§63)
līberō (1-tr.) free (6)
lībertās, **lībertātis** *f.* freedom (8)
licet, **licēre**, **licuit** or **licitum est** it is permitted (14)
littera, **litterae** *f.* letter (of the alphabet); *pl.,* letter, epistle; literature (12)
Līvia, **Līviae** *f.* Livia (§16)
locus, **locī** *m.* place; **loca**, **locōrum** *n. pl.* places (8)
longē (adv.) a long way, far; by far (11)
longus, **-a**, **-um** long; far; long-standing; far-reaching (11)
loquor, **loquī**, **locūtus sum** speak, talk (11)
Lūcius, **Lūciī** *m.* Lucius (§16)
lūmen, **lūminis** *n.* light, radiance; *pl.,* eyes (13)
lūna, **lūnae** *f.* moon (14)
lūx, **lūcis** *f.* light, daylight (11)
  prīmā lūce (idiom) at dawn (11)

M. = **Marcus**, **Marcī** *m.* Marcus (§16)
M'. = **Manius**, **Maniī**, *m.* Manius (§16)
magis (adv.) more (greatly) (11)
magnopere (adv.) greatly (10)
magnus, **-a**, **-um** large, big; great (3)
  magnam partem (adverbial acc.), for a great part (13)
maior, **maius** (adj.) greater (11)
maiōrēs, **maiōrum** *m. pl.* ancestors (11)
male (adv.) badly (5)
  male velle (idiom) to wish ill (12)
mālō, **mālle**, **māluī**, —— want more, prefer (12)
malus, **-a**, **-um** bad, evil (3)
maneō, **manēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsūrus** remain, stay; *tr.,* await (7)
Manius, **Maniī**, *m.* Manius (§16)
manus, **manūs** *f.* hand; band, troop (9)
Marcus, **Marcī** *m.* Marcus (§16)
mare, **maris**, ***-ium** *n.* sea (6)
Mars, **Martis** *m.* Mars (§63)
māter, **mātris** *f.* mother (6)
maximē (adv.) most greatly; especially (11)
maximus, **-a**, **-um** greatest (11)
  maximam partem (adverbial acc.) for the greatest part, for the most part (13)
medius, **-a**, **-um** middle (of); *neut. subst.,* midst; the open (10)
mehercule or **mehercules** (interj.) by Hercules! (§74)
—, **meī** (reflexive pron.) myself (5)
melior, **melius** (adj.) better (11)
melius (adv.) better (11)
meminī, **meminisse** (defective verb) remember (5)
memoria, **memoriae** *f.* memory (12)
mēns, **mentis**, **-ium** *f.* mind; intention, purpose; attitude (6)
Mercurius, **Mercuriī** *m.* Mercury (§63)
metuō, **metuere**, **metuī**, —— fear, dread (14)
metus, **metūs** *m.* fear, dread (10)

meus, -a, -um my, mine (4); my (own) (5)
mī, *masc. sing. voc. of* **meus, -a, -um** (4)
mīles, mīlitis *m.* soldier (6)
mīlle; mīlia, mīlium thousand (§93)
mīllēsimus, -a, -um thousandth (§93)
Minerva, Minervae *f.* Minerva (§63)
minimē (adv.) least; not at all (11)
minimus, -a, -um smallest (11)
minor, minus (adj.) smaller (11)
minus (adv.) less (11)
miser, misera, miserum wretched, pitiable, miserable (3)
miseret, miserēre, miseruit or **miseritum est** it moves (one) to pity (15)
mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus send (4)
modo (adv.) only, just; now, just now (12); (conj.) provided that (13)
modus, modī *m.* measure; limit; rhythm, meter; manner, way (8)
  quemadmodum (rel. or interrog. adv.) in the manner in which, as; how (8)
  quō modō (interrog. adv.) in what way, how (8)
moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (city) walls (6)
moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus warn; remind; advise (9)
mōns, montis, -ium *m.* mountain (12)
mōnstrō (1-tr.) show, point out (2)
mora, morae *f.* delay (3)
morior, morī, mortuus sum die (8)
moror (1-tr.) hinder, delay, wait (13)
mors, mortis, -ium *f.* death (7)
mortālis, mortāle mortal (7)
mōs, mōris *m.* custom, practice; *pl. (sometimes),* character (10)
mōtus, mōtūs *m.* motion, movement; disturbance (9)
moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus set in motion, stir (up), move (2)
mox (adv.) soon; then (3)
multum (adv.) much, a lot (5)
multus, -a, -um much, many (3)
mūnus, mūneris *n.* service, duty; gift (7)
mūrus, mūrī *m.* wall (11)
mūtō (1-tr.) change; take in exchange, give in exchange (13)

nam (conj.) for (2)
namque (conj.) for in fact (2)
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum be born (10)
nātūra, nātūrae *f.* nature (7)
nātus, nātī *m.* son (10)
nauta, nautae *m.* sailor (1)
-ne (interrog. enclitic particle) *added to the first word of a question* (2)
  -ne . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)
nē (adv.) not (7); (conj.) *introduces negative Purpose clause,* in order that . . . not (9); *introduces negative Indirect Command,* that . . . not (9); (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause,* that (15)
  nē . . . quidem not . . . even (4)
nec or **neque** (conj.-adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . .** neither . . . nor . . . (2)
necesse (indeclinable adj.) necessary (14)
necne (conj.) *in Indirect Question,* or not (12)
nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) forbidden, sacrilege (12)
nēmō, nēminis *m.* or *f.* no one (9)
Neptūnus, Neptūnī *m.* Neptune (§63)
neque or **nec** (conj.-adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . .** neither . . . nor . . . (2)
Nerō Claudius Caesar, Nerōnis Claudiī Caesaris *m.* Nero Claudius Caesar, Nero (§63)
nesciō, nescīre, nesciī/nescīvī, nescītus not know (11)
neuter, neutra, neutrum neither (of two) (9)
nihil or **nīl** (indeclinable noun) *n.* nothing (3)
  nihil (adverbial acc.) not at all (13)
nihilum, nihilī or **nīlum, nīlī** *n.* nothing (13)
nisi (conj.) if . . . not, unless (5)
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— be unwilling, not want, not wish (12)
  nōlī, nōlīte (+ inf.) do not (12)
nōmen, nōminis *n.* name (14)
nōn (adv.) not (2)
nōn sōlum . . . sed/vērum etiam . . . not only . . . but also . . . (7)
nōnne (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "yes"* (12)
nōnus, -a, -um ninth (§93)
nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) we; us (4)
nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus come to know, learn, recognize; *perfect,* know (10)
noster, nostra, nostrum our, ours (4); our (own) (5)
——, **nostrum/nostrī** (reflexive pron.) ourselves (5)
nōtus, -a, -um known, well-known; familiar (10)
novem (indeclinable adj.) nine (§93)
novus, -a, -um new; strange (7)
nox, noctis, -ium *f.* night (9)
nūllus, -a, -um not any, no (9)
num (interrogative particle) *introduces a direct question expecting the answer "no"; introduces an Indirect Question,* whether (12)
nūmen, nūminis *n.* divine power, divinity, divine spirit, numen (15)
numquam (adv.) never (6)
nunc (adv.) now (3)

ō (interj.) O (1)
ob (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (9)
oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum forget (+ gen.) (12)

obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātūrus stand in the way; hinder, block (15)
occidēns, occidentis *m.* west (14)
occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus fall, set; die (14)
octāvus, -a, -um eighth (§93)
octō (indeclinable adj.) eight (§93)
oculus, oculī *m.* eye (8)
ōdī, ōdisse (defective verb) hate (5)
odium, odiī *n.* hatred (3)
omnīnō (adv.) entirely; *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions,* at all (6)
omnis, omne every; all (6)
oportet, oportēre, oportuit it is proper, it is right (14)
oppidum, oppidī *n.* town (1)
opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus press on; overwhelm, oppress (14)
oppugnō (1-tr.) attack (10)
optimē (adv.) best (11)
optimus, -a, -um best (11)
optō (1-tr.) desire (2)
opus, operis *n.* work (10)
  opus est there is need of (+ abl. *or* nom.) (10)
ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis *f.* oration, speech (10)
  ōrātiōnem habēre (idiom) to make a speech (10)
ōrātor, ōrātōris *m.* speaker, orator (10)
orbis, orbis, -ium *m.* ring, circle (15)
  orbis terrārum world (15)
Orcus, Orcī *m.* Orcus (§63)
oriēns, orientis *m.* east (14)
orior, orīrī, ortus sum rise, arise (14)
ōrō (1-tr.) beg (for) (12)
ōs, ōris *n. sing. or pl.* mouth; face (14)
P. Ovidius Nāsō, P. Ovidiī Nāsōnis *m.* Publius Ovidius Naso, Ovid (§63)

P. = Publius, Publiī *m.* Publius (§16)
paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit it causes (one) to repent *or* regret (15)
pāreō, pārēre, pāruī, pāritūrus be obedient, obey (+ dat.) (8)
parō (1-tr.) prepare (for); get, obtain (9)
pars, partis, -ium *f.* part; *sing. or pl.,* (political) faction (7)
parum (indeclinable subst.) too little, not enough; (adv.) too little, inadequately (11)
parvus, -a, -um small, little (3)
pater, patris *m.* father (6)
patior, patī, passus sum experience, suffer, endure; permit, allow (8)
patrēs cōnscrīptī *voc. pl.* enrolled fathers, senators (6)
patria, patriae *f.* country, homeland (1)
paucī, paucae, pauca few (4)
paulum, *paulī *n.* small amount, a little (11)
pāx, pācis *f.* peace; favor (8)
pectus, pectoris *n. sing. or pl.,* chest, breast; heart (10)
pecūnia, pecūniae *f.* money (1)
peior, peius (comparative adj.) worse (11)
peius (comparative adv.) worse (11)
pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus push, drive (off) (9)
per (prep. + acc.) through; by (4)
perditē (adv.) recklessly, desperately, ruinously (13)
perditus, -a, -um (morally) lost, ruined, depraved (13)
perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus destroy; lose (13)
pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus pass away, be destroyed; perish, die (11)
perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus suffer, endure; report (10)
perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus complete, accomplish (5)
perīculum, perīculī *n.* danger (1)
pessimē (adv.) worst (11)
pessimus, -a, -um worst (11)
petō, petere, petiī/petīvī, petītus ask (for), seek; attack (7)
piget, pigēre, piguit it disgusts (one), it irks (one) (15)
pius, -a, -um dutiful, loyal (5)
placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum be pleasing, please (+ dat.) (8)
plūrimē (adv.) most (11)
plūrimus, -a, -um most (11)
  plūrimum (adverbial acc.) very much (13)
plūs (adv.) more (11)
plūs; plūrēs, plūra (adj.) more (11)
poena, poenae *f.* punishment, penalty (2)
  poenās dare (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)
poēta, poētae *m.* poet (1)
Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Cn. Pompeiī Magnī *m.* Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, Pompey the Great (§16)
pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus put, place; set aside (4)
populus, populī *m.* (the) people; populace (3)
M. Porcius Catō, M. Porciī Catōnis *m.* Marcus Porcius Cato, Cato the Elder *or* Cato the Censor (§63)
possum, posse, potuī, —— be able, can (2)
post (adv.) after(ward), later; behind; (prep. + acc.) after; behind (7)
postquam (conj.) after (5)
praeferō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus prefer (to) (12)
praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus put in charge (of) (12)
praesum, praeesse, praefuī, praefutūrus be in charge (of) (12)
praeter (prep. + acc.) beyond; except (12)
premō, premere, pressī, pressus press (hard); overpower; check (14)
pretium, pretiī *n.* price, value (13)

prīmum (adv.) first; for the first time (11)
  quam prīmum as soon as possible (11)
prīmus, -a, -um first (§93)
  prīmā lūce (idiom) at dawn (11)
prior, prius (adj.) earlier (11)
prius (adv.) before, sooner (11)
priusquam (conj.) before (13)
prō (prep. + abl.) in front of; on behalf of, for; in return for, instead of (3)
proelium, proeliī *n.* battle (5)
proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum set out, set forth (10)
prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus prevent; prohibit, forbid (15)
Sex. Propertius, Sex. Propertiī *m.* Sextus Propertius (§63)
propter (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (3)
prōvincia, prōvinciae *f.* province (3)
pūblicus, -a, -um public (9)
Publius, Publiī *m.* Publius (§16)
pudet, pudēre, puduit or **puditum est** it makes (one) ashamed (15)
puella, puellae *f.* girl (1)
puer, puerī *m.* boy (1)
pugnō (1-intr.) fight (3)
pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum beautiful, handsome (3)
putō (1-tr.) think, suppose (11)

Q. = **Quintus, Quintī** *m.* Quintus (§16)
quaerō, quaerere, quaesiī/quaesīvī, quaesītus search for, seek, ask (9)
quālis, quāle what sort of; of which sort, as (13)
quam (adv.) as, how; (conj.) than (11)
quam ob rem (adv.) on account of which thing, why; therefore (9)
quam prīmum as soon as possible (11)
quamquam (conj.) although (5)
quantus, -a, -um how much, how great; as much, as great (13)
  quantum (adverbial acc.) how much, as much (13)
quārē (adv.) because of which thing, why; therefore (9)
quartus, -a, -um fourth (§93)
quattuor (indeclinable adj.) four (§93)
-que (enclitic conj.) and (1)
quemadmodum (rel. or interrog. adv.) in the manner in which, as; how (8)
quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.) some, any (14)
quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) what, which (8)
quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) who, which, that (8)
quia (conj.) because (13)
quid (adverbial acc.) to what extent, why (13)
quīdam, quaedam, quiddam (indef. pron.) (a) certain person, (a) certain thing (10)
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (indef. adj.) (a) certain (10)
quidem (postpositive adv.) indeed, certainly; at least (4)
  nē . . . quidem not even (4)
quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces Relative Clause of Characteristic,* who/that . . . not (10); (conj.) *introduces Doubting clause,* that (12); (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause,* from (15)
quīnque (indeclinable adj.) five (§93)
quintus, -a, -um fifth (§93)
Quintus, Quintī *m.* Quintus (§16)
quīque, quaeque, quodque (indef. adj.) each, every (14)
quis, quid (interrog. pron.) who, what (8); (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)
  quid (adverbial acc.), to what extent, why (13)
quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything (14)
quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) each/every man/woman, each/every thing (14)
quō (rel. adv.) to where, whither (9); (interrog. adv.) to where, whither (12)
quod (conj.) because (13); (conj.) the fact that (15)
quodsī (conj.) but if (14)
quōminus (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause,* from (15)
quō modō (interrog. adv.) in what way, how (8)
quoniam (conj.) since, because (5)
quoque (adv.) also, too (8)
quot (indeclinable adj.) how many; as many (13)

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus seize, tear away, carry (off) (15)
redeō, redīre, rediī, reditum go back, return (5)
referō, referre, rettulī, relātus bring back; report (10)
rēfert, rēferre, rētulit it is important, it concerns (15)
rēgīna, rēgīnae *f.* queen (1)
regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus rule, control (4)
relinquō, relinquere, relīquī, relictus leave (behind), abandon (8)
reliquus, -a, -um remaining, rest (of) (14)
Remus, Remī *m.* Remus (§16)
rēs, reī *f.* thing; property; matter, affair; activity; situation (9)
  rēs gestae, rērum gestārum *f. pl.* accomplishments; history (9)
  rēs novae, rērum novārum *f. pl.* revolution (9)
  rēs pūblica, reī pūblicae *f.* republic (9)
respondeō, respondēre, respondī, respōnsus answer, respond (2)

rēx, **rēgis** *m.* king (6)
rogō (1-tr.) ask (for) (12)
Rōma, **Rōmae** *f.* Rome (6)
Rōmānī, **Rōmānōrum** *m. pl.* (the) Romans (3)
Rōmānus, **-a**, **-um** Roman (3)
Rōmulus, **Rōmulī** *m.* Romulus (§16)
rūmor, **rūmōris** *m.* rumor (12)
rūs, **rūris** *n. sing. or pl.*, country(side) (6)

saepe (adv.) often (8)
  saepius (adv.) more often (11)
  saepissimē (adv.) most often (11)
saevus, **-a**, **-um** cruel, savage (13)
salūs, **salūtis** *f.* safety; health (§74)
  salūtem dīcere to say "greetings," to say hello (§74)
salvē/salvēte hello! good day! (§74)
sapiēns, **sapientis** wise (11)
sapientia, **sapientiae** *f.* wisdom (2)
satis or **sat** (indeclinable subst.) enough; (adv.) enough, sufficiently (10)
scelus, **sceleris** *n.* wicked deed, crime; villainy (13)
sciō, **scīre**, **sciī/scīvī**, **scītus** know (11)
scrībō, **scrībere**, **scrīpsī**, **scrīptus** write (4)
secundus, **-a**, **-um** second (§93)
sed (conj.) but (2)
semper (adv.) always (3)
C. Semprōnius Gracchus, **C. Semprōniī Gracchī** *m.* Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, **Ti. Semprōniī Gracchī** *m.* Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
senātus, **senātūs** *m.* senate (9)
sēnsus, **sēnsūs** *m.* perception, feeling; sense (11)
sententia, **sententiae** *f.* thought, feeling; opinion (4)
sentiō, **sentīre**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus** perceive; feel (4)
septem (indeclinable adj.) seven (§93)
septimus, **-a**, **-um** seventh (§93)
sequor, **sequī**, **secūtus sum** follow (8)
Ser. = **Servius**, **Serviī** *m.* Servius (§16)
L. Sergius Catilīna, **L. Sergiī Catilīnae** *m.* Lucius Sergius Catilina, Catiline (§16)
servitūs, **servitūtis** *f.* slavery (6)
Servius, **Serviī** *m.* Servius (§16)
servō (1-tr.) save, preserve (10)
servus, **servī** *m.* slave (1)
sex (indeclinable adj.) six (§93)
Sex. = **Sextus**, **Sextī** *m.* Sextus (§16)
sextus, **-a**, **-um** sixth (§93)
Sextus, **Sextī** *m.* Sextus (§16)
sī (conj.) if (5)
sīc (adv.) so, thus, in this way, in such a way (5)
signum, **signī** *n.* sign, signal; standard (11)
similis, **simile** similar (+ gen. *or* dat.) (11)
sine (prep. + abl.) without (3)
socius, **-a**, **-um** allied (4)
socius, **sociī** *m.* ally, comrade (4)
sōl, **sōlis** *m.* sun (14)
soleō, **solēre**, **solitus sum** be accustomed (11)
sōlum (adv.) only (7)
sōlus, **-a**, **-um** alone, only (9)
solvō, **solvere**, **solvī**, **solūtus** loosen; free, release; dissolve (15)
soror, **sorōris** *f.* sister (7)
Sp. = **Spurius**, **Spuriī** *m.* Spurius (§16)
speciēs, ***speciēī** *f.* appearance, aspect (9)
spectō (1-tr.) look (at), observe (14)
spērō (1-tr.) hope (for) (12)
spēs, **speī** *f.* hope (10)
Spurius, **Spuriī** *m.* Spurius (§16)
stō, **stāre**, **stetī**, **stātūrus** stand; stand fast, endure (10)
studium, **studiī** *n.* zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit, study (2)
sub (prep. + acc.) under; up to; (prep. + abl.) under; at the foot of; near (6)
—, **suī** (reflexive pron.) himself, herself, itself; themselves (5)
Sulla, **Sullae** *m.* Sulla (§16)
sum, **esse**, **fuī**, **futūrus** be; exist (2)
summus, **-a**, **-um** highest; top (of); last, final (11)
superō (1-tr.) overcome, conquer; surpass (3)
suus, **-a**, **-um** his (own), her (own), its (own); their (own) (5)

T. = **Tītus**, **Tītī** *m.* Titus (§16)
taedet, **taedēre**, **taesum est** it makes (one) tired *or* sick (15)
tālis, **tāle** such, of such a sort (13)
tam (adv.) so (13)
tamen (adv.) nevertheless (5)
tandem (adv.) finally, at last; *in questions and commands,* pray, I ask you, then (8)
tantus, **-a**, **-um** so much, so great (13)
  tantum (adverbial acc.) so much, only (so much) (13)
tēlum, **tēlī** *n.* spear; weapon (11)
templum, **templī** *n.* temple (7)
tempus, **temporis** *n.* time (9)
teneō, **tenēre**, **tenuī**, **tentus** hold, grasp; keep, possess; occupy (3)
terra, **terrae** *f.* land, earth (3)
terreō, **terrēre**, **terruī**, **territus** terrify, frighten (7)
tertius, **-a**, **-um** third (§93)
Ti. = **Tiberius**, **Tiberiī** *m.* Tiberius (§16)
Tiberius, **Tiberiī** *m.* Tiberius (§16)
timeō, **timēre**, **timuī**, —— fear, be afraid (of) (2)
timor, **timōris** *m.* fear (6)
Tītus, **Tītī** *m.* Titus (§16)

tot (indeclinable adj.) so many (13)
tōtus, -a, -um whole, entire; all (9)
trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus hand over, surrender; hand down (7)
trēs, tria three (§93)
Troia, Troiae *f.* Troy (§16)
tū, tuī (personal pron.) you (4)
—, **tuī** (reflexive pron.) yourself (5)
M. Tullius Cicerō, M. Tulliī Cicerōnis *m.* Marcus Tullius Cicero (§63)
tum or **tunc** (adv.) then, at that time (12)
turpis, turpe foul, ugly; base, shameful (15)
tuus, -a, -um your, yours (4); your (own) (5)

ubi (conj.) when (5); (interrog. adv.) where, when (5); (rel. adv.) where (9)
ūllus, -a, -um any (9)
umbra, umbrae *f.* shadow, shade (7)
umquam (adv.) ever (6)
unde (rel. adv.) from where, whence (9); (interrog. adv.) from where, whence (12)
ūnus, -a, -um one; only (9)
urbs, urbis, -ium *f.* city (6)
ut (conj.) as; when (5); (conj.) *introduces Purpose clause,* in order that (9); *introduces Indirect Command,* that (9); (conj.) *introduces negative Fear clause,* that . . . not (15)
uter, utra, utrum (interrog. adj.) which (of two) (9)
utinam (particle) *introduces an Optative subjunctive* (7)
ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum use; experience, enjoy (+ abl.) (10)
utrum (interrog. particle) *introduces the first question of a double direct or Indirect Question* (12)
  utrum . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)

valdē (adv.) strongly (5)
valē/valēte greetings! farewell! (§74)
valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus be strong, be able; be well, fare well (§74)
C. Valerius Catullus, C. Valeriī Catullī *m.* Gaius Valerius Catullus (§16)
validus, -a, -um strong; healthy (4)
vel (conj.) or; **vel . . . vel . . .** either . . . or . . . ; (adv.) even (14)
vēlum, vēlī *n.* sail (2)
  vēla dare (idiom) to set sail (2)
vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus sell (13)
veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum come (4)
Venus, Veneris *f.* Venus (§63)
verbum, verbī *n.* word (1)
vereor, verērī, veritus sum be in awe of, respect; dread, fear (15)
P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergiliī Marōnis *m.* Publius Vergilius Maro, Vergil (§63)
vērō (adv.) certainly, indeed; but (in fact) (7)
vērum (conj.) but (7)
vērus, -a, -um real, true (7)
Vesta, Vestae *f.* Vesta (§63)
vester, vestra, vestrum your (pl.), yours (pl.) (4); your (pl.) (own) (5)
——, **vestrum/vestrī** (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)
vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus forbid (15)
vetus, veteris old (14)
via, viae *f.* way, road, path, street (1)
videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus see (2); *passive,* be seen; seem (3)
vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus conquer, overcome; *intr.,* win (7)
vir, virī *m.* man; husband (1)
virtūs, virtūtis *f.* manliness, courage; excellence, virtue (7)
vīs, ——, -ium *f.* force, power; violence; *pl.,* strength (6)
vīta, vītae *f.* life (2)
vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus live, be alive (6)
vix (adv.) scarcely, hardly (14)
vocō (1-tr.) call; summon; name (2)
volō, velle, voluī, —— be willing, want, wish (12)
  bene velle (idiom) to wish well (12)
  male velle (idiom) to wish ill (12)
vōs, vestrum/vestrī (personal pron.) you (pl.) (4)
——, **vestrum/vestrī** (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)
vōx, vōcis *f.* voice; word (7)
Vulcānus, Vulcānī *m.* Vulcan (§63)
vulnus, vulneris *n.* wound (13)
vultus, vultūs *m. sing. or pl.,* expression; face (15)

ENGLISH TO LATIN VOCABULARY

This English to Latin Vocabulary includes all words from vocabulary lists in *Learn to Read Latin*. Numbers in parentheses refer to the chapter (e.g., 6) or section (e.g., §16) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. Some additional meanings given in vocabulary notes are included.

? -ne (enclitic) *added to the first word of a question* (2)
? *expecting the answer "no"* num (12)
? *expecting the answer "yes"* nōnne (12)

a lot multum (5)
abandon relinquō, relinquere, relīquī, relictus (8)
about dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
absent absēns, absentis (14)
abundance cōpia, cōpiae *f.* (7)
accept accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
accomplish perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus (5); cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus (12)
accomplishments rēs gestae, rērum gestārum *f. pl.* (9)
activity rēs, reī *f.* (9)
admit fateor, fatērī, fassus sum (8)
advice cōnsilium, cōnsiliī *n.* (1)
advise moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)
Aeneas Aenēās, Aenēae *m.*; Aenēān = *acc. sing.*; Aenēā = *voc. sing.* (§16)
affair rēs, reī *f.* (9)
after post (adv.) (7)
after post (prep. + acc.) (7)
after postquam (conj.) (5)
afterward post (adv.) (7)
against in (prep. + acc.) (1); contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
age aetās, aetātis *f.* (14)
aid auxilium, auxiliī *n.* (4)
alas heu (interj.) (§74)
all omnis, omne (8); tōtus, -a, -um (9); cūnctus, -a, -um (14)
allied socius, -a, -um (4)
allow patior, patī, passus sum (8)
ally socius, sociī *m.* (4)
alone sōlus, -a, -um (9); ūnus, -a, -um (9)
already iam (adv.) (9)
also et (adv.) (1); etiam (adv.) (7); quoque (adv.) (8)
altar āra, ārae *f.* (7)
although etsī (conj.) (5); quamquam (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)
always semper (adv.) (3)
ambush īnsidiae, īnsidiārum *f. pl.* (7)
among inter (prep. + acc.) (6); apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
Amor Amor, Amōris *m.* (§63); Cupīdō, Cupīdinis *m.* (§63)
ancestors maiōrēs, maiōrum *m. pl.* (11)
ancient antīquus, -a, -um (7)
and et (conj.) (1); -que (enclitic conj.) (1)
and (also) atque (conj.) (3); ac (conj.) (3)
and indeed etenim (conj.) (2)
and not neque, nec (conj.-adv.) (2)
anger īra, īrae *f.* (2)
animal animal, animālis, -ium *n.* (6)
another alius, -a, -um (9)
answer respondeō, respondēre, respondī, respōnsus (2)
Antony Antōnius, Antōniī *m.* (§16)
anxiety cūra, cūrae *f.* (2))
any ūllus, -a, -um (9); aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (indef. adj.) (14); quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.) (14)
anyone aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)

anything aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)
Apollo Apollō, Apollinis *m.* (§63)
appearance speciēs, *speciēī *f.* (9)
Appius Appius, Appiī *m.* (abbreviation: App.) (§16)
approach accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)
arise orior, orīrī, ortus sum (14)
arms arma, armōrum *n. pl.* (2)
army exercitus, exercitūs *m.* (9)
art ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)
as quālis, quāle (13)
as quam (adv.) (11)
as quemadmodum (rel. adv.) (8)
as ut (conj.) (5)
as great quantus, -a, -um (13)
as long as dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
as many quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
as much quantus, -a, -um (13)
as much quantum (adverbial acc.) (13)
as soon as possible quam prīmum (11)
it makes (one) ashamed pudet, pudēre, puduit *or* puditum est (15)
ask quaerō, quaerere, quaesiī/quaesīvī, quaesītus (9)
ask (for) petō, petere, petiī/petīvī, petītus (7); rogō (1-tr.) (12)
aspect speciēs, *speciēī *f.* (9)
at all omnīnō (adv.) *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions* (6)
at dawn prīmā lūce (11)
at last tandem (adv.) (8)
at least quidem (postpositive adv.) (4); certē (adv.) (7)
at that time tum *or* tunc (adv.) (12)
at the foot of sub (prep. + abl.) (6)
at the house of apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
at this time hīc (adv.) (§131)
Athens Athēnae, Athēnārum *f. pl.* (6)
attack petō, petere, petiī/petīvī, petītus (7); oppugnō (1-tr.) (10)
attempt cōnor (1-tr.) (8)
attitude mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
audacity audācia, audāciae *f.* (11)
Augustus Augustus, Augustī *m.* (§63)
Aulus Aulus, Aulī *m.* (abbreviation: A.) (§16)
authority imperium, imperiī *n.* (3); auctōritās, auctōritātis *f.* (14)
auxiliary troops auxilia, auxiliōrum *n. pl.* (4)
await maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7); ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
away from ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)

Bacchus Bacchus, Bacchī *m.* (§63)
bad malus, -a, -um (3)
badly male (adv.) (5)
band manus, manūs *f.* (9)
banishment ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliī *n.* (8)
base turpis, turpe (15)
battle proelium, proeliī *n.* (5)
battle line aciēs, aciēī *f.* (9)
be sum, esse, fuī, futūrus (2)
be able possum, posse, potuī, —— (2); valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
be absent absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus (14)
be accustomed soleō, solēre, solitus sum (11)
be afraid (of) timeō, timēre, timuī, —— (2)
be alive vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus (6)
be born nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum (10)
be destroyed pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus (11)
be different differō, differre, distulī, dīlātus (8)
be distant absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus (14)
be distressed labōrō (1-intr.) (2)
be done fīō, fierī, factus sum (13)
be free (from) careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
be in awe of vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
be in charge (of) praesum, praeesse, praefuī, praefutūrus (12)
be made fīō, fierī, factus sum (13)
be near adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus (14)
be obedient pāreō, pārēre, pāruī, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (8)
be pleasing placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum (+ dat.) (8)
be present adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus (14)
be strong valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
be unwilling nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— (12)
be well valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
be willing volō, velle, voluī, —— (12)
be without careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
bear gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4); ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5)
beautiful pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum (3)
because quoniam (conj.) (5); quia (conj.) (13); quod (conj.) (13)
because of propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. + acc.) (9)
because of which thing quārē (adv.) (9)
become fīō, fierī, factus sum (13)
before ante (adv.) (7); prius (adv.) (11)
before ante (prep. + acc.) (7)
before antequam (conj.) (13); priusquam (conj.) 13
beg (for) ōrō (1-tr.) (12)
began ——, ——, coepī, coeptus (13)
begin incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus (13)
behind post (adv.) (7)
behind post (prep. + acc.) (7)
behold! ecce (interj.) (§74)

believe crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus (+ dat.) (11)
belonging to the gods dīvīnus, -a, -um (§63)
best optimus, -a, -um (11); optimē (adv.) (11)
to betake oneself sē cōnferre (14)
better melior, melius (11); melius (adv.) (11)
between inter (prep. + acc.) (6)
beyond praeter (prep. + acc.) (12)
big magnus, -a, -um (3)
bitter acerbus, -a, -um (7)
blind caecus, -a, -um (8)
block obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātūrus (15)
body corpus, corporis *n.* (6)
bold audāx, audācis (8)
boldly audacter *or* audāciter (8)
boldness audācia, audāciae *f.* (11)
book liber, librī *m.* (1)
both . . . and . . . et . . . et . . . (1)
boundary fīnis, fīnis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)
boy puer, puerī *m.* (1)
brave fortis, forte (6)
to break camp castra movēre (11)
breast *sing. or pl.,* pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)
brief brevis, breve (11)
bright clārus, -a, -um (4)
bring ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5)
bring about efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus (14)
bring back referō, referre, rettulī, relātus (10)
bring together cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)
brother frāter, frātris *m.* (7)
but sed (conj.) (2); vērum (conj.) (7)
but (in fact) vērō (adv.) (7)
but if quodsī (conj.) (14)
buy emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus (13)
by ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (3); per (prep. + acc.) (4)
by far longē (adv.) (11)
by Hercules! herc(u)le (interj.) (§74); mehercule (interj.) (§74); meherculēs (interj.) (§74)
by no means haud (adv.) (14)
by now iam (adv.) (9)
by then iam (adv.) (9)

Caesar Caesar, Caesaris *m.* (§63)
call vocō (1-tr.) (2)
calm aequus, -a, -um (10)
(military) camp castra, castrōrum *n. pl.* (11)
can possum, posse, potuī, —— (2)
capture capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4)
care cūra, cūrae *f.* (2)
carry ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5)
carry (into) īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātus (12)
carry (off) rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15)
carry away auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
carry in different directions differō, differre, distulī, dīlātus (7)
Carthage Carthāgō, Carthāginis *f.* (6)
case causa, causae *f.* (4)
Catiline Catilīna, Catilīnae *m.* (§16)
Cato Catō, Catōnis *m.* (§63)
Catullus Catullus, Catullī *m.* (§16)
cause causa, causae *f.* (4)
Ceres Cerēs, Cereris *f.* (§63)
certain certus, -a, -um (7)
(a) certain quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (indef. adj.) (10)
(a) certain person, (a) certain thing quīdam, quaedam, quiddam (indef. pron.) (10)
certainly equidem (adv.) (4); quidem (postpositive adv.) (4); vērō (adv.) (7)
chance fortūna, fortūnae *f.* (7); cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10); fors, fortis, -ium *f.* (12)
change mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
character mōrēs, mōrum *m. pl.* (10)
charming grātus, -a, -um (13)
check premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
chest *sing. or pl.,* pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)
choose legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)
Cicero Cicerō, Cicerōnis *m.* (§63)
circle orbis, orbis, -ium *m.* (15)
citizen cīvis, cīvis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (6)
citizenry cīvitās, cīvitātis *f.* (7)
citizenship cīvitās, cīvitātis *f.* (7)
city urbs, urbis, -ium *f.* (6)
city walls moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (6)
clear clārus, -a, -um (4)
column agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
come veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum (4)
come on! age, agite (4)
come out ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum (13)
come to accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)
come to know nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)
command imperō (1-intr.) (9)
command imperium, imperiī *n.* (3); iussum, iussī *n.* (9)
commander imperātor, imperātōris *m.* (11)
compare cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)
complete perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus (5); cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus (12)
comrade socius, sociī *m.* (4)
concern cūra, cūrae *f.* (2)
concerning dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
it concerns interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
conduct agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4); gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)
confess fateor, fatērī, fassus sum (8)
conquer superō (1-tr.) (3); vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus (7)

consider habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2); dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4); arbitror (1-tr.) (11)
consul cōnsul, cōnsulis *m.* (8)
consulship cōnsulātus, cōnsulātūs *m.* (9)
contrary to contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
control regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)
Corinna Corinna, Corinnae *f.* (§63)
Cornelius Sulla (L.) Cornēlius Sulla, (L.) Cornēliī Sullae *m.* (§16)
country patria, patriae *f.* (1)
country(side) *sing. or pl.*, rūs, rūris *n.* (6)
courage virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
court iūs, iūris *n.* (6)
Crassus Crassus, Crassī *m.* (§16)
crime scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)
cruel saevus, -a, -um (13)
Cupid Cupīdō, Cupīdinis *m.* (§63)
custom mōs, mōris *m.* (10)
Cynthia Cynthia, Cynthiae *f.* (§63)

danger perīculum, perīculī *n.* (1)
dare audeō, audēre, ausus sum (8)
daring audāx, audācis (8)
dark caecus, -a, -um (8)
daughter fīlia, fīliae *f.* (1)
at dawn prīmā lūce (11)
day diēs, diēī *m.* or *f.* (9)
daylight lūx, lūcis *f.* (11)
dear (to) cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
death mors, mortis, -ium *f.* (7)
deceptive falsus, -a, -um (7)
decide cōnstituō, cōnstituere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtus (15)
Decimus Decimus, Decimī *m.* (abbreviation: D.) (§16)
deed factum, factī *n.* (1)
deep altus, -a, -um (4)
deep sea altum, altī *n.* (4)
deified dīvus, -a, -um (§63)
delay moror (1-tr.) (13)
delay mora, morae *f.* (3)
deliberation cōnsilium, cōnsiliī *n.* (1)
depart discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)
depraved perditus, -a, -um (13)
descent genus, generis *n.* (10)
desire optō (1-tr.) (2); cupiō, cupere, cupiī/cupīvī, cupītus (7)
desirous cupidus, -a, -um (+ gen.) (4)
desperately perditē (adv.) (13)
destiny fātum, fātī *n.* (5)
destroy dēleō, dēlēre, dēlēvī, dēlētus (10); perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus (13)
deter dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterruī, dēterritus (15)
Diana Diāna, Diānae *f.* (§63)
die morior, morī, mortuus sum (8); cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus (10); pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus (11); occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
differ differō, differre, distulī, dīlātus (7)
different dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. *or* dat.) (11)
difficult difficilis, difficile (6)
with difficulty difficiliter *or* difficulter (adv.) (6)
diligence dīligentia, dīligentiae *f.* (3)
direct cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)
Dis Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§63)
discover inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus (11)
it disgusts (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
disloyal impius, -a, -um (5)
displeased ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
displeasing ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
disposition ingenium, ingeniī *n.* (7)
dissimilar dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. *or* dat.) (11)
dissolve solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
disturbance mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (8)
divine dīvīnus, -a, -um (§63); dīvus, -a, -um (§63)
divine power nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
divine spirit nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
divinity nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)
do agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4); faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (4)
doubt dubitō (1-tr.) (12)
doubt dubium, dubiī *n.* (12)
doubtful dubius, -a, -um (12)
down from dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
dread metuō, metuere, metuī, —— (14); vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
dread metus, metūs *m.* (10)
drive agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)
drive (off) pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
during inter (prep. + acc.) (6)
dutiful pius, -a, -um (5)
duty mūnus, mūneris *n.* (8)

each quīque, quaque, quodque (indef. adj.) (14)
each man, each woman, each thing quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
earlier ante (adv.) (7)
earth terra, terrae *f.* (3)
easily facile (adv.) (6)
east oriēns, orientis *m.* (14)
easy facilis, facile (6)
effort labor, labōris *m.* (10)
eight octō (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
eighth octāvus, -a, -um (§93)
either . . . or . . . aut . . . aut . . . (7); vel . . . vel . . . (14)
empire imperium, imperiī *n.* (3)
encourage hortor (1-tr.) (9)
end fīnis, fīnis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)

endure ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5); patior, patī, passus sum (8); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10); stō, stāre, stetī, statūrus (10)
(personal) enemy inimīcus, inimīcī *m.* (3)
(public) enemy hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (6)
enjoy ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
enmity inimīcitia, inimīcitiae *f.* (5)
enough satis *or* sat (adv.) (10); satis *or* sat (indeclinable subst.) (10)
enrolled fathers patrēs cōnscrīptī (voc. pl.) (6)
enthusiasm studium, studiī *n.* (2)
entire tōtus, -a, -um (9)
entirely omnīnō (adv.) (6)
envoy lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)
envy invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
epistle litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
equitable aequus, -a, -um (10)
err errō (1-intr.) (2)
especially maximē (adv.) (11)
establish iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11); cōnstituō, cōnstituere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtus (15)
estimate aestimō (1-tr.) (13)
even aequus, -a, -um (10)
even et (adv.) (1); etiam (adv.) (7); vel (adv.) (14)
  not even nē . . . quidem (4)
ever umquam (adv.) (6)
every omnis, omne (6); quīque, quaque, quodque (indef. adj.) (14)
every man, every woman, every thing quisque, quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
evil malus, -a, -um (3)
excellence virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
except praeter (prep. + acc.) (12)
exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
exhort hortor (1-tr.) (9)
exile ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliī *n.* (8)
exist sum, esse, fuī, futūrus (2)
expect ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
expel ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus (11)
experience experior, experīrī, expertus sum (8); patior, patī, passus sum (8); ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
expression *sing. or pl.*, vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
eye oculus, oculī *m.* (8)
eyes lūmina, lūminum *n. pl.* (13)

face *sing. or pl.*, ōs, ōris *n.* (14); *sing. or pl.*, vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
facing contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
the fact that quod (conj.) (15)
(political) faction *sing. or pl.*, pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
faith fidēs, fideī *f.* (9)
fall cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus (10); occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
fall cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)
false falsus, -a, -um (7)
fame fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
familiar nōtus, -a, -um (10)
family gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
famous clārus, -a, -um (4)
far longus, -a, -um (11); longē (adv.) (11)
fare well valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§74)
farewell! valē/valēte (§74)
farmer agricola, agricolae *m.* (1)
far-reaching longus, -a, -um (11)
fate fātum, fātī *n.* (5)
father pater, patris *m.* (6)
(enrolled) fathers patrēs conscrīptī (voc. pl.) (6)
favor pāx, pācis *f.* (8); grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)
fear timeō, timēre, timuī, —— (2); metuō, metuere, metuī, —— (14); vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
fear timor, timōris *m.* (6); metus, metūs, *m.* (10)
feel sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
feeling sententia, sententiae *f.* (4); sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
few paucī, paucae, pauca (4)
fickle levis, leve (8)
field ager, agrī *m.* (1)
fierce ācer, ācris, ācre (6)
fifth quintus, -a, -um (§93)
fight pugnō (1-intr.) (3)
final summus, -a, -um (11)
finally tandem (adv.) (8)
find inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus (11)
fire ignis, ignis, -ium *m.* (11)
first prīmus, -a, -um (§93); prīmum (adv.) (11)
five quīnque (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
flat plain campus, campī *m.* (11)
flee fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus (7)
flight fuga, fugae *f.* (8)
follow sequor, sequī, secūtus sum (8)
for prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
for nam (conj.) (2); enim (postpositive conj.) (2)
for a great part magnam partem (adverbial acc.) (13)
for a long time diū (adv.) (11)
for in fact etenim (conj.) (2); namque (conj.) (2)
for my part equidem (adv.) (4)
for the first time prīmum (adv.) (11)
for the greatest part maximam partem (adverbial acc.) (13)
for the most part maximam partem (adverbial acc.) (13)
for the purpose of ad (prep. + acc.) (13); causā (+ *preceding* gen.) (13); grātiā (+ *preceding* gen.) (13)
for the sake of causā (+ *preceding* gen.) (13); grātiā (+ *preceding* gen.) (13)
forbid prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15); vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus (15)

(what is divinely) forbidden nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
force vīs, ——, -ium *f.* (6)
forces cōpiae, cōpiārum *f. pl.* (7)
forget oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum (+ gen.) (12)
to form a plan cōnsilium capere (4)
fortunate fēlīx, fēlīcis (6)
fortune fortūna, fortūnae *f.* (7)
forum forum, forī *n.* (3)
foul turpis, turpe (15)
four quattuor (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
fourth quartus, -a, -um (§93)
free līberō (1-tr.) (6); solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
free līber, lībera, līberum (3)
freedom lībertās, lībertātis *f.* (8)
friend amīcus, amīcī *m.* (3)
friendly amīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
friendship amīcitia, amīcitiae *f.* (5)
frighten terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus (7)
from quīn (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause* (15); quōminus (conj.) *introduces Prevention clause* (15)
(away) from ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)
(down) from dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
(out) from ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)
from here hinc (adv.) (§131)
from that place inde (adv.) (§131)
from that time inde (adv.) (§131)
from there illinc (adv.) (§131); inde (adv.) (§131)
from where unde (rel. adv.) (9); unde (interrog. adv.) (12)

Gaius Gaius, Gaiī *m.* (abbreviation: C.) (§16)
general imperātor, imperātōris *m.* (11)
get parō (1-tr.) (9)
gift dōnum, dōnī *n.* (1); mūnus, mūneris *n.* (8)
gird (on oneself) cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus (15)
girl puella, puellae *f.* (1)
give dō, dare, dedī, datus (2); dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
give an order imperō (1-intr.) (+ dat.) (9)
give in exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
glory glōria, glōriae *f.* (4)
Gnaeus Gnaeus, Gnaeī *m.* (abbreviation: Gn.) (§16)
go eō, īre, iī/īvī, itum (3); cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
to go sē cōnferre (14)
go away abeō, abīre, abiī, abitum (5); discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)
go back redeō, redīre, rediī, reditum (5)
go out ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum (13)
go to accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)
god deus, deī *m.* (1)
goddess dea, deae *f.* (1)
gold aurum, aurī *n.* (1)
good bonus, -a, -um (3)
good day! salvē/salvēte (§74)
Gracchus Gracchus, Gracchī *m.* (§16)
grant dō, dare, dedī, datus (2)
grasp teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
grateful grātus, -a, -um (13)
gratitude grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)
great magnus, -a, -um (3)
greater maior, maius (11)
greatest maximus, -a, -um (11)
greatly magnopere (adv.) (10)
Greece Graecia, Graeciae *f.* (§16)
greetings! valē/valēte (§74)
guile ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)

Hades Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§63)
hand manus, manūs *f.* (9)
hand down trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus (7)
hand over trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus (7)
handsome pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum (3)
Hannibal Hannibal, Hannibalis *m.* (§63)
happen fīō, fierī, factus sum (13); accidō, accidere, accidī, —— (14)
happy laetus, -a, -um (3); fēlīx, fēlīcis (6)
hard dūrus, -a, -um (5)
hardly vix (adv.) (14)
hardship labor, labōris *m.* (10)
harsh dūrus, -a, -um (5); acerbus, -a, -um (7)
hate ōdī, ōdisse (defective verb) (5)
hatred odium, odiī *n.* (3)
have habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2)
have begun ——, ——, coepī, coeptus (13)
he is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)
head caput, capitis *n.* (15)
health salūs, salūtis *f.* (§74)
healthy validus, -a, -um (4)
hear audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus (4)
hear (of) accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
heart *sing. or pl.,* pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)
heaven caelum, caelī *n.* (4)
heavy gravis, grave (8)
height altum, altī *n.* (4)
hello! salvē/salvēte (§74)
help auxilium, auxiliī *n.* (4)
hence hinc (adv.) (§131)
henceforth hinc (adv.) (§131)
her is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)
her (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
here hīc (adv.) (§131)
herself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
hesitate dubitō (1-tr.) (12)
hesitation dubium, dubiī *n.* (12)
hidden caecus, -a, -um (8)
high altus, -a, -um (4)

highest summus, -a, -um (11)
him is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)
himself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
hinder moror (1-tr.) (13); impediō, impedīre, impediī/impedīvī, impedītus (15); obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātūrus (15)
his (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
history rēs gestae, rērum gestārum *f. pl.* (9)
hither hūc (adv.) (§131)
hold habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2); teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
home domus, domī *f.* (6); domus, domūs (9)
homeland patria, patriae *f.* (1)
honor honor *or* honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
honorable honestus, -a, -um (10)
hope spēs, speī *f.* (10)
hope (for) spērō (1-tr.) (12)
Horace (Q.) Horātius Flaccus, (Q.) Horātiī Flaccī *m.* (§16)
hostile inimīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
hostility inimīcitia, inimīcitiae *f.* (5)
house domus, domī *f.* (6); domus, domūs *f.* (9)
how quemadmodum (interrog. adv.) (8); quō modō (interrog. adv.) (8); quam (adv.) (11)
how great quantus, -a, -um (13)
how many quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
how much quantus, -a, -um (13)
how much quantum (adverbial acc.) (13)
however autem (postpositive conj.) (6)
huge ingēns, ingentis (6)
human being homō, hominis *m.* (6)
humble humilis, humile (11)
hundred centum (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
hundredth centēsimus, -a, -um (§93)
husband vir, virī *m.* (1)

I ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)
I ask you tandem (adv.) (8)
if sī (conj.) (5)
if . . . not nisi (conj.) (5)
Ilium Īlium, Īliī *n.* (§16)
ill-will invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
immortal immortālis, immortāle (7)
impede impediō, impedīre, impediī/impedīvī, impedītus (15)
important gravis, grave (8)
it is important interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
in in (prep. + abl.) (1)
in another way aliter (adv.) (9)
in fact enim (postpositive conj.) (2)
in front of prō (prep. + abl.) (3); ante (prep. + acc.) (7)
in opposition contrā (adv.) (10)
in order that ut (conj.) *introduces Purpose clause* (9)
in order that . . . not nē (adv.) *introduces negative Purpose clause* (9)
in return for prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
in such a way sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7)
in that place ibi (adv.) (§131); illīc (adv.) (§131)
in the manner in which quemadmodum (rel. adv.) (8)
in the presence of apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
in this place hīc (adv.) (§131)
in this way sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7)
in turn contrā (adv.) (10)
in what way quō modō (interrog. adv.) (8)
inadequately parum (adv.) (11)
indeed equidem (adv.) (4); quidem (postpositive adv.) (4); vērō (adv.) (7)
indeed enim (postpositive conj.) (2)
inequitable inīquus, -a, -um (10)
inflict (on) īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātus (12)
influence auctōritās, auctōritātis *f.* (14)
inhabitant incola, incolae *m.* (3)
instead of prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
intention mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
into in (prep. + acc.) (1)
it irks (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
iron ferrum, ferrī *n.* (1)
island īnsula, īnsulae *f.* (1)
it is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)
it causes (one) to repent or **regret** paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit (15)
it concerns interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
it disgusts (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
it irks (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
it is important interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
it is permitted licet, licēre, licuit *or* licitum est (14)
it is proper oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
it is right oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
it makes (one) ashamed pudet, pudēre, puduit *or* puditum est (15)
it makes (one) sick taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
it makes (one) tired taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
it moves (one) to pity miseret, miserēre, miseruit *or* miseritum est (15)
Italy Italia, Italiae *f.* (1)
its (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
itself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)

jealousy invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
joy gaudium, gaudiī *n.* (8)
judge arbitror (1-tr.) (11)
judgment cōnsilium, cōnsiliī *n.* (1); iūs, iūris *n.* (6)
Julia Iūlia, Iūliae *f.* (§16)

Julius Caesar (C.) Iūlius Caesar, (C.) Iūliī Caesaris *m.* (§63)
Juno Iūnō, Iūnōnis *f.* (§63)
Jupiter Iuppiter, Iovis *m.* (§63)
just aequus, -a, -um (10)
just modo (adv.) (12)
just now modo (adv.) (12)
justly iūre (adv.) (6)

keen ācer, ācris, ācre (6)
keenness aciēs, aciēī *f.* (9)
keep teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
kill interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus (5); cōnficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōnfectus (12)
kind genus, generis *n.* (10)
kindness grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)
king rēx, rēgis *m.* (6)
know *perfect,* nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); *perfect,* cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10); sciō, scīre, sciī/scīvī, scītus (11)
known nōtus, -a, -um (10)

labor labor, labōris *m.* (10)
lack careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
land terra, terrae *f.* (3)
large magnus, -a, -um (3)
last summus, -a, -um (11)
later post (adv.) (7)
law iūs, iūris *n.* (6); lēx, lēgis *f.* (8)
to pass a law lēgem ferre (8)
lay iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)
lead dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4)
leader dux, ducis *m.* or *f.* (10)
learn nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)
learn (of) accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
leave (behind) relinquō, relinquere, relīquī, relictus (8)
legate lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)
legion legiō, legiōnis *f.* (11)
Lesbia Lesbia, Lesbiae *f.* (§63)
letter litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
letter (of the alphabet) littera, litterae *f.* (12)
level aequus, -a, -um (10)
Liber Līber, Līberī *m.* (§63)
lieutenant lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)
life vīta, vītae *f.* (2)
life force anima, animae *f.* (1)
lifetime aetās, aetātis *f.* (14)
light lūx, lūcis *f.* (11); lūmen, lūminis *n.* (13)
light levis, leve (8)
limit modus, modī *m.* (8); fīnis, fīnis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)
line (of march) agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
listen (to) audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus (4)
literature litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
little parvus, -a, -um (3)
a little paulum, *paulī *n.* (11)
live vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus (6)
Livia Līvia, Līviae *f.* (§16)
lo ecce (interj.) (§74)
long longus, -a, -um (11)
long for cupiō, cupere, cupiī/cupīvī, cupītus (7)
long-standing longus, -a, -um (11)
a long way longē (adv.) (11)
look ecce (interj.) (§74)
look (at) spectō (1-tr.) (14)
loosen solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
lord dominus, dominī *m.* (1)
lose perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus (13)
(morally) lost perditus, -a, -um (13)
a lot multum (adv.) (5)
love amō (1-tr.) (2)
love amor, amōris *m.* (6)
Love Amor, Amōris *m.* (§63)
loyal pius, -a, -um (5)
loyalty fidēs, fideī *f.* (9)
Lucius Lūcius, Lūciī *m.* (abbreviation: L.) (§16)
luck fors, fortis, -ium *f.* (12)
lucky fēlīx, fēlīcis (6)

make faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (4); efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus (14)
make a mistake errō (1-intr.) (2)
to make a speech ōrātiōnem habēre (10)
to make camp castra pōnere (11)
man vir, virī *m.* (1); homō, hominis *m.* (6)
manage gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)
Manius Manius, Maniī *m.* (abbreviation: M'.) (§16)
manliness virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
manner modus, modī *m.* (8)
many multus, -a, -um (3)
Marcus Marcus, Marcī *m.* (abbreviation: M.) (§16)
Marcus Antonius (Marc Antony) Marcus Antōnius, Marcī Antōniī *m.* (§16)
marketplace forum, forī *n.* (3)
Mars Mars, Martis *m.* (§63)
master dominus, dominī *m.* (1)
matter rēs, reī *f.* (9)
me ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)
measure modus, modī *m.* (8)
memory memoria, memoriae *f.* (12)
Mercury Mercurius, Mercuriī *m.* (§63)
meter modus, modī *m.* (8)
middle (of) medius, -a, -um (10)
midst medium, mediī *n.* (10)
military camp castra, castrōrum *n. pl.* (11)
mind animus, animī *m.* (2); mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
mine meus, -a, -um (4)
Minerva Minerva, Minervae *f.* (§63)

miserable miser, misera, miserum (3)
misfortune cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)
money pecūnia, pecūniae *f.* (1)
moon lūna, lūnae *f.* (14)
morally lost perditus, -a, -um (13)
more plūs/plūrēs, plūra (11); plūs (adv.) (11)
more (greatly) magis (adv.) (11)
moreover autem (postpositive conj.) (6)
mortal mortālis, mortāle (7)
most plūrimus, -a, -um (11); plūrimum (adv.) (11)
most greatly maximē (adv.) (11)
mother māter, mātris *f.* (6)
motion mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (9)
mountain mōns, montis, -ium *m.* (12)
mouth *sing. or pl.,* ōs, ōris *n.* (14)
move moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2); cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
movement mōtus, mōtūs *m.* (9)
much multus, -a, -um (3); multum (adv.) (5)
multitude agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
my meus, -a, -um (4)
my (own) meus, -a, -um (5)
myself —, meī (reflexive pron.) (5)

name nōmen, nōminis *n.* (14)
name vocō (1-tr.) (2)
nation gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
(natural) talent ingenium, ingeniī *n.* (7)
nature ingenium, ingeniī *n.* (7); nātūra, nātūrae *f.* (7)
near sub (prep. + abl.) (6)
necessary necesse (indeclinable adj.) (14)
neither (of two) neuter, neutra, neutrum (9)
neither . . . nor . . . neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . . (2)
Neptune Neptūnus, Neptūnī *m.* (§63)
Nero Nerō, Nerōnis *m.* (§63)
Nero Claudius Caesar Nerō Claudius Caesar, Nerōnis Claudiī Caesaris *m.* (§63)
never numquam (adv.) (6)
nevertheless tamen (adv.) (5)
new novus, -a, -um (7)
night nox, noctis, -ium *f.* (9)
nine novem (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
ninth nōnus, -a, -um (§93)
no nūllus, -a, -um (9)
no one nēmō, nēminis *m.* or *f.* (9)
not nōn (adv.) (2); nē (adv.) (7)
not any nūllus, -a, -um (9)
not at all nihil (adverbial acc.) (13); haud (adv.) (14)
not enough parum (indeclinable subst. *or* adv.) (11)
not even nē . . . quidem (4)
not know nesciō, nescīre, nesciī/nescīvī, nescītus (11)
not only . . . but also . . . nōn sōlum . . . sed/vērum etiam . . . (7)
not want nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— (12)
not wish nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— (12)
nothing nihil, nīl (indeclinable noun) *n.* (3); nihilum, nihilī *n. or* nīl, nīlī *n.* (13)
now nunc (adv.) (3); iam (adv.) (9); modo (adv.) (12)
numen nūmen, nūminis *n.* (15)

O ō (interj.) (1)
obey pāreō, pārēre, pāruī, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (8)
observe spectō (1-tr.) (14)
obtain parō (1-tr.) (9)
occupy teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
occurrence cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)
of such a sort tālis, tāle (13)
of which sort quālis, quāle (13)
(political) office honor *or* honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
often saepe (adv.) (8)
oh heu (interj.) (§74)
old antīquus, -a, -um (7); vetus, veteris (14)
on in (prep. + abl.) (1)
on account of propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. + acc.) (9)
on account of which thing quam ob rem (adv.) (9)
on behalf of prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
on this side . . . on that side . . . hinc . . . hinc . . . (§131); hinc . . . illinc . . . (§131)
one ūnus, -a, -um (9)
only sōlus, -a, -um (9); ūnus, -a, -um (9)
only sōlum (adv.) (7); modo (adv.) (12)
only (so much) tantum (adverbial acc.) (13)
onto in (prep. + acc.) (1)
(the) open medium, mediī *n.* (10)
opinion sententia, sententiae *f.* (4)
oppress opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
or aut (conj.) (7); an (conj.) *introduces an alternative question* (12); vel (conj.) (14)
or not an nōn *in direct question* (12); necne *in Indirect Question* (12)
oration ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis *f.* (10)
orator ōrātor, ōrātōris *m.* (10)
Orcus Orcus, Orcī *m.* (§63)
order iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus (2); imperō (1-intr.) (+ dat.) (9)
order iussum, iussī, *n.* (9)
origin genus, generis *n.* (10)
other alius, -a, -um (9)
(the) other cēterus, -a, -um (13)
(the) other (of two) alter, altera, alterum (9)
otherwise aliter (adv.) (9)
ought dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)
our noster, nostra, nostrum (4)
our (own) noster, nostra, nostrum (5)
ours noster, nostra, nostrum (4)
ourselves ——, nostrum/nostrī (reflexive pron.) (5)
out from ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)

overcome superō (1-tr.) (3); vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus (7)
overpower premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
overwhelm opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
Ovidius Naso (Ovid) (P.) Ovidius Nasō, (P.) Ovidius Nasōnis *m.* (§63)
owe dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)

part pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
pass away pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus (11)
to pass a law lēgem ferre (8)
path via, viae *f.* (1)
to pay the penalty poenās dare (2)
peace pāx, pācis *f.* (8)
penalty poena, poenae *f.* (2)
  to pay the penalty poenās dare (2)
(a) people gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
(the) people populus, populī *m.* (3)
perceive sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
perception sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
perform gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)
perish pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus (11)
permit patior, patī, passus sum (8)
it is permitted licet, licēre, licuit *or* licitum est (14)
(what is) permitted fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
personal enemy inimīcus, inimīcī *m.* (3)
to pitch camp castra pōnere (11)
pitiable miser, misera, miserum (3)
it moves (one) to pity miseret, miserēre, miseruit *or* miseritum est (15)
place pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
place locus, locī *m.; pl.,* loca, locōrum *n. pl. or sometimes* locī, locōrum *m. pl.* (8)
place around circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus (15)
(flat) plain campus, campī *m.* (11)
plan cōnsilium, cōnsiliī *n.* (1)
  to form a plan cōnsilium capere (4)
to plead a case causam agere (4)
pleasant dulcis, dulce (15)
please placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum (+ dat.) (8)
pleased grātus, -a, -um (13)
pleasing grātus, -a, -um (13)
plot īnsidiae, īnsidiārum *f. pl.* (7)
Pluto Dīs, Dītis *m.* (§63)
poem carmen, carminis *n.* (6)
poet poēta, poētae *m.* (1)
point out mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)
political faction *sing. or pl.,* pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
political office honor *or* honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
Pompeius Magnus (Pompey the Great) (Cn.) Pompeius Magnus, (Cn.) Pompeiī Magnī *m.* (§16)
ponder cōgitō (1-tr.) (2)
populace populus, populī *m.* (3)
Porcius Cato (M.) Porcius Catō, (M.) Porciī Catōnis *m.* (§63)
possess teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
power imperium, imperiī *n.* (3); vīs, ——, -ium *f.* (6)
practice mōs, mōris *m.* (10)
praise laudō (1-tr.) (3)
pray tandem (adv.) (8)
precious cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
prefer mālō, mālle, māluī, —— (12); praeferō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus (12)
prepare (for) parō (1-tr.) (9)
present dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
preserve servō (1-tr.) (10)
press (hard) premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
press on opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
prevent dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterruī, dēterritus (15); prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
previously ante (adv.) (7)
price pretium, pretiī *n.* (13)
proceed gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
to proceed (quickly) sē ferre (5)
prohibit prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
it is proper oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
property rēs, reī *f.* (9)
provided that dum (conj.) (13); dummodo (conj.) (13); modo (conj.) (13)
province prōvincia, prōvinciae *f.* (3)
public pūblicus, -a, -um (9)
public enemy hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (6)
public square forum, forī *n.* (3)
Publius Publius, Publiī *m.* (abbreviation: P.) (§16)
punishment poena, poenae *f.* (2)
purpose mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
pursuit studium, studiī *n.* (2)
push pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
put pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
put in charge (of) praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus (12)

queen rēgīna, rēgīnae *f.* (1)
Quintus Quintus, Quintī *m.* (abbreviation: Q.) (§16)

race genus, generis *n.* (10)
radiance lūmen, lūminis *n.* (13)
rational soul animus, animī *m.* (2)
read legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)
readily facile (adv.) (6)
real vērus, -a, -um (7)
reason causa, causae *f.* (4)
receive accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
reckless audāx, audācis (8)

recklessly audacter *or* audāciter (adv.) (8); perditē (adv.) (13)
recklessness audācia, audāciae *f.* (11)
reckon faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (13)
recognize nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)
it causes (one) to regret paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit (15)
release solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
reliable certus, -a, -um (7)
remain maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)
remaining reliquus, -a, -um (14)
remaining part (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13)
remarkable ingēns, ingentis (6)
remember meminī, meminisse (defective verb) (5)
remind moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)
remove auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
Remus Remus, Remī *m.* (§16)
renown glōria, glōriae *f.* (4)
it causes (one) to repent paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit (15)
report ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10); referō, referre, rettulī, relātus (10)
report fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
republic rēs pūblica, reī pūblicae *f.* (9)
reputation fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
resentment invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
respect vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
respect honor *or* honōs, honōris *m.* (13)
respectable honestus, -a, -um (10)
respond respondeō, respondēre, respondī, respōnsus (2)
rest (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13); reliquus, -a, -um (14)
return redeō, redīre, rediī, reditum (5)
revolution rēs novae, rērum novārum *f. pl.* (9)
reward dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
rhythm modus, modī *m.* (8)
right iūs, iūris *n.* (6)
(what is divinely) right fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
it is right oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
rightly iūre (adv.) (6)
ring orbis, orbis, -ium *m.* (15)
rise orior, orīrī, ortus sum (14)
road via, viae *f.* (1)
Roman Rōmānus, -a, -um (3)
(the) Romans Rōmānī, Rōmānōrum *m. pl.* (3)
Rome Rōma, Rōmae *f.* (6)
Romulus Rōmulus, Rōmulī *m.* (§16)
ruined perditus, -a, -um (13)
ruinously perditē (adv.) (13)
rule regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)
rumor fāma, fāmae *f.* (1); rūmor, rūmōris *m.* (12)
to rush forth sē ēicere (11)
sacrilege nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)
safety salūs, salūtis *f.* (§74)
sail vēlum, vēlī *n.* (2)
  to set sail vēla dare (2)
sailor nauta, nautae *m.* (1)
same īdem, eadem, idem (8)
savage saevus, -a, -um (13)
save servō (1-tr.) (10)
say dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus (4); ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5); inquam (defective verb) (8); for (1-tr.) (15)
  to say "greetings" or **hello** salūtem dīcere (§74)
saying dictum, dictī *n.* (6)
scarcely vix (adv.) (14)
sea mare, maris, *-ium *n.* (6)
search for quaerō, quaerere, quaesiī/quaesīvī, quaesītus (9)
second secundus, -a, -um (§93)
secret caecus, -a, -um (8)
see videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus (2)
seek petō, petere, petiī/petīvī, petītus (7); quaerō, quaerere, quaesiī/quaesīvī, quaesītus (9)
seem *passive,* videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus (3)
seize rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15)
-self, -selves ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)
sell vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus (13)
Sempronius Gracchus (C. or Ti.) Semprōnius, (C. or Ti.) Semprōniī Gracchī *m.* (§16)
senate senātus, senātūs *m.* (9)
senators patrēs cōnscrīptī (voc. pl.) (6)
send mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus (4)
sense sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* (11)
Sergius Catilina (Catiline) (L.) Sergius Catilīna, (L.) Sergiī Catilīnae *m.* (§16)
serious gravis, grave (8)
service mūnus, mūneris *n.* (8)
Servius Servius, Serviī *m.* (abbreviation: Ser.) (§16)
set occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus (14)
set aside pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
set forth proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)
set in motion moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)
set out proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)
to set sail vēla dare (2)
set up cōnstituō, cōnstituere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtus (15)
seven septem (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
seventh septimus, -a, -um (§93)
severe gravis, grave (8)
Sextus Sextus, Sextī *m.* (abbreviation: Sex.) (§16)
shade umbra, umbrae *f.* (7)
shadow umbra, umbrae *f.* (7)
shameful turpis, turpe (15)
sharp ācer, ācris, ācre (6)
sharp edge aciēs, aciēī *f.* (9)
she is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)

short brevis, breve (11)
show mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)
it makes (one) sick taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
sign signum, signī *n.* (11)
signal signum, signī *n.* (11)
similar similis, simile (+ gen. *or* dat.) (11)
since quoniam (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)
sing (of) canō, canere, cecinī, cantus (4)
sister soror, sorōris *f.* (7)
situation rēs, reī *f.* (9)
six sex (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
sixth sextus, -a, -um (§93)
skill ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)
sky caelum, caelī *n.* (4)
slave servus, servī *m.* (1)
slavery servitūs, servitūtis *f.* (6)
small parvus, -a, -um (3)
small amount paulum, *paulī *n.* (11)
snatch away ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus (15)
so sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7); tam (adv.) (13)
so great tantus, -a, -um (13)
so many tot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
so much tantum (adverbial acc.) (13)
so much tantus, -a, -um (13)
so very adeō (adv.) (14)
soldier mīles, mīlitis *m.* (6)
some aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (indef. adj.) (14); quī, qua, quod (indef. adj.) (14)
someone, something aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)
son fīlius, fīliī *m.* (1); nātus, nāti *m.* (10)
song carmen, carminis *n.* (6)
soon mox (adv.) (3)
sooner prius (adv.) (11)
sort genus, generis *n.* (10)
soul anima, animae *f.* (1)
(rational) soul animus, animī *m.* (2)
speak dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus (4); loquor, loquī, locūtus sum (11); for (1-tr.) (15)
speaker ōrātor, ōrātōris *m.* (10)
spear tēlum, tēlī *n.* (11)
speech ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis *f.* (10)
spend agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)
spirit animus, animī *m.* (2)
Spurius Spurius, Spuriī *m.* (abbreviation: Sp.) (§16)
stand stō, stāre, stetī, statūrus (10)
stand fast stō, stāre, stetī, statūrus (10)
stand in the way obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātūrus (15)
standard signum, signī *n.* (11)
state cīvitās, cīvitātis *f.* (7)
stay maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)
step gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
still etiam (adv.) (7)
stir (up) moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)
stock genus, generis *n.* (10)
strange novus, -a, -um (7)
street via, viae *f.* (1)
strength vīrēs, vīrium *f. pl.* (6)
strong validus, -a, -um (4); fortis, forte (6)
strong feelings animī, animōrum *m. pl.* (2)
strongly valdē (adv.) (5)
study studium, studiī *n.* (2)
such tālis, tāle (13)
suffer labōrō (1-intr.) (2); patior, patī, passus sum (8); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10)
sufficiently satis *or* sat (adv.) (10)
Sulla Sulla, Sullae *m.* (§16)
summon vocō (1-tr.) (2)
sun sōl, sōlis *m.* (14)
suppose putō (1-tr.) (11)
sure certus, -a, -um (7)
surpass superō (1-tr.) (3)
surrender trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus (7)
surround cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus (15); circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus (15)
sweet dulcis, dulce (15)
swift celer, celeris, celere (15)
sword ferrum, ferrī *n.* (1); gladius, gladiī *m.* (1)

take (up) capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4)
take away auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
take in exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
take on incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus (13)
(natural) talent ingenium, ingeniī *n.* (7)
talk loquor, loquī, locūtus sum (11)
tall altus, -a, -um (4)
tear away rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15); ēripiō, ēripere, ēripuī, ēreptus (15)
tell dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus (4)
temple templum, templī *n.* (7)
ten decem (indeclinable adj.) (§93)
tenth decimus, -a, -um (§93)
terrify terreō, terrēre, terruī, territus (7)
territory fīnēs, fīnium *m.* or *f.* (10)
test experior, experīrī, expertus sum (8)
than quam (conj.) (11)
thanks grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)
that is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4)
that ille, illa, illud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
that quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (8)
that ut (conj.) *introduces Indirect Command* (9); quīn (conj.) *introduces Doubting Clause* (12); nē (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause* (15)
that (of yours) iste, ista, istud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)

that . . . not nē (conj.) *introduces negative Indirect Command* (9); quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Characteristic* (10); quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Result* (14); ut (conj.) *introduces negative Fear clause* (15)
the fact that quod (conj.) (15)
their (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
them is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)
themselves —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
then mox (adv.) (3); tandem (adv.) (8); tum *or* tunc (adv.) (12); ibi (adv.) (§131)
thence illinc (adv.) (§131); inde (adv.) (§131)
there ibi (adv.) (§131); illīc (adv.) (§131)
there is need of opus est (+ abl. *or* nom.) (10)
therefore quam ob rem (adv.) (9); quārē (adv.) (9); igitur (postpositive conj.) (11)
thereupon ibi (adv.) (§131); inde (adv.) (§131)
these is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4)
these hic, haec, hoc (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
they is, ea, id (personal pron.) (4)
thing rēs, reī *f.* (9)
think cōgitō (1-tr.) (2); arbitror (1-tr.) (11); putō (1-tr.) (11)
third tertius, -a, -um (§93)
this is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4)
this hic, haec, hoc (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
thither eō (adv.) (§131); illūc (adv.) (§131)
those is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4)
those ille, illa, illud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
those (of yours) iste, ista, istud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
thought sententia, sententiae *f.* (4)
thousand mīlle; *pl.*, mīlia, mīlium (§93)
thousandth mīllēsimus, -a, -um (§93)
three trēs, tria (§93)
throng agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
through per (prep. + acc.) (4)
throw iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)
throw out ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus (11)
thus sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7)
Tiberius Tiberius, Tiberiī *m.* (abbreviation: Ti.) (§16)
time tempus, temporis *n.* (9); aetās, aetātis *f.* (14)
it makes (one) tired taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
Titus Tītus, Tītī *m.* (abbreviation: T.) (§16)
to ad (prep. + acc.) (1)
to be going to be fore (11); futūrus, -a, -um esse (11)
to here hūc (adv.) (§131)
to so great an extent adeō (adv.) (14)
to such an extent adeō (adv.) (14)
to that place eō (adv.) (§131)
to the same place eōdem (adv.) (§131)
to there illūc (adv.) (§131)
to what extent quid (adverbial acc.) (13)
to where quō (rel. adv.) (9); quō (interrog. adv.) (12)
too quoque (adv.) (8)
too little parum (indeclinable subst.) (11); parum (adv.) (11)
top (of) summus, -a, -um (11)
toward ad (prep. + acc.) (1)
town oppidum, oppidī *n.* (1)
tranquil aequus, -a, -um (10)
treachery īnsidiae, īnsidiārum *f. pl.* (7)
trick ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)
trivial levis, leve (8)
troop manus, manūs *f.* (9)
troops cōpiae, cōpiārum *f. pl.* (7)
Troy Īlium, Īliī *n.* (§16); Troia, Troiae *f.* (§16)
true vērus, -a, -um (7)
trust crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus (+ dat.) (11)
trust fidēs, fideī *f.* (9)
trustworthiness fidēs, fideī *f.* (9)
try cōnor (1-tr.) (8); experior, experīrī, expertus sum (8)
Tullius Cicero (M.) Tullius Cicerō, (M.) Tulliī Cicerōnis *m.* (§63)
two duo, duae, duo (§93)

ugly turpis, turpe (15)
uncertain incertus, -a, -um (7)
under sub (prep. + abl.) (6); sub (prep. + acc.) (6)
understand intellegō, intellegere, intellēxī, intellēctus (6)
uneven inīquus, -a, -um (10)
unfortunate īnfēlīx, īnfēlīcis (6)
unfriendly inimīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
ungrateful ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
unhappy īnfēlīx, īnfēlīcis (6)
unjust inīquus, -a, -um (10)
unless nisi (conj.) (5)
unlike dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. *or* dat.) (11)
unlucky īnfēlīx, īnfēlīcis (6)
unpleasant ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
unreliable incertus, -a, -um (7)
unsure incertus, -a, -um (7)
until dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
unworthy (of) indignus, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)
up to sub (prep. + acc.) (6)
urge hortor (1-tr.) (9)
us nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) (4)
use ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
utter iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)

Valerius Catullus (C.) Valerius Catullus, (C.) Valeriī Catullī *m.* (§16)
value aestimō (1-tr.) (13)
value pretium, pretiī *n.* (13)
vast ingēns, ingentis (6)
Venus Venus, Veneris *f.* (§63)

Vergilius Maro (Vergil) P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergiliī Marōnis *m.* (§63)
very ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)
(so) very adeō (adv.) (14)
very much plūrimum (adverbial acc.) (13)
Vesta Vesta, Vestae *f.* (§63)
villainy scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)
violence vīs, ——, -ium *f.* (6)
virtue virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
voice vōx, vōcis *f.* (7)
Vulcan Vulcānus, Vulcānī *m.* (§63)

to wage war bellum gerere (4)
wait moror (1-tr.) (13)
wait for ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
walk ambulō (1-intr.) (2); gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
wall mūrus, mūrī *m.* (11)
(city) walls moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (6)
wander errō (1-intr.) (2)
want cupiō, cupere, cupiī/cupīvī, cupītus (7); volō, velle, voluī, —— (12)
want more mālō, mālle, māluī, —— (12)
war bellum, bellī *n.* (1)
  to wage war bellum gerere (4)
warn moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)
way via, viae *f.* (1); modus, modī *m.* (9)
we nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) (4)
weapon tēlum, tēlī *n.* (11)
weapons arma, armōrum *n. pl.* (2)
well bene (adv.) (5)
well-known nōtus, -a, -um (10)
west occidēns, occidentis *m.* (14)
what quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (8)
what quis, quid (interrog. pron.) (8)
what sort of quālis, quāle (13)
when ubi (interrog. adv.) (5)
when ubi (conj.) (5); ut (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)
whence unde (rel. adv.) (9); unde (interrog. adv.) (12)
where ubi (interrog. adv.) (5); ubi (rel. adv.) (9)
whether num (adv.) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12)
whether an (conj.) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12)
whether utrum (interrog. particle) *introduces an Indirect Question* (12)
whether . . . or . . . utrum . . . an . . . (12); -ne . . . an . . . (12); —— . . . an . . . (12)
which quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (8)
which quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (8)
which (of two) uter, utra, utrum (9)
while dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
whither quō (rel. adv.) (9); quō (interrog. adv.) (12)
who quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (8); quis, quid (interrog. pron.) (8)
who . . . not quīn (rel. adv.) *introduces negative Relative Clause of Characteristic* (10); *introduces negative Relative Clause of Result* (14)
whole tōtus, -a, -um (9)
why cūr (interrog. adv.) (2); quam ob rem (interrog. adv.) (9); quārē (interrog. adv.) (9); quid (adverbial acc.) (13)
wicked impius, -a, -um (5)
wicked deed scelus, sceleris *n.* (13)
wife fēmina, fēminae *f.* (1)
win capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4); *intr.,* vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus (7)
wisdom sapientia, sapientiae *f.* (2)
wise sapiēns, sapientis (11)
wish volō, velle, voluī, —— (12)
  to wish ill male velle (12)
  to wish well bene velle (12)
with cum (prep. + abl.) (1)
with difficulty difficiliter *or* difficulter (adv.) (6)
withdraw cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
without sine (prep. + abl.) (3)
woman fēmina, fēminae *f.* (1)
word verbum, verbī *n.* (1); dictum, dictī *n.* (6); vōx, vōcis *f.* (7)
work labōrō (1-intr.) (2)
work labor, labōris *m.* (10); opus, operis *n.* (10)
world orbis terrārum (15)
worse peior, peius (11); peius (adv.) (11)
worst pessimus, -a, -um (11); pessimē (adv.) (11)
worthy (of) dignus, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)
wound vulnus, vulneris *n.* (13)
wrath īra, īrae *f.* (2)
wretched miser, misera, miserum (3)
write scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus (4)

year annus, annī *m.* (9)
yield cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
you tū, tuī (personal pron.) (4)
you (pl.) vōs, vestrum/vestrī (personal pron.) (4)
your tuus, -a, -um (4)
your (pl.) vester, vestra, vestrum (4)
your (own) tuus, -a, -um (5)
your (pl.) (own) vester, vestra, vestrum (5)
yours tuus, -a, -um (4)
yours (pl.) vester, vestra, vestrum (4)
yourself —, tuī (reflexive pron.) (5)
yourselves ——, vestrum/vestrī (reflexive pron.) (5)

zeal studium, studiī *n.* (2)

Chapter IX, Drill 84-85 (pages 363-371)

C.

	Singular	*Plural*
Nom.	nostra manus	nostrae manūs
Gen.	nostrae manūs	nostrārum manuum
Dat.	nostrae manuī/manū	nostrīs manibus
Acc.	nostram manum	nostrās manūs
Abl.	nostrā manū	nostrīs manibus
Voc.	nostra manus	nostrae manūs

Nom.	omnis exercitus	omnēs exercitūs
Gen.	omnis exercitūs	omnium exercituum
Dat.	omnī exercituī/exercitū	omnibus exercitibus
Acc.	omnem exercitum	omnēs/omnīs exercitūs
Abl.	omnī exercitū	omnibus exercitibus
Voc.	omnis exercitus	omnēs exercitūs

Nom.	rēs audāx	rēs audācēs
Gen.	reī audācis	rērum audācium
Dat.	reī audācī	rēbus audācibus
Acc.	rem audācem	rēs audācēs/audācīs
Abl.	rē audācī	rēbus audācibus
Voc.	rēs audāx	rēs audācēs

Nom.	haec aciēs	hae aciēs
Gen.	huius aciēī	hārum aciērum
Dat.	huic aciēī	hīs aciēbus
Acc.	hanc aciem	hās aciēs
Abl.	hāc aciē	hīs aciēbus

D.

1. rērum
2. manibus
3. cōnsulātū
4. speciēī
5. aciērum
6. mōtū
7. reī pūblicae
8. diēs
9. exercitum
10. cōnsulātuum
11. senātuī/senātū
12. rēbus

13. mōtūs
14. fidē
15. domūs/domōs
16. exercitūs
17. fideī
18. senātum
19. aciēbus
20. rēs gestās

E.

1.	abl. sing. fem.	in appearance
2.	gen. pl. masc.	of the armies
3.	dat./abl. pl. fem.	for/from appearances
4.	acc. sing. masc.	army (d.o.)
5.	dat./abl. sing. masc.	for/from movement
6.	gen./dat. sing. fem.	of/for a battle line
7.	gen. sing. fem. nom./voc./acc. pl. fem.	of a house houses (subj., d.a., d.o.)
8.	nom./voc. sing. fem. nom./voc./acc. pl. fem.	battle line (subj., d.a.) battle lines (subj., d.a., d.o.)
9.	acc. sing. fem.	thing (d.o.)
10.	nom./voc. sing. masc.	disturbance (subj., d.a.)

F.

1. istā manū
2. senātuī/senātū
3. multōrum diērum
4. rem īnfēlīcem
5. ē cōnsulātū
6. multōrum mōtuum
7. reī pūblicae
8. in hāc rē pūblicā
9. manūs fortēs
10. gravī mōtū
11. magnā fidē
12. in illā aciē
13. meī cōnsulātūs
14. omnem senātum
15. hīs rēbus
16. speciēs acerba
17. dē meā fidē
18. dē nostrā rē pūblicā
19. mōtūs tuōs
20. magnārum rērum

G.

1. out from the battle line
2. out from the hands
3. without a thing
4. in front of the senate
5. on account of loyalty
6. through the army
7. before the senate
8. concerning the band
9. toward the battle lines
10. concerning the consulship
11. in the hands
12. through the battle line
13. because of a disturbance
14. on behalf of the consulship

H. 1. Many men are being terrified by the huge disturbance in that province. For a wicked band of men is trying to stir up revolution.

2. If only this republic would always remain! If only all the citizens would have great loyalty!

3. Caesar led the army of the Roman people toward the battle lines of enemies.

4. You were zealously seeking the consulship. For you were desiring to be a source of aid to the republic.

5. If you write the history of the Roman people, in the senate you will be praised by all the senators.

6. Which brave man shall we send toward that battle line? Who would dare to do brave deeds?

7. To win the consulship is a difficult thing. For every Roman citizen desires to be a consul.

8. The enemies were entirely fearing the fierce armies of the Roman people.

9. If there should be a disturbance in this province and the citizens should stir up revolution, the brave consul will lead a band of soldiers into fierce battle.

10. These disloyal men lack trustworthiness. Let them suffer a bitter death.

11. If only our troops would fight in a battle line on behalf of the republic!

12. My house was beautiful in appearance, unfortunate in fact/in respect to the real thing.

I.

	Identification	*Translation*
1.	fem. pl. nom./voc.	beautiful things (subj., d.a.)
2.	masc. sing. abl.	by the same motion
3.	masc. pl. gen.	of good citizens
4.	masc. sing. abl.	from the fierce king
5.	masc. sing. dat.	for the Roman army
6.	fem. sing. nom./voc.	fortunate queen (subj., d.a.)
7.	fem. sing. nom./voc.	unfortunate battle line (subj., d.a.)
8.	fem. sing. dat.	for our mother
9.	masc. sing. acc.	lucky day (d.o.)
10.	fem. sing. acc.	ancient house (d.o.)
11.	fem. sing. gen.	of a strong hand
12.	masc. sing. dat./abl.	for/from the unfortunate slave
13.	neut. sing. nom./voc./acc.	beautiful countryside (subj., d.a., d.o.)
14.	fem. sing. abl.	with good faith
15.	fem. pl. gen.	of strong hands
16.	neut. pl. nom./voc./acc.	huge city walls (subj., d.a., d.o.)
17.	fem. pl. acc.	all hands (d.o.)

	Identification	*Translation*
18.	masc. sing. acc.	keen mind (d.o.)
19.	fem. sing. gen./dat.	of/for the republic
20.	fem. sing. abl.	with a beautiful appearance
21.	neut. sing. nom./voc./acc.	huge danger (subj., d.a., d.o.)
22.	masc. pl. nom.	many days (subj.)
23.	masc. pl. dat./abl.	for/with sharp swords
24.	masc. pl. nom./voc.	strong men (subj., d.a.)
25.	neut. sing. nom./acc.	every body (subj., d.o.)
26.	masc. pl. dat./abl.	for/from the ancient fathers

J. 1. senātus, senātūs *m.*
2. domus, domī *f.*; domus, domūs *f.*
3. exercitus, exercitūs *m.*
4. rēs, reī *f.*
5. speciēs, speciēī *f.*
6. mōtus, mōtūs *m.*
7. fidēs, fideī *f.*
8. cōnsulātus, cōnsulātūs *m.*
9. diēs, diēī *m./f.*
10. rēs pūblica, reī pūblicae *f.*
11. manus, manūs *f.*
12. aciēs, aciēī *f.*
13. rēs novae, rērum novārum *f. pl.*
14. rēs gestae, rērum gestārum *f. pl.*

Chapter IX: Drill 86 (pages 373-376)

A. 1. To Caesar the command of the whole province is granted. And this thing would be granted to no other man.

2. I saw a few soldiers of the enemies before the walls, (I saw) many others in the city itself.

3. To some men that fickle woman used to be pleasing a lot, to others the same woman was a source of hatred.

4. I gave no gold since I never had any (gold).

5. To you only I am saying this thing: in all (my) life I have done nothing other if not/unless (a) good (thing).

6. Lucius was miserable; for no boys (loved) him, no girls loved (him).
7. The citizens were terrified by the words of (the) one consul, by the deeds of the other. They were obeying neither.
8. A. I have returned to this place with (my) brother. Do you remember us?
   B. (I remember) neither (of you). And I am not able in any way to understand your words.
9. To which of these (two) mortals are the gods friendly, to which (are the gods) unfriendly?
10. On account of the treachery of one man the state was placed in danger. And the consul ordered this man to be led to death. What other thing (what else) could he have done?
11. Caesar and Antony are considered good citizens, the one from one cause, the other from another.
12. When I was speaking in the forum, with (my) whole mind and all (my) soul I was fearing the ill-will of the people.
13. Both the father and the son speak well. The voice of which (of the two) are we listening to now?
14. Many men have tried to rule the Roman people, some through some things, others through other things.
15. In that battle brother fought with/against brother; (the) one was killed by the sword of (the) one, the other (by the sword) of the other.
16. One man has many friends, another (man has) few (friends). This man, however, is always alone, and he does not say any word to any man.

B. 1. Inimīcī mihi sunt Marcus et Lucius. Alter alterum amet; nam neuter eōrum mē amat.

2. Quis tandem nūllās omnīnō inimīcitiās in tōtā vītā est expertus?
3. Aliī ad aliam prōvinciam fugiēbant.
4. Ācriter Rōmae pugnātur, neque est ūllus locus alius in quō līberī timōre sunt hominēs.
5. Mīlitēs ab hōc virō fortī dūcentur, cui sōlī omnium virōrum pārent.
6. Aliās lēgēs facile sequimur, aliās difficulter.

Chapter IX: Drill 87 (pages 377-381)

A. 1. parataxis

2. hypotaxis
3. **ut**, **nē**
4. the verb was originally a Jussive subjunctive, and the verb in a purpose clause is only aimed at or intended (i.e. nonfactual)
5. present, future, perfect, future perfect; present, future; present, completed
6. subsequent
7. present
8. “in order that. . . may. . . ”

9. imperfect, perfect, pluperfect; past; past, simple

10. imperfect

11. “in order that. . . might. . . ”

B. 1. 1. a) present indic.; b) present subjunc. 2. primary sequence
I am listening to this poet in order that I may receive his wisdom.

2. 1. a) imperfect indic.; b) imperfect subjunc. 2. secondary sequence
The poet was singing in order that he might be pleasing to the king.

3. 1. a) future indic.; b) present subjunc. 2. primary sequence
We shall wage war fiercely in order that all citizens may receive freedom.

4. 1. a) perfect indic.; b) present subjunc. 2. primary sequence
War has been waged by our men in order that enemies may not occupy the provinces.

5. 1. a) perfect indic.; b) imperfect subjunc. 2. secondary sequence
You were sent with the allies to the island in order that you might report the words of the king to the inhabitants.

6. 1. a) pluperfect indic.; b) imperfect subjunc. 2. secondary sequence
The sailors had joyfully abandoned the homeland in order that they might seek a new land.

7. 1. a) present indic.; b) present subjunc. 2. primary sequence
I desire to depart with you (pl.) in order that I may not be seen in this city.

8. 1. a) perfect indic.; b) imperfect subjunc. 2. secondary sequence
The poet departed from Rome in order that he might live in the country.

9. 1. a) present subjunc.; b) present subjunc. 2. primary sequence
Let us remain in the same place in order that we may hear the words of Cicero.

10. 1. a) pluperfect subjunc.; b) imperfect subjunc. 2. secondary sequence
If you had borne arms toward the walls in order that you might fight with/against the enemies, you would have been killed for certain.

11. 1. a) pluperfect subjunc.; b) imperfect subjunc. 2. secondary sequence
If only you had endured the dangers of exile in order that you might understand my evils.

12. 1. a) present imper.; b) present subjunctive 2. primary sequence
Confess those wicked deeds of yours, Catiline, in order that you may not be led to death without delay.

C. 1. Multōs librōs legam ut facta hominum deumque intellegam.

2. Hī audācēs rēgem suum in proelium sunt secūtī nē fīliae auferrentur.

3. Dōna in ārīs posuimus ut dīs placeāmus.

4. Dē arte illīus poētae dīcēbam ut verba eius cum cūrā audīrēs.

5. Lēgem dē vī ferāmus nē cīvēs armīs istōrum virōrum terreantur.

6. Sī cōnsulem īnfēlīcem interficere audāciter cōnātus essēs, in exsilium īssēs nē ab omnibus hominibus bonīs vidērēris.

Chapter IX: Drill 87-88 (pages 383-387)

A. 1. **ut**, **nē**

2. the verb was originally a Jussive subjunctive, and the verb in an indirect command is only ordered (i.e. nonfactual)

3. subsequent

4. present

5. imperfect

6. “that”

7. noun, adverbial

8. order, urge, ask, beg

B.

1.	petō, petere, petiī/petīvī, petītus	ask (for), seek
2.	hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum	urge, encourage, exhort
3.	moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus	warn; remind; advise
4.	imperō, imperāre, imperāvī, imperātum	give an order, order, command
5.	quaerō, quaerere, quaesiī/quaesīvī, quaesītus	search for, seek, ask

C. 1. I asked from my brothers that they not abandon (our) mother.
relinquerent: imperfect subjunc., indirect command, secondary sequence

2. In order that she may see the poet with (her) eyes, the girl is going to the forum.
videat: present subjunc., purpose clause, primary sequence

3. The bold poet has written a great poem in order that he may free men from the fear of death.
līberet: present subjunc., purpose clause, primary sequence

4. I asked from (my) son that he not wander out from the way, but he did not listen to my words.
errāret: imperfect subjunc., indirect command, secondary sequence

5. Friends often used to urge Cicero that he remain in the country.
manēret: imperfect subjunc., indirect command, secondary sequence

6. Many brave things were done by that soldier in order that he might have great glory.
esset: imperfect subjunc., purpose clause, secondary sequence

7. I shall advise (my) brother that he remain at home in order that he may not be captured by enemies.
   maneat: present subjunct., indirect command, primary sequence
   capiātur: present subjunc., purpose clause, primary sequence
8. The farmers are very diligently asking from the fathers/senators that soldiers be sent to the province.
9. Often men conduct a good life in order that they may not seem to be bad (men).
10. The consul was going to Rome in order that he might not seem to be fleeing from danger.
11. Whom did Caesar order that he report/to report these serious things to the allies without delay?
12. If an enemy comes to this part of the walls, we shall urge our men that they fight boldly.

D. 1. Cōpiīs imperābit ut sē in prōvinciam ferant.
   Cōpiīs imperāvit ut sē in prōvinciam ferrent.
2. Fēminae in templō ā dīs immortālibus petēbant ut pācem omnibus incolīs miserīs darent.
3. Quī homō tandem eōs superātōs monēre possit ut in amīcitiā populī Rōmānī maneant?
4. Utinam mē hortātus essēs nē illa verba acerba in Caesarem dīcerem!
5. Ab hīs virīs quaerāmus ut nōs nostrōsque in salūtem dūcant.

Chapter IX: Drill 89 (pages 389-390)

A. 1. the specific use; the broad purpose for which someone performs the action of the main verb
2. there is a clear antecedent in the main clause
3. ubi, unde, quō

B. 1. Soldiers were sent with arms in order that they might occupy Carthage.
2. Caesar is seeking a place from where/ in order that from there he may easily capture an enemy.
3. I have written a book about the gifts of the gods in order that all men may read it.
4. That contemptible man was desiring to give himself into flight, but he was not having (a place) to where he might flee.
5. I had finally chosen a home where I might happily remain.
6. Caesar left behind troops in order that they might complete the battle.
7. A brave consul is being sought in order that he may rule the strong feelings of the people.
8. The conquered inhabitants sent reliable men to Rome in order that they might make peace with the Romans.

Chapter IX: Drill 90-92 (pages 391-393)

1. On that day Caesar ordered part of the soldiers to approach (to) the town.

   diē, Ablative of Time When

2. For much time I have been reading the words of the poet.

   tempus, Accusative of Duration of Time

3. If the king is captured by treachery at night, certainly he will not lead his men into battle.

   nocte, Ablative of Time When

4. At that time we could have sought aid from the queen.

   tempore, Ablative of Time When

5. If Catiline had not departed to his own men in the province on that very night, now he would be being captured.

   nocte, Ablative of Time When

6. I had been living happily in Athens for many years.

   annōs, Accusative of Duration of Time

7. Did you remain in Rome on that day? I for my part was going away from Rome at that time.

   diē, Ablative of Time When; **tempore**, Ablative of Time When

8. For nights and days I have been working for my master, but to me, at least, he says nothing, (for me) he does nothing.

   diēs, Accusative of Duration of Time

9. Within a few days you will be summoned into the forum. Do not go!

   diēbus, Ablative of Time Within Which

10. In those days men neither used to read nor used to write.

    diēbus, Ablative of Time When

Exercises, Chapter IX (pages 395-411)

A. 1. By order of the consul I shall lead the whole army with myself in order that the enemies may be driven into another place.

By order of the consul I was leading the whole army with myself in order that the enemies might be driven into other places.

2. Caesar urges his men that they not approach the enemy from the battle line.

   Caesar had ordered his men at that time that they not flee out from the battle line.

3. Those slaves had been working for (their) master for many years. And you often might have seen those men in the country or in the town. Now on account of their flight the master alone is trying to work in his (own) fields.

4. Night departs, day returns, soldiers return to battle. Even for the conquered men courage returns in the mind.

5. Many things (indeed I shall confess [it]) we have managed in our consulship with you, senators, for this city and empire, for the life of the citizens, and for the republic.

6. Now let us obey our king who orders that we obtain arms and allies with which we may entirely conquer the army of the enemies.

7. The loyal man was always alone after the death of (his) wife whom alone he had loved; and indeed he felt no feelings of love after those ones.

8. Both Caesar and Antony desire power. If only you would grant it to neither, senators. This thing we ask on behalf of the freedom of the homeland.

9. No one captured in respect to (his) eyes (i.e. blind) would be able to go through the streets to the forum. Why would he dare to walk alone to any place?

10. Which man out of these (two) citizens seems to you loyal? The words and deeds of which of these (two) men would you praise? Never shall I give trust to Antony, as I have said before.

11. Some men were zealously urging me that I seek the consulship; others (were urging) Tiberius (to do so). Therefore I sent on account of friendship a man in order that he might tell these things to Antony.

12. On that very night I sent to death by order of the senators this public enemy desirous of revolution. And this man indeed would have dared to stir up war among the citizens in this republic if he had not been captured and killed without delay.

13. “I shall encourage the inhabitants of this land that they remain in the friendship of the Roman people.” And this thing Caesar often used to say to his own soldiers.

14. That contemptible man who lacks trustworthiness and courage has been seeking the consulship for much time. If, however, he should receive it, all men in the state will be terrified by a great disturbance.

15. After there was an ordering/it was ordered that all men fight in front of the walls, with what spirit, I ask you, were you able to endure your own serious fear? For me, at least, at that time the mind was remaining the same; (my) zeal for war was huge. Many men, however, driven off by the enemies, were fleeing without law.

16. “You love the same woman who loves you.”
“Lucky is he who is pleasing to that woman/her whom he loves.”
“However, that fickle brother of yours, who loves one woman, holds another woman, is without trustworthiness."

17. In appearance our men had conquered, in fact, however, they had been conquered. So they would have admitted if they had not been moved by fear of punishment. Not even the consul at any time dared to say true things.

18. “What was the fate for those men who were led by Caesar into serious war?”
“Some were killed in battle, others presently will return home."

19. When I was in the province, I often remembered you only. There was, however, nothing (of) new that I might write or ask from you.

20. Who, I ask you, made that poem about the nature of things that I have been reading for many days and nights? This thing, at least, I have understood: by nature and by their own disposition all things live and are moved.

21. I shall say these things with a clear voice in order that you may be able, O allies, to hear me easily. Neither are we able to conquer the enemies nor any longer is any safety being granted by the good gods. Therefore I order you that you flee. At this time, at least, you are not able to do otherwise.

22. For the whole day I had been remaining at home in order that I might not be seen by enemies in the city. If indeed I had been seen by them, I would have endured bad things. Not even with a sword was I daring to go from home.

23. Marcus said to his brother: "Which of us will be chosen consul? You certainly are well pleasing to the people, to me many men in the senate are friendly." Neither man, however, won the consulship.

24. Unless we form a plan soon, we shall be overcome by an army of slaves. If only the consul himself would come from Rome within a few days with a great band of strong soldiers in order that he may order those contemptible men that they set aside (their) weapons and obey the opinions and orders of the Roman people.

25. I drove/have driven every animal out from the fields although it was a difficult thing. For soon a band of fierce enemies will return with arms.

26. You passed that law in your consulship that you yourself now do not obey. Therefore I advise that you go away into exile.

27. After the consuls returned from battle, by order of the senate they had been led into the forum where/in order that there they might be publicly praised for their accomplishments.

28. Who of men are you? For never before have I come to Rome, and I have not seen you before this day ever with my own eyes.

29. All men seek glory, one in one way, another in another way. Therefore I shall dare to say in the senate (my) opinion about the virtues of Catiline. If the senators feel otherwise, I shall faithfully pay the ordered penalty.

30. At what time of the year did the inhabitants of the province endure disturbances of the earth? Will no one tell me about this thing?

31. I have already tested the natural talent of this poet and (his) skill. Therefore I have asked from him that he hand down the accomplishments of my consulship with trustworthiness and care. Immortal gods, if only he would not do otherwise!

32. We came to Rome, and at the same time Caesar came with us in order that he might speak in the senate about (his) accomplishments in peace and war.

33. Who ever in other lands would endure the exiles and flights of many loyal citizens? Why in this city do many mortals endure these things?

34. Jupiter, listen to me myself—if you are able to be moved by any words. From you I dutifully ask that you grant favor and that you drive all dangers away from me and my men.

35. If the fates should call you, not by any strength will you flee (out) from death. One man has tried one thing, another man another thing. No one has ever been able (to do this).

36. That bold man, who at my order had been driven into exile, had been wandering for many years. For no cities were receiving him, no city walls. On account of this thing he killed himself by his own hand.

37. During the delays of the senate I was warning the consul that he be/to be a source of aid to the citizens. However, he was responding nothing to me. For in fact he was already preparing flight away from the city on that very night for himself and his own people.

38. Never before this time did the inhabitants of any province drive an army of the Roman people away from their fields. And about these things at Rome some things were were said by one man, other things by another man. The consul finally sent (his) only son in order that he might lead to that war auxiliary troops sent by the allies.

39. “If after these things I should have a good reputation, I would be happy.”
“Your accomplishments through all the years, as it seems to me, at least, the senate and the Roman people will remember.”

40. At this very time the allies are being driven into harsh slavery, great king. Us, at least, fortunate men, you already freed from this evil. For in fact with the sharp edge of your mind you had seen the power and nature of all things.

41. These things, my fellow citizens, I ask: who prepared treachery for the consul? At what time and in what way? Was he trying to stir up revolution? Certainly no one of you would have dared that thing.

42. Great at that time were the accomplishments not only of the soldiers but also of the citizens. To one and the same zeal and trick all men gave themselves: to make treachery with false words in order that they might entirely overcome the enemies.

43. The courage of one man was a source of aid and safety to the Roman citizens. And from this cause the whole city was freed from fear. The joy was huge for other men, for me before all (men); for that man was my son.

44. After Caesar came into the province, some states were desiring to obey the authority of the Roman people, others had already taken up arms and were seeking battles. And when these things were entirely understood, Caesar ordered the whole army that it prepare/to prepare for war.

45. In the forum I said the same thing to my fellow citizens that (I had said) to you (pl.) in the senate: “If you (pl.) send troops to the province with Caesar, you will stir up enmity and hatreds among the peoples of the whole province. How will you be able to endure the ill-will of the allies also?"

46. This famous man was driven out from Italy by your order in order that he might not any longer be seen by the eyes of any Roman citizen. And indeed he was being sent to where he might live alone without friends and might be without all good things.

47. You have said these things seriously and well. I for my part feel otherwise. I advise that we send this soldier alone at night in order that he may kill the king himself by his own hand. In this way indeed the enemies might fight among themselves.

48. Will you allow him to go into exile who was stirring up revolution among the citizens, who was trying to kill the consul, who was entirely conducting himself in order that he might win the consulship for his very self? What, then, of evil did he not both say and do?

49. Often the mind errs; but I saw this thing with my own eyes: our men, although on that day there was fierce fighting being done, in no way were able to be overcome by the enemies.

50. I for my part shall send a reliable band through the countryside; I shall order the same men that they search for disloyal citizens and bring them to Rome.

51. Trivial to the citizens this danger of war (was seeming), to the consul alone (it) was seeming serious. Therefore he advised the soldiers that they obtain war.
52. Let us urge these wretched slaves that they not obey any of (their) masters. No slave ever has not desired to be freed.
53. The citizens were differing much in opinion. Some were desiring to follow Catiline, others were urging that the very man be captured without delay. Otherwise, however, it pleased the senate (i.e. the senate decided).
54. After the whole republic finally went into the right of a few men, there was in the senate not even an appearance of freedom. For the senators had given (their) loyalty to one man, were being obedient to one man.
55. On that day I went to the forum and sought a place from where I might be able to hear clearly the words of the consuls. And indeed they advised the populace that it not at all fear a disturbance of the allies.
56. In uncertain situations Cicero did not seek (a place) where he might live without danger, but (he sought a place) from where he might be able to be a source of aid to the citizens.
57. As you have many friends, so (you have) not few enemies. If the latter men should try to drive you out from the senate, the former men will certainly bring aid to you.

B. 1. Quid cōnsulēs dē mōtū gravī inter sociōs dīxērunt? Multī in senātū hortābantur ut alter in urbe manēret, alter exercitum in prōvinciam dūceret ut incolae imperiō populī Rōmānī pārērent.

2. Nūllō modō verba illīus virī sine fidē audiam. Nam aliud sentit, aliud dīcit. Sub falsā speciē est vir ipse.

3. Caesar cōpiās suās iussit arma gravia in proelium gerere.
Caesar cōpiīs suīs imperāvit ut arma gravia in proelium gerant.
Cūr tandem aliī mīlitēs gladiīs carent, aliī studiō?

4. A. Cuius iussū vēnistī, et quam ob rem mē petis?
B. Nēmō mē iussit nec ob ūllam causam vēnī.

5. Illō tempore aciēs ācris hostium ante moenia erat vīsa. Ob eam causam in domibus ac templīs cīvēs territī ā dīs immortālibus petēbant ut perīculum ab urbe pellerent.

6. Quae rēs speciē levēs videntur vērē gravēs nōbīs sint omnibus. Quārē moneō ut mōtūs huius parvae manūs impiōrum graviter cōgitēmus quī rēs novās inter populum movēre cupiunt.

7. Eō ipsō diē Cicerōnem īnsidiīs caecīs petere audēbō nē iam verba acerba in Catilīnam dīcantur. Quō modō īra mea tōtī cīvitātī mōnstrāta sit.

8. Meus frāter miser ex hōc oppidō nocte fūgit nē ab inimīcīs quī eum quaerēbant vidērētur. Post multōs diēs eīdem speciē amīcitiae eum cēpērunt atque ad aliam terram abstulērunt.

9. Nisi sociōs iubēbimus/iusserimus alia arma sibi parāre, iam in hāc rē difficilī auxilium populī Rōmānī petent.

10. Fīlius tuus fortis in aciē pugnāvit ac multōs manū suā interfēcit. Nunc prō lībertāte patriae arma capit. Idem omnēs bonī agant. Nēmō enim nōn cupit rem quam difficulter parāvit tenēre.

11. Pugnāre in aciē optās. Quam ob rem mox discēdēs ad bellum unde aurum tibi auferās. Equidem fugere parābō quō timōre līberer.

12. Eō tempore annī quō Caesar arma sociōsque petēbat, hominēs ē prōvinciā ad eum vēnērunt ut pācem parārent.

Chapter X: Drill 94 (pages 413-416)

A. 1. He was the only man (of the sort) who was able to understand these things.
posset: imperf. subjunc., rel. clause of characteristic, secondary seq., simultaneous time

2. That is (a thing) that would terrify you. There is nothing that I would fear.
terreat: pres. subjunc., rel. clause of characteristic, primary seq., simultaneous time

3. There was no slave (of the sort) who did not try to flee.
cōnārētur: imperf. subjunc., rel. clause of characteristic, secondary seq., simultaneous time

4. What is there (of the sort) that that man did not do at that time for the homeland, did not say?
dīxerit: perf. subjunc., rel. clause of characteristic, primary sequence, prior time

5. Wisdom is the one thing that would drive fear from the mind.

6. Those ones are not (men) who would be frightened by the danger of death.

7. There was no one of the sort who was not desiring to be praised by the king.

8. They were the only sort of things that were pleasing to that harsh man.

B. 1. Nūllus erat mīles quī ē proeliō fugere optāret.

2. Quis est quī hunc rēgem in bellum sequātur?

3. Quid est quod istam puellam dūram moveat?

4. Nēmō erat quīn haec audīvisset.

5. Sunt quī hostibus urbem trādant.

C. 1. There is nothing that I would be able to tell you about the service of the consul.

2. We are sending a few brave men into the city in order that they may accomplish those things.

3. Before the battle the senate had sent soldiers in order that they might carry arms to our men.

4. Caesar was the sort of man whose orders all men used to obey.

5. Have you sent weapons with which/in order that with them the men of the province may fight?

6. To man nature gave a mind by which the body might be ruled.

7. Our state is the only one that would not be able to be conquered.

8. There were those (of the sort) who dared to speak against Cicero.

Chapter X: Drill 95-96 (pages 417-420)

A. 1. dō, dare, dedī, datus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	dat	it is giving	datur	it is being given
Imperfect	dabat	it was giving	dabātur	it was being given
Future	dabit	it will give	dabitur	it will be given
Perfect	dedit	it gave/it has given	datum est	it was/has been given
Pluperfect	dederat	it had given	datum erat	it had been given
Future Perfect	dederit	it will have given	datum erit	it will have been given
Subjunctive				
Present	det		dētur	
Imperfect	daret		darētur	
Perfect	dederit		datum sit	
Pluperfect	dedisset		datum esset	
Participle				
Present	dāns, dantis	giving		
Perfect			datus, -a, -um	having been given
Future	datūrus, -a, -um	about to give	dandus, -a, -um	having to be given
Infinitive				
Present	dare	to give	darī	to be given
Imperative				
Singular	dā	give	dare	be given
Plural	date	give (pl.)	daminī	be given (pl.)

2. capiō, capere, cēpī, captus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	capiō	I am capturing	capior	I am being captured
Imperfect	capiēbam	I was capturing	capiēbar	I was being captured
Future	capiam	I shall capture	capiar	I shall be captured
Perfect	cēpī	I (have) captured	captus sum	I (m.) was/have been captured
Pluperfect	cēperam	I had captured	captus eram	I (m.) had been captured
Future Perfect	cēperō	I shall have been captured	captus erō	I (m.) shall have been captured
Subjunctive				
Present	capiam		capiar	
Imperfect	caperem		caperer	
Perfect	cēperim		captus sim	
Pluperfect	cēpissem		captus essem	
Participle				
Present	capiēns, capientis	capturing		
Perfect			captus, -a, -um	having been captured
Future	captūrus, -a, -um	going to capture	capiendus, -a, -um	having to be captured
Infinitive				
Present	capere	to capture	capī	to be captured
Imperative				
Singular	cape	capture	capere	be captured
Plural	capite	capture (pl.)	capiminī	be captured (pl.)

3. mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	mittimus	we send	mittimur	we are sent
Imperfect	mittēbāmus	we used to send	mittēbāmur	we used to be sent
Future	mittēmus	we shall send	mittēmur	we shall be sent
Perfect	mīsimus	we (have) sent	sumus missae	we (f.) were/have been sent
Pluperfect	mīserāmus	we had sent	erāmus missae	we (f.) had been sent
Future Perfect	mīserimus	we shall have sent	erimus missae	we (f.) shall have been sent
Subjunctive				
Present	mittāmus		mittāmur	
Imperfect	mitterēmus		mitterēmur	
Perfect	mīserimus		sīmus missae	
Pluperfect	mīsissēmus		essēmus missae	
Participle				
Present	mittēns, mittentis	sending		
Perfect			missus, -a, -um	having been sent
Future	missūrus, -a, -um	about to send	mittendus, -a, -um	having to be sent
Infinitive				
Present	mittere	to send	mittī	to be sent
Imperative				
Singular	mitte	send	mittiminī	be sent
Plural	mittite	send (pl.)	capiminī	be sent (pl.)

4. morior, morī, mortuus sum

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present			moriuntur	they are dying
Imperfect			moriēbantur	they were dying
Future			morientur	they will die
Perfect			mortuae sunt	they (f.) (have) died
Pluperfect			mortuae erant	they (f.) had died
Future Perfect			mortuae erunt	they (f.) will have died
Subjunctive				
Present			moriantur	
Imperfect			morerentur	
Perfect			mortuae sint	
Pluperfect			mortuae essent	
Participle				
Present	moriēns, morientis	dying		
Perfect			mortuus, -a, -um	having died
Future	moritūrus, -a, -um	going to die	moriendum	
Infinitive				
Present			morī	to die
Imperative				
Singular			morere	die
Plural			moriminī	die (pl.)

5. fateor, fatērī, fassus sum

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present			fatēminī	you (pl.) admit
Imperfect			fatēbāminī	you (pl.) were admitting
Future			fatēbiminī	you (pl.) will admit
Perfect			fassī estis	you (m.pl.) (have) admitted
Pluperfect			fassī erātis	you (m.pl.) had admitted
Future Perfect			fassī eritis	you (m.pl.) will have admitted
Subjunctive				
Present			fateāminī	
Imperfect			fatērēminī	
Perfect			fassī sītis	
Pluperfect			fassī essētis	
Participle				
Present	fatēns, fatentis	admitting		
Perfect			fassus, -a, -um	having admitted
Future	fassūrus, -a, -um	about to admit	fatendus, -a, -um	having to be admitted
Infinitive				
Present			fatērī	to admit
Imperative				
Singular			fatēre	admit
Plural			fatēminī	admit (pl.)

6. perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	perficit	it accomplishes	perficitur	it is accomplished
Imperfect	perficiēbat	it was accomplishing	perficiēbātur	it was being accomplished
Future	perficiet	it will accomplish	perficiētur	it will be accomplished
Perfect	perfēcit	it (has) completed	perfectum est	it was/has been completed
Pluperfect	perfēcerat	it had completed	perfectum erat	it had been completed
Future Perfect	perfēcerit	it will have completed	perfectum erit	it will have been completed
Subjunctive				
Present	perficiat		perficiātur	
Imperfect	perficeret		perficerētur	
Perfect	perfēcerit		perfectum sit	
Pluperfect	perfēcisset		perfectum esset	
Participle				
Present	perficiēns, perficientis	accomplishing		
Perfect			perfectus, -a, -um	having been accomplished
Future	perfectūrus, -a, -um	about to complete	perficiendus, -a, -um	having to be completed
Infinitive				
Present	perficere	to complete	perficī	to be completed
Imperative				
Singular	perfice	complete	perficere	be accomplished
Plural	perficite	complete (pl.)	perficiminī	be accomplished (pl.)

7. audeō, audēre, ausus sum

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	audēs	you are daring		
Imperfect	audēbās	you were daring		
Future	audēbis	you will dare		
Perfect			es ausus	you (m.) (have) dared
Pluperfect			erās ausus	you (m.) had dared
Future Perfect			eris ausus	you (m.) will have dared
Subjunctive				
Present	audeās			
Imperfect	audērēs			
Perfect			sīs ausus	
Pluperfect			essēs ausus	
Participle				
Present	audēns, audentis	accomplishing		
Perfect			ausus, -a, -um	having dared
Future	ausūrus, -a, -um	going to dare	audendus, -a, -um	having to be dared
Infinitive				
Present	audēre	to dare		
Imperative				
Singular	audē	dare		
Plural	audēte	dare (pl.)		

8. moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	monēmus	we warn	monēmur	we are warned
Imperfect	monēbāmus	we were warning	monēbāmur	we were being warned
Future	monēbimus	we shall warn	monēbimur	we shall be warned
Perfect	monuimus	we (have) warned	monitae sumus	we (f.pl.) were/have been warned
Pluperfect	monuerāmus	we had warned	monitae erāmus	we (f.pl.) had been warned
Future Perfect	monuerimus	we shall have warned	monitae erimus	we (f.pl.) shall have been warned
Subjunctive				
Present	moneāmus		moneāmur	
Imperfect	monērēmus		monērēmur	
Perfect	monuerimus		monitae sīmus	
Pluperfect	monuissēmus		monitae essēmus	
Participle				
Present	monēns, monentis	warning		
Perfect			monitus, -a, -um	having been warned
Future	monitūrus, -a, -um	about to warn	monendus, -a, -um	having to be warned
Infinitive				
Present	monēre	to warn	monērī	to be warned
Imperative				
Singular	monē	warn	monēre	be warned
Plural	monēte	warn (pl.)	monēminī	be warned (pl.)

9. eō, īre, iī/īvī, itum

	Active	Translation	
Indicative			
Present	eunt	they are going	
Imperfect	ībant	they were going	
Future	ībunt	they will go	
Perfect	īvērunt/īvēre/ iērunt/iēre	they went, they have gone	
Pluperfect	īverant/ierant	they had gone	
Future Perfect	īverint/ierint	they will have gone	
Subjunctive			
Present	eant		
Imperfect	īrent		
Perfect	īverint/ierint		
Pluperfect	īvissent/īssent		
Participle			
Present	iēns, euntis	going	
Perfect			itum
Future	itūrus, -a, -um	going to go	eundum
Infinitive			
Present	īre	to go	
Imperative			
Singular	ī	go	
Plural	īte	go (pl.)	

10. sum, esse, fuī, futūrus

	Active	*Translation*
Indicative		
Present	es	you are
Imperfect	erās	you were
Future	eris	you will be
Perfect	fuistī	you were, you have been
Pluperfect	fuerās	you had been
Future Perfect	fueris	you will have been
Subjunctive		
Present	sīs	
Imperfect	essēs	
Perfect	fueris	
Pluperfect	fuissēs	
Participle		
Present		
Perfect		
Future	futūrus, -a, -um	about to be
Infinitive		
Present	esse	to be

B.

1.	present active, masc. sing. acc.	the dying soldier (d.o.)
2.	perfect passive, masc. sing. nom.	the king having encouraged his men (subj.)
3.	perfect passive, masc. sing. acc.	the man having experienced many wars (d.o.)
4.	present active, fem. sing. abl.	by the queen ruling our land
5.	future passive, neut. pl. nom./acc.	deeds having to be completed (subj., d.o.)
6.	present active, masc./fem. pl. acc.	citizens surrendering the city to the enemies (d.o.)
7.	present active, masc./fem. sing. dat.	to me asking many things
8.	perfect passive, fem. sing. nom.	a band prepared for peace or battle (subj.)
9.	future active, masc. sing. dat.	for the soldier about to die
10.	future active, masc. sing. nom.	the army about to depart (subj.)
11.	present active, masc. sing. nom.	Cicero trying to flee (subj.)
12.	perfect passive, fem. sing. nom.	a law having been passed (subj.)
13.	perfect passive, masc. sing. nom.	the consul having dared to depart from Rome (subj.)
14.	present active, masc./fem. pl. dat./abl.	for/from us lacking money
15.	future active, masc. sing. acc.	the consul about to speak (his) opinion in the senate (d.o.)

16.	perfect passive, masc. pl. gen.	of the enemies seen in front of the walls
17.	perfect passive, masc. pl. nom./voc.	citizens having suffered all things (subj., d.a.)
18.	future passive, masc. pl. acc.	these men having to be freed from slavery (d.o.)
19.	present active, masc. pl. dat./abl.	for/from friends living in Rome
20.	perfect passive, neut. sing. abl.	about the song written well
21.	perfect passive, neut. pl. nom./acc.	words heard by all men (subj., d.o.)
22.	present active, fem. sing. dat.	for the woman conducting a good life
23.	future passive, masc. sing. nom.	a book having to be read (subj.)
24.	present active, masc. sing. acc.	the brother going to Rome (d.o.)

Chapter X: Drill 97 (pages 421-425)

1. The boy walking in the street saw (his) friends.
   While the boy was walking in the street, he saw (his) friends.
2. Having been led into danger, we were fearing.
   Because we had been led into danger, we were fearing.
3. Caesar was leading soldiers about to suffer and about to dare all things.
   Caesar was leading soldiers who were about to suffer and dare all things.
4. The slave having been captured will pay the penaltty.
   If the slave is captured, he will pay the penalty.
5. The allies came to the town conquered by the enemies.
   The allies came to the town after it was conquered by the enemies.
6. The book sent to the brother is nevertheless being read by the sister.
   Although the book was sent to the brother, it is nevertheless being read by the sister.
7. Having been called, I would have come.
   If I had been called, I would have come.
8. To the miserable man seeking aid there was little faith.
   The miserable man who was seeking aid had little faith.
9. No man was living in the captured city.
   No man was living in the city after it was captured.
10. The brave soldier trying to carry away the body of the consul was killed.
    While the brave soldier was trying to carry away the body of the consul, he was killed.
11. The hostile men in the provinces, having been driven into slavery by the Romans, were desiring to wage war.
    Because the hostile men in the provinces had been driven into slavery by the Romans, they were desiring to wage war.
12. We hate the wicked men ruling the people badly.
    We hate the wicked men because they are ruling the people badly.

13. The king ordered the men about to wage war to take up arms.
The king ordered the men to take up arms when they were about to wage war.

14. My words having been heard by many people nevertheless by few people were understood.
Although my words had been heard by many, they nevertheless were understood by few.

15. Loving the homeland, I desire to fight.
Because I love the homeland, I desire to fight.

16. We fear the danger about to come.
We fear the danger that is about to come.

17. If the poet were singing a song for the boys, he would be being heard with enthusiasm.

18. Cicero having been moved by anger said harsh words.
Because Cicero had been moved by anger, he said harsh words.

19. To them asking nothing I shall not respond.
I shall not respond to them if they ask nothing.

20. Gifts placed on the altars will be received by the gods.
If gifts are placed on the altars, they will be received by the gods.

Chapter X: Drill 98 (pages 427-429)

1. With these things having been managed/When these things things had been managed, Caesar ordered his men to return to Italy.
2. With the enemies conquering the city/While the enemies were conquering the city, some citizens were desiring to fight, others (were desiring) to flee.
3. With you being the king/If you are the king, O Romulus, we shall be freed from fear of slavery.
4. With a plan having been formed/After a plan was formed, the men obtained weapons.
5. With the inhabitants suffering many bad things/Since the inhabitants are suffering many bad things, we ought to send aid.
6. With these things having been said by Jupiter/Although these things had been said by Jupiter, Juno nevertheless was keeping (her) anger.
7. With the king dying/Since the king was dying, the queen was fearing a disturbance of the people.
8. With the city walls having been captured by force/Because the city walls had been captured by force, the inhabitants surrendered (their) arms to the enemies.
9. If the city walls had been captured by force, the inhabitants would have surrendered (their) arms to the enemies.
10. With Caesar returning into Italy/Because Caesar was returning into Italy, many men were fearing war among the citizens.
11. I had been seeking glory in battle for many years. And with this having been won/And after I won this, I was desiring wisdom.
12. With Cicero being the consul/Although Cicero was the consul, many citizens nevertheless were desiring revolution.

13. With the country being free/Since the country is free, why is war being waged?

14. With the citizens of the province and the allies having been freed/Because the citizens of the province and the allies were freed, Caesar is being praised much.

Chapter X: Drill 99-100 (pages 431-436)

A. 1. men having been called (subj.)

2. a man capturing (subj.)

3. men having to be called (subj.)

4. she had to be taken

5. they (m.) were called

6. she was going to capture

7. they (m.) must be called

8. they (n.) were captured

9. they (m.) had been called

10. she was taken

11. men about to call (subj.)

12. things having to be captured (subj./d.o.)

13. men calling (subj., d.o.)

14. a woman about to take (subj.)

15. they (m.) are going to call

16. men capturing (subj., d.o.)

17. they (m.) had to be called

18. men having to be captured (subj.)

B. 1. movendum est

2. mōtum est

3. mōtum erat

4. movendum erat

5. movendum fuerat

6. mōvī

7. mōtus sum

8. movēbam

9. mōtūrus eram

10. mōta eram

C. 1. active periphrastic
The wicked men are going to surrender the city to those enemies.

2. active periphrastic
After the war we were going to set aside (our) weapons.

3. passive periphrastic
The words of the poets must be heard by the soldiers.

4. active periphrastic
What are you going to do, sisters?

5. active periphrastic; passive periphrastic
We all are going to die. And this thing must be understood by you (pl.).

6. passive periphrastic
This wretched slave will have to be freed by the harsh master.

7. passive periphrastic
Since the city has been captured, there must be a going by us into exile.

8. active periphrastic
Cicero was about to show the people the bad deeds of Catiline.

9. passive periphrastic
On account of the war in the provinces aid had to be sought by our men.

10. active periphrastic
Are you going to sing your new song in the forum, Vergil?

11. active periphrastic
The senate on account of ill-will is going to drive Cicero into exile.

12. passive periphrastics
There will have to be a fleeing from Rome without delay or there will have to be dying in this place.

13. active periphrastic
If you should be going to fight in a war, my Lucius, you would desire a big sword.

14. passive periphrastic
If war were having to be waged, would you (pl.) be seeking new weapons?

15. active periphrastic
If you are not going to say a good word, say no (word) to me.

16. passive periphrastic
If you yourself had not done that deed (of yours), it would have had to be done by me.

17. passive periphrastic
Although there must now be a coming to Rome by all good men, I am remaining at home.

18. active periphrastic
You are telling me that which is not and was not and will not be (is not going to be).

Chapter X: Drill 100-103 (pages 437-440)

1. Go, man born from a goddess, and bring aid to our men.
deā, Ablative of Origin

2. Let us follow Pompey with loyalty. For he is a man of great skill and courage.
arte, Ablative of Description

3. Our allies endured with difficulty a battle of ten days.
diērum, Genitive of Description

4. These brave men must be praised by all the citizens.
cīvibus, Dative of Agent with a passive periphrastic

5. "Of what appearance is your girl?" "She will have to be seen by you."
speciē, Ablative of Description; **tibi**, Dative of Agent with a passive periphrastic

6. That man, born from an important father, is of a good spirit.

   animō, Ablative of Description, **patre**, Ablative of Origin

7. All men desire a friend of good faith.

   fideī, Genitive of Description

8. Do not obey, my son, a man of no judgment.

   cōnsilī, Genitive of Description

9. What will have to be endured by us if enemies capture the city?

   nōbīs, Dative of Agent with a passive periphrastic

10. Although the unlucky consul had been born from a famous father, nevertheless he was sent into exile by the people.

    patre, Ablative of Origin

11. Quintus was of beautiful body, of bad indeed nature.

    ingeniō, Ablative of Description

12. I shall plead the case for Cato, a man of great wisdom.

    sapientiae, Genitive of Description

Exercises, Chapter X (pages 441-456)

A. 1. Using wisdom and courage on behalf of the republic, we did not suffer the violence of Catiline. And after this man indeed was killed, peace endured, the state endured, the Roman people endured. Who is there who would not admit these things?

2. I was walking through the middle of the city, pondering trivial things with myself, as is my custom. I saw Marcus standing in the forum with (his) wife, and I greeted them.

3. These captured slaves do not have any hope of freedom unless through flight. On account of this reason let them/may they dare to go away out from this land!

4. Many men abandoned the town during the battle. The lieutenant of good and honorable character would never have done that thing, not even having been ordered by Caesar. For with the enemies attacking, he did not go away from that place. Moreover, he ordered his men to stand fast in the battle line and fight.

5. Many and beautiful animals, O immortal gods, will fall before your altars if you lead us without misfortune through the middle of the enemies, through every hardship. By/Because of your favor, Jupiter, we shall be saved.

6. To us at this time there is a need of a keen mind. For it is difficult, I say, to understand these things, and the eyes are not able to come to know the nature of things.

7. Since the consuls had set out into the province with the army, the unfortunate city was destroyed by attacking enemies; the inhabitants also fell by their arms. If, however, the honorable soldier had been able to recognize the body of the king, he certainly would have handed it over to his son after the war.

8. Our queen has a just soul. For in fact she considers both free men and slaves (as) friends. To no one of men is she unjust. To all men, on the contrary, the king seems to be of a hard heart.

9. Lucius was a soldier without courage. For while (he was) fighting in front of the walls, he was being greatly terrified. He dared not any brave deed ever. Even now he remembers no battle line unless one (of the sort) from which he fled.

10. A certain man of ancient character must be sought in order that he may rule the people greatly desiring a revolution. If contrary to the hope of all men this man should make an end to war among the citizens, a new state indeed would be able to be born.

11. A certain legate by order of Caesar will set out to Rome within one day where/in order that there he may report the words of the leader to the senate. And indeed while going through the province he will endure many dangers.

12. You will free me from great fear, Catiline, if you go into exile. Therefore the consul advises you that you depart without delay. Let also depart that band of yours of wicked men, your comrades indeed. If only you would obey the word and authority of the consul!

13. Although our men were trying with great effort to hold the ordered places, the enemies nevertheless were able to attack and destroy the walls. In the middle of the night, moreover, the fall of the city was reported to all the citizens.

14. You always, Lucius Sergius, with certain unjust citizens used to make treachery against the republic. And this thing was sufficiently clear to blind men, as they say. On account of my diligence and the power and courage of the senate you were not able to set yourself in motion against good men.

15. Although many enemies had been captured or killed in that battle, the leader of brave heart was nevertheless not able to follow others who were fleeing using the sea.

16. The leader called the men to himself: "Before (your) eyes and between (your) hands," he says, are all your things/possessions. You are not able to flee, and there will not be any hope of safety unless you drive the enemies out from the homeland. About these things enough has been said."

17. You on account of your talent and wisdom might be able to make a speech in the presence of the senate. I, at least, because of fear would not dare (to do so).

18. If my brother should fall gloriously while standing in the middle of the battle line, all men will remember the fame of his fall. So it will always be for brave men.

19. As this soldier uses weapons, so you also use them. To me, at least, there is need of neither violence nor a sword. I myself shall be able to save myself with words, which alone will be weapons for me.

20. In this way that famous orator used to warn when he was making a speech in the presence of the senators: "If we do not seek peace without delay from the enemies, neither the city nor any home will be able to stand. For there is a certain reliable law (of the sort) that all men know: nothing is left for conquered men."

21. One way through the territory of the enemies was being left, (of the sort) by which our men were not able to go because of fear of an ambush. Therefore they returned into familiar places.

22. I urge you, my man, that you keep hope and faith. Aid, in my opinion, at least, will be brought by those gods to whom loyal men are a source of concern. Always they have saved and will save us.

23. Courage lives beneath your chest, brother Quintus. For when other men were fleeing because of fear, you alone with a calm spirit were daring to remain in Rome. When the citizens were finally fighting in the middle of the city, rightly you set out to Athens.

24. That speaker well-known to all men attacked the honorable consul contrary to custom since he had previously seen him in the senate with a sword. For force and arms were a source of great fear to the senators.

25. Caesar before the battle led his men to a certain place from where/in order that from there the enemies might easily be attacked.

26. This honorable legate, since his character was sufficiently well-known, I had ordered that he go on behalf of the Roman people to Carthage where/in order that there he might seek peace from the queen.

27. When Cicero was speaking in the presence of the people, he was not using the same words that (he had used) before the senate. However, he gave an opinion of the same kind.

28. When the soldiers had been called into the same place, Caesar led them after the battle into the territory of those states whose loyalty he had previously experienced.

29. Because the leader was perceiving danger, he led all the troops into one place and sent a lieutenant of good faith in order that he might learn the plans of the enemies. And when that man had learned all these (plans), he reported (them) faithfully to the leader.

30. If you should be going to make a speech in the presence of the senate, you would need not an abundance but a certain limit of words.

31. I shall say, senators, familiar things with familiar words. Catiline himself on this very day must be driven out from the city. That is a plan (of the sort) that the senate is not able to be without. For if this unjust and wicked man remains in the republic, there will be no one who would not greatly fear for himself and his own men.

32. Why did you say those contemptible unjust words against the republic? There is no human being (of the sort) who does not greatly hate a speech of that kind. To the people, moreover, that speech that you are going to use in the presence of the senate will not be pleasing.

33. With Augustus having died, some citizens (were fearing) the fates of the gods, others were fearing the tricks of a woman. And when the end of this man had been reported in the presence of the senate, many things on behalf of (his) life and accomplishments were said. Certain men spoke in opposition.

34. Many hardships on land and sea I have endured; now not without great hope I have come to a new land with my sons. The customs of the inhabitants who occupy these places will have to be learned by us.

35. Endure, great friend, and listen to me. For I know you well, and to you I am going to say words of great wisdom: you must not be conquered by Love, a harsh god indeed. For nature has given to man a mind with which the heart may be ruled.

36. The soldiers use animals with which they carry arms and other things. Who is there (of the sort) who does not know this thing?

37. That speech of yours, son Marcus, you made justly in the presence of the people. Soon you will be received among the good orators.

38. If only that famous Tullius, a speaker of great natural talent, would speak against the opinion of Antonius! In this way he might save the republic. And indeed he is the only one who would be able to accomplish this work.

39. Come to Athens where you may come to know the wisdom and customs of ancient men. And when these things have been understood, you could conduct a happy life.

40. "Nothing, with me being the leader/if I am the leader, ever of evil things will you suffer, brave men. For when the enemies were attacking the city, by your strength, by your courage we were saved."

41. I was not able to see your son because he had already set out to the battle line. I consider that man, however, in the place of a brother, who was born from you, who has your character. Saved from the hands of the enemies, may he return home!

42. Why are you afraid, Marcus Tullius? Now (there is need of) strong feelings, now there is need of a bold heart. For the danger is known to you, and by you only many things will have to be endured.

43. Of their own kind are animals; we also (are of our own kind). For in fact you might be able to come to know a man, (but) not all men. Certain gods with the mind we recognize although we are not able to see them themselves. If only we truly were able (to do so)!

44. When Pompey and Crassus were the consuls, Caesar prepared to lead a Roman army into the territory of the enemies. When his plan was known, it was enough for the inhabitants to flee to another place.

45. If only a certain man would make an end of hardships and dangers! If by a gift of the gods this thing should be granted to me, (my) joy will be huge.

46. Nature gave hands to a human being with which he might be able to hold weapons. Not that thing entirely is read in (the works of) Cicero, but words of this kind.

47. You easily could have perceived the unfortunate fall of our city. For enemies were destroying it entirely after it was captured through treachery. The inhabitants either had fled or were wretchedly being killed. One boy of ten years was able to be saved.

48. Friendship is born among men of great virtue, but by deeds not by words you could well recognize a friend. Friendship, moreover, must be sought for itself and through itself. I had these things to say (in order that I might say) about friendship. Now I am making an end of my speech.

49. This town, although all the inhabitants fought fiercely, was captured by force and destroyed, and all the things (of the sort) that were able to be a source of aid to a city were carried back to Carthage from that place. My son fell also in the battle line.

B. 1. Sī verbīs ācribus opus esset, cōnsulēs quendam ōrātōrem nōn sōlum ingentī ingeniō sed etiam magnā arte vocārent. Nunc contrā in rē huius generis nihil dictūrī sumus.

2. Tū apud senātum dīcēns ōrātiōnem honestam dē gravī cāsū illīus urbis pulchrae sociōrum habeās. Eō modō multī cīvēs miserī ē perīculō mortis servātī sint.

3. Quis est quī moenia propter īnsidiās paucōrum impiōrum dēlērī patiātur? Sī mīlitēs nostrī fortiter pugnāverint/Mīlitibus nostrīs fortiter pugnantibus, urbs nōn cadet!

4. Quamquam multī nostrum mortem rēgis honestī magnopere timēbant/Multīs . . . timentibus), lēgātus quīdam nōtae fideī vēra rettulit: ille dux Rōmam cum suō nātō ante proelium profectus erat servātus.

5. Mōrēs illīus generis inimīcī nōscāmus; namque ex inimīcitiā nāscātur magna amīcitia.

6. Perfer, amīce! Īmus quidem quō lībertāte ac iūre aequō ūtāmur. Nihil perficiētur sine magnō labōre!

7. Mediā nocte nātus ducis nōtī iam in proeliō interfectī ad oppidum vēnit et gravia dē hostibus oppugnantibus rettulit. Ob eam causam arma proeliō futūrō omnibus virīs paranda erant.

8. Utinam meam ōrātiōnem prō cōnsulātū Cicerōnis habitam audīvissēs! Erat enim ōrātiō quam omnēs hominēs aequī laudārent.

9. Quiddam īnfēlīx mihi cīvēs monentī est relātum: urbs sociōrum nostrōrum ab hostibus oppugnāta servārī nōn potuit.

10. Sī Rōmā discēdās, multa tēcum ferre cupiās. Quibus rēbus tibi opus esset sī rūs īrēs?

11. Tē duce/Ubi dux es, mīlitēs nōn timent. Hī contrā propter tuōs mōrēs aequōs atque honestōs ad proelium sine metū profectūrī sunt.

12. Postquam fīliī ōrātōris illīus in fīnēs hostium profectī sunt, eādem nocte urbs nostra est oppugnāta et dēlēta. Quem ob cāsum hominibus inīquīs ac malīs nunc regendī sumus. Nihil mōrum antīquōrum stābit.

Chapter XI: Drill 105-106 (pages 457-460)

A. 1. pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	pellit	it is pushing	pellitur	it is being pushed
Imperfect	pellēbat	it was pushing	pellēbātur	it was being pushed
Future	pellet	it will push	pellētur	it will be pushed
Perfect	pepulit	it (has) pushed	pulsum est	it was/has been pushed
Pluperfect	pepulerat	it had pushed	pulsum erat	it had been pushed
Future Perfect	pepulerit	it will have pushed	pulsum erit	it will have been pushed
Subjunctive				
Present	pellat		pellātur	
Imperfect	pelleret		pellerētur	
Perfect	pepulerit		pulsum sit	
Pluperfect	pepulisset		pulsum esset	
Participle				
Present	pellēns, pellentis	pushing		
Perfect			pulsus, -a, -um	having been pushed
Future	pulsūrus, -a, -um	going to push	pellendus, -a, -um	having to be pushed
Infinitive				
Present	pellere	to push	pellī	to be pushed
Perfect	pepulisse	to have pushed	pulsus, -a, -um esse	to have been pushed
Future	pulsūrus, -a, -um esse	to be about to push		
Imperative				
Singular	pelle	push	pellere	be pushed
Plural	pellite	push (pl.)	pelliminī	be pushed (pl.)

2. cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	cognōscunt	they learn	cognōscuntur	they are learned
Imperfect	cognōscēbant	they were learning	cognōscēbantur	they were being learned
Future	cognōscent	they will learn	cognōscentur	they will be learned
Perfect	cognōvērunt/cognōvēre	they know, they (have) learned	cognita sunt	they (n.) are known, they (n.) were/have been learned
Pluperfect	cognōverant	they were knowing, they had learned	cognita erant	they (n.) were being known, they (n.) had been learned
Future Perfect	cognōverint	they will know, they will have learned	cognita erunt	they (n.) will be known, they (n.) will have been learned
Subjunctive				
Present	cognōscant		cognōscantur	
Imperfect	cognōscerent		cognōscerentur	
Perfect	cognōverint		cognita sint	
Pluperfect	cognōvissent		cognita essent	
Participle				
Present	cognōscēns, cognōscentis	learning		
Perfect			cognitus, -a, -um	being known, having been learned
Future	cognitūrus, -a, -um	about to learn	cognōscendus, -a, -um	having to be learned
Infinitive				
Present	cognōscere	to learn	cognōscī	to be learned
Perfect	cognōvisse	to know, to have learned	cognitus, -a, -um esse	to be known, to have been learned
Future	cognitūrus, -a, -um esse	to be about to learn		
Imperative				
Singular	cognōsce	learn	cognōscere	be learned
Plural	cognōscite	learn (pl.)	cognōsciminī	be learned (pl.)

3. oppugnō, oppugnāre, oppugnāvī, oppugnātus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	oppugnāmus	we are attacking	oppugnāmur	we are being attacked
Imperfect	oppugnābāmus	we were attacking	oppugnābāmur	we were being attacked
Future	oppugnābimus	we shall attack	oppugnābimur	we shall be attacked
Perfect	oppugnāvimus	we (have) attacked	sumus oppugnātae	we (f.) were/have been attacked
Pluperfect	oppugnāverāmus	we had attacked	erāmus oppugnātae	we (f.) had been attacked
Future Perfect	oppugnāverimus	we shall have attacked	erimus oppugnātae	we (f.) shall have been attacked
Subjunctive				
Present	oppugnēmus		oppugnēmur	
Imperfect	oppugnārēmus		oppugnārēmur	
Perfect	oppugnāverimus		sīmus oppugnātae	
Pluperfect	oppugnāvissēmus		essēmus oppugnātae	
Participle				
Present	oppugnāns, oppugnantis	attacking		
Perfect			oppugnātus, -a, -um	having been attacked
Future	oppugnātūrus, -a, -um	about to attack	oppugnandus, -a, -um	having to be attacked
Infinitive				
Present	oppugnāre	to attack	oppugnārī	to be attacked
Perfect	oppugnāvisse	to have attacked	oppugnātus, -a, -um esse	to have been attacked
Future	oppugnātūrus, -a, -um esse	to be about to attack		
Imperative				
Singular	oppugnā	attack	oppugnāre	be attacked
Plural	oppugnāte	attack (pl.)	oppugnāminī	be attacked (pl.)

4. dēleō, dēlēre, dēlēvī, dēlētus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	dēleō	I am destroying	dēleor	I am being destroyed
Imperfect	dēlēbam	I was destroying	dēlēbar	I was being destroyed
Future	dēlēbō	I shall destroy	dēlēbor	I shall be destroyed
Perfect	dēlēvī	I (have) destroyed	dēlētus sum	I was/have been destroyed
Pluperfect	dēlēveram	I had destroyed	dēlētus eram	I (m.) had been destroyed
Future Perfect	dēlēverō	I shall have destroyed	dēlētus erō	I (m.) shall have been destroyed
Subjunctive				
Present	dēleam		dēlear	
Imperfect	dēlērem		dēlērer	
Perfect	dēlēverim		dēlētus sim	
Pluperfect	dēlēvissem		dēlētus essem	
Participle				
Present	dēlēns, dēlentis	destroying		
Perfect			dēlētus, -a, -um	having been destroyed
Future	dēlētūrus, -a, -um	going to destroy	dēlendus, -a, -um	having to be destroyed
Infinitive				
Present	dēlēre	to destroy	dēlērī	to be destroyed
Perfect	dēlēvisse	to have destroyed	dēlētus, -a, -um esse	to have been attacked
Future	dēlētūrus, -a -um esse	to be about to destroy		
Imperative				
Singular	dēlē	destroy	dēlēre	be destroyed
Plural	dēlēte	destroy (pl.)	dēlēminī	be destroyed (pl.)

5. ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present			ūtitur	he is using
Imperfect			ūtēbātur	he was enjoying
Future			ūtētur	he will experience
Perfect			ūsus est	he (has) used
Pluperfect			ūsus erat	he had enjoyed
Future Perfect			ūsus erit	he will have experienced
Subjunctive				
Present			ūtātur	
Imperfect			ūterētur	
Perfect			ūsus sit	
Pluperfect			ūsus esset	
Participle				
Present	ūtēns, ūtentis	using		
Perfect			ūsus, -a, -um	having enjoyed
Future	ūsūrus, -a, -um	about to experience	ūtendus, -a, -um	having to be used
Infinitive				
Present			ūtī	to enjoy
Perfect			ūsus, -a, -um esse	to have experienced
Future	ūsūrus, -a -um esse	to be about to use		
Imperative				
Singular			ūtere	enjoy
Plural			ūtiminī	experience (pl.)

6. sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	sentiunt	they feel	sentiuntur	they are perceived
Imperfect	sentiēbant	they used to feel	sentiēbantur	they used to be perceived
Future	sentient	they will feel	sentientur	they will be perceived
Perfect	sēnsērunt/ sēnsēre	they (have) felt	sēnsae sunt	they (f.) were/have been perceived
Pluperfect	sēnserant	they had felt	sēnsae erant	they (f.) had been perceived
Future Perfect	sēnserint	they will have felt	sēnsae erunt	they (f.) will have been perceived
Subjunctive				
Present	sentiant		sentiantur	
Imperfect	sentīrent		sentīrentur	
Perfect	sēnserint		sēnsae sint	
Pluperfect	sēnsissent		sēnsae essent	
Participle				
Present	sentiēns, sentientis	feeling		
Perfect			sēnsus, -a, -um	having been perceived
Future	sēnsūrus, -a, -um	about to feel	sentiendus, -a, -um	having to be perceived
Infinitive				
Present	sentīre	to feel	sentīrī	to be perceived
Perfect	sēnsisse	to have felt	sēnsus, -a, -um esse	to have been perceived
Future	sēnsūrus, -a -um esse	to be about to feel		
Imperative				
Singular	sentī	feel	sentīre	be perceived
Plural	sentīte	feel (pl.)	sentīminī	be perceived (pl.)

7. quaerō, quaerere, quaesiī/quaesīvī, quaesītus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	quaeris	you seek	quaereris/quaerere	you are sought
Imperfect	quaerēbās	you were seeking	quaerēbāris/quaerēbāre	you were being sought
Future	quaerēs	you will seek	quaerēris/quaerēre	you will be sought
Perfect	quaesīstī/quaesīvistī	you (have) sought	quaesīta es	you (f.) were/have been sought
Pluperfect	quaesierās/quaesīverās	you had sought	quaesīta erās	you (f.) had been sought
Future Perfect	quaesieris/quaesīveris	you will have sought	quaesīta eris	you (f.) will have been sought
Subjunctive				
Present	quaerās		quaerāris/quaerāre	
Imperfect	quaererēs		quaererēris/quaererēre	
Perfect	quaesieris/quaesīveris		quaesīta sīs	
Pluperfect	quaesīssēs/quaesīvissēs		quaesīta essēs	
Participle				
Present	quaerēns, quaerentis	seeking		
Perfect			quaesītus, -a, -um	having been sought
Future	quaesītūrus, -a, -um	going to seek	quaerendus, -a, -um	having to be sought
Infinitive				
Present	quaerere	to seek	quaerī	to be sought
Perfect	quaesīsse/quaesīvisse	to have sought	quaesītus, -a, -um esse	to have been sought
Future	quaesītūrus, -a -um esse	to be about to seek		
Imperative				
Singular	quaere	seek	quaerere	be sought
Plural	quaerite	seek (pl.)	quaeriminī	be sought (pl.)

8. referō, referre, rettulī, relātus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	refertis	you (pl.) report	referiminī	you (pl.) are reported
Imperfect	referēbātis	you (pl.) were reporting	referēbāminī	you (pl.) were being reported
Future	referētis	you (pl.) will report	referēminī	you (pl.) will be reported
Perfect	rettulistis	you (pl.) (have) reported	estis relātī	you (m.pl.) were/have been have been reported
Pluperfect	rettulerātis	you (pl.) had reported	erātis relātī	you (m.pl.) had been reported
Future Perfect	rettuleritis	you (pl.) will have reported	eritis relātī	you (m.pl.) will have been reported
Subjunctive				
Present	referātis		referāminī	
Imperfect	referrētis		referrēminī	
Perfect	rettuleritis		sītis relātī	
Pluperfect	rettulissētis		essētis relātī	
Participle				
Present	referēns, referentis	reporting		
Perfect			relātus, -a, -um	having been reported
Future	relātūrus, -a, -um	about to report	referendus, -um	having to be reported
Infinitive				
Present	referre	to report	referrī	to be reported
Perfect	rettulisse	to have reported	relātus, -a, -um esse	to have been reported
Future	relātūrus, -a -um esse	to be about to report		
Imperative				
Singular	refer	report	referre	be reported
Plural	referte	report (pl.)	referiminī	be reported (pl.)

9. sum, esse, fuī, futūrus

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	estis	you (pl.) are		
Imperfect	erātis	you (pl.) were (being)		
Future	eritis	you (pl.) will be		
Perfect	fuistis	you (pl.) were/have been		
Pluperfect	fuerātis	you (pl.) had been		
Future Perfect	fueritis	you (pl.) will have been		
Subjunctive				
Present	sītis			
Imperfect	essētis			
Perfect	fueritis			
Pluperfect	fuissētis			
Participle				
Present				
Perfect				
Future	futūrus, -a, -um	going to be		
Infinitive				
Present	esse	to be		
Perfect	fuisse	to have been		
Future	futūrus, -a, -um esse	to be going to be		
Imperative				
Singular				
Plural				

10. eō, īre, iī/īvī, itum

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	eō	I am going		
Imperfect	ībam	I used to go		
Future	ībō	I shall go		
Perfect	iī/īvī	I went/have gone		
Pluperfect	ieram/īveram	I had gone		
Future Perfect	ierō/īverō	I shall have gone		
Subjunctive				
Present	eam			
Imperfect	īrem			
Perfect	ierim/īverim			
Pluperfect	īssem/īvissem			
Participle				
Present	iēns, euntis	going		
Perfect			itum	
Future	itūrus, -a, -um	about to go	eundum	
Infinitive				
Present	īre	to go		
Perfect	īsse/īvisse	to have gone	itum esse	
Future	itūrus, -a, -um esse	to be about to go		
Imperative				
Singular	ī	go		
Plural	īte	go (pl.)		

B.

	Identification	*Translation*
1.	present passive	to be heard
2.	perfect active	to have heard
3.	perfect passive	to have been heard
4.	present passive	to be having to be heard
5.	perfect passive	to have set out
6.	future active	to be about to set out
7.	present passive	to set out
8.	perfect active	to have been
9.	future active	to be going to be
10.	present active	to be

	Identification	*Translation*
11.	future active	to be going to be
12.	perfect passive	to have been ruled
13.	perfect active	to have ruled
14.	present passive	to be ruled
15.	present passive	to die
16.	perfect passive	to have died
17.	future active	to be about to die
18.	present active	to put
19.	perfect passive	to have been put
20.	future active	to be about to put
21.	perfect active	to have sent
22.	present passive	to be sent
23.	present passive	to be having to be sent
24.	perfect passive	to have been sent

C. 1. dēlērī
2. dēlēvisse
3. dēlētūrus, -a, -um esse
4. dūcere
5. dūcī
6. dūxisse
7. sequī
8. secūtus, -a, -um esse
9. secūtūrus, -a, -um esse
10. sequendus, -a, -um esse
11. ferre
12. ferrī
13. lātus, -a, -um esse
14. posse
15. potuisse
16. ūsus, -a, -um esse
17. ūtī
18. capī

19. captus, -a, -um esse

20. captūrus, -a, -um esse

21. capiendus, -a, -um esse

22. sentīre

23. sēnsisse

24. sentīrī

25. fuisse

26. futūrus, -a, -um esse/fore

27. īsse/īvisse

28. itūrus, -a, -um esse

29. relinquī

30. relictus, -a, -um esse

Chapter XI: Drill 107 (pages 461-467)

A. 1. Nōvistīne trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam mittī?
Do you know that three envoys are being sent to the province?

2. Audiēbam trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam missōs esse.
I was hearing that three envoys had been sent to the province.

3. Caesar dīxit sē trēs lēgātōs in prōvinciam missūrum esse.
Caesar said that he would/was going to send three envoys into the province.

4. Mīles fatētur esse magnum sibi metum Caesaris.
The soldier admits that he has a great fear of Caesar.

5. Mīles fassus est magnum esse metum Caesaris.
The soldier admitted that the/his fear of Caesar was great.

6. Quīdam sentiēbant illōs audācēs tibi ex urbe pellendōs esse.
Certain men were feeling that those reckless men had to be driven out from the city by you.

7. Vīdī ipse illōs ā tē ex urbe pellī.
I myself (m.) saw that those men were being driven out from the city by you.

8. Nōbīs relātum est senātum illōs ex urbe pulsūrum.
It was reported to us that the senate would/was going to drive those men out from the city.

9. Caesar dīcitur ā suīs amārī.
Caesar is said to be loved by his men.

10. Dictum est Caesarem ā suīs amārī.
It was said that Caesar was loved by his men.

11. Ferunt Marcum Iūliam magnopere amāvisse.
They say that Marcus greatly loved Julia.

12. Iūlia dīxit sē ā Marcō multum amārī.
Julia said that she was much loved by Marcus.

13. Omnēs nōvērunt Marcum ā Iūliā numquam esse amātum.
All men know that Marcus was never loved by Julia.

14. Hoc tibi intellegendum est: amōrem omnia vincere.
This thing must be understood by you: that love conquers all things.

15. Vir captus rettulit multōs servōs prō lībertāte pugnātūrōs.
The captured man reported that many slaves would/were going to fight for (their) freedom.

16. Cōnsul suīs oculīs vīdit multōs servōs prō lībertāte pugnāre.
The consul saw with his own eyes that many slaves were fighting for (their) freedom.

17. Cōnsulēs sentiunt servōs nōn esse līberandōs. Alia est mihi sententia: līberōs esse omnēs dēbēre.
The consuls feel that the slaves must not be freed. I have another opinion: that all men ought to be free.

18. Cecinērunt poētae Augustum mortuum inter deōs acceptum esse.
The poets sang that Augustus, after he died, had been received among the gods.

19. Ferunt Augustum post mortem deum factum esse.
They say that Augustus was made a god after death.

20. Augustus dīcitur post mortem deus factus esse.
Augustus is said to have been made a god after death.

21. Mīlitēs rettulēre multās in illō bellō mortēs fuisse.
The soldiers reported that there had been many deaths in that war.

22 Ante bellum cōgitābāmus paucās fore mīlitum mortēs.
Before the war we were thinking that the deaths of the soldiers would be few.

23. Fāma est dūrum bellum ā nostrīs gestum.
The rumor is/There is a rumor that a harsh war was waged by our men.

24. Fāma erat patrem meum interfectum esse; frātrem autem etiam vīvere.
The rumor was/There was a rumor that my father had been killed; that (my) brother, however, was still living.

B. 1. Fāma bona semper manēbit.
Dīcit fāmam bonam semper mānsūram esse.
He says that a good reputation will always remain.

2. Urbs pulchra erat Carthāgō antīqua.
Dīcit urbem pulchram fuisse Carthāginem antīquam.
He says that ancient Carthage was a beautiful city.

3. Multī virī in bellum dūcuntur.
Dīcit multōs virōs in bellum dūcī.
He says that many men are being led into war.

4. Ōrātiō magna in forō est audīta.
   Dīcit ōrātiōnem magnam in forō esse audītam.
   He says that a great speech was heard in the forum.
5. Mentēs mortālium verbīs poētae movendae sunt.
   Dīcit mentēs mortālium verbīs poētae movendās esse.
   He says that the minds of mortals must be moved by the words of the poet.

C.

1. Rēx prōvinciae moritur.
   Dīxit rēgem prōvinciae morī.
   He said that the king of the province was dying.
2. Paucī incolae in īnsulā vīsī sunt.
   Dīxit paucōs incolās in īnsulā vīsōs esse.
   He said that few inhabitants had been seen on the island.
3. Rēs quaedam difficilis nōbīs facienda est.
   Dīxit rem quandam difficilem nōbīs faciendam esse.
   He said that a certain difficult thing had to be done by us.
4. Cīvēs oppidī captī in prōvinciam fugient.
   Dīxit cīvēs oppidī captī in prōvinciam fugitūrōs esse.
   He said that the citizens of the captured town would/were going to flee into the province.
5. Poēta pius facta deōrum cecinit.
   Dīxit poētam pium facta deōrum cecinisse.
   He said that the dutiful poet had sung of the deeds of the gods.
6. Rēs gestae Rōmānōrum omnibus fīliīs nostrīs trādendae sunt.
   Dīxit rēs gestās Rōmānōrum omnibus fīliīs nostrīs trādendās esse.
   He said that the history of the Romans had to be handed down to all our sons.

Chapter XI: Drill 109 (pages 469-470)

1. Cicerō dīxit sē sōlum ex omnibus cīvibus quī patrem amārent eam servāre potuisse. (subjunctive)
   Cicero said that he alone out from all the citizens who loved the homeland had been able to save it.
2. Senātus sentit hunc hominem ex urbe agendum esse quoniam cōnsulēs interficere cōnātus sit. (subjunctive)
   The senate feels that this man must be driven out from the city since he tried to kill the consuls.
3. Multī referēbant Catilīnam, postquam Rōmā discessit, omnia vī et armīs āctūrum esse. (indicative)
   Many men were reporting that Catiline, after he departed from Rome, would/was going to do all things by violence and arms.

4. Audīvī carmina nova ā Catullō scrībī quae apud amīcōs cantūrus esset. (subjunctive)
I heard that new poems were being written by Catullus that he was going to sing at the house of friends.

5. Omnēs cognōvimus incolās, ubi moenia ipsa ab hostibus oppugnentur, fugere cum suīs cupere. (subjunctive)
We all know that the inhabitants, when the walls themselves are attacked by enemies, desire to flee with their own men.

6. Propertius dīxit sē semper Cynthiam amātūrum esse quamquam nihil aliud prō certō dīcere posset. (subjunctive)
Propertius said that he always would/was going to love Cynthia although he was able to say nothing other (nothing else) for certain.

Chapter XI: Drill 110 (pages 471-474)

A.	*Comparative*	*Superlative*
1.	honestior, honestius	honestissimus, -a, -um
2.	fēlīcior, fēlīcius	fēlīcissimus, -a, -um
3.	facilior, facilius	facillimus, -a, -um
4.	validior, validius	validissimus, -a, -um
5.	gravior, gravius	gravissimus, -a, -um
6.	ācrior, ācrius	ācerrimus, -a, -um
7.	caecior, caecius	caecissimus, -a, -um
8.	miserior, miserius	miserrimus, -a, -um
9.	similior, similius	simillimus, -a, -um
10.	nōtior, nōtius	nōtissimus, -a, -um

B.	*Form*	*Translation*
1.	ācriōrī	with a sharper sword
2.	fortiōrī	for the rather brave soldier
3.	inīquiōra	more unjust words (subj.)
4.	altiōrī/altiōre	in the rather deep sea
5.	audāciōrēs/audāciōrīs	quite bold leaders (d.o.)
6.	gravius	more serious danger (d.o.)
7.	humiliōrēs/humiliōrīs	rather humble slaves (d.o.)
8.	aequiōrum	of the more tranquil citizens
9.	pulchriōrī/pulchriōre	from a more beautiful place
10.	laetiōrēs/laetiōrīs	rather happy words (subj., d.o.)

C.

	Form	Translation
1.	altissima	very tall city walls (subj.)
2.	simillimārum	of very similar minds
3.	miserrimōs	most wretched farmers (d.o.)
4.	dūrissimum	a very harsh battle (d.o.)
5.	fēlīcissimī	of a very happy sailor
6.	difficillimō	with very difficult labor
7.	certissima	the most reliable plans (subj.)
8.	īnfēlīcissimus	a very unfortunate citizen (subj.)

D.

	Comparative	Superlative
1.	humilius	humillimē
2.	līberius	līberrimē
3.	facilius	facillimē
4.	clārius	clārissimē
5.	fēlīcius	fēlīcissimē
6.	honestius	honestissimē
7.	gravius	gravissimē
8.	aequius	aequissimē
9.	pulchrius	pulcherrimē
10.	similius	simillimē

E.

	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1.	īnfēlīciter unfortunately	īnfēlīcius more unfortunately	īnfēlīcissimē most unfortunately
2.	clārē clearly	clārius quite clearly	clārissimē very clearly
3.	humiliter humbly	humilius rather humbly	humillimē very humbly
4.	līberē freely	līberius more freely	līberrimē very freely
5.	graviter seriously	gravius quite seriously	gravissimē very seriously
6.	facile easily	facilius rather easily	facillimē most easily

	Positive	*Comparative*	*Superlative*
7.	acerbē	acerbius	acerbissimē
	harshly	more harshly	very harshly
8.	ācriter	ācrius	ācerrimē
	fiercely	quite fiercely	most fiercely

Chapter XI: Drill 111 (pages 475-477)

A.

	Comparative	*Superlative*
1.	minor, minus	minimus, -a, -um
2.	maior, maius	maximus, -a, -um
3.	plūs/plūrēs, plūra	plūrimus, -a, -um
4.	melior, melius	optimus, -a, -um
5.	peior, peius	pessimus, -a, -um

B.

1. a better friend (subj.)
2. our ancestors (subj.)
3. the greatest deeds (subj., d.o.)
4. of the worst man, the worst men (subj.)
5. with very little danger
6. a worse plan (subj., d.o.)
7. very many men (subj.)
8. on the best day
9. more (of) gold (subj., d.o.)
10. smaller houses (d.o.)
11. the greater part (subj.)
12. with a very big (loud) voice

C.

1. plūrimōrum cīvium
2. minōrī puellae
3. plūrēs/plūrīs librōs
4. mōs maiōrum
5. gladiō optimō
6. minimā fidē
7. poētae pessimī
8. rēgī maximō
9. rēs meliōrēs/meliōrīs
10. cīvēs peiōrēs

D.

	Comparative	*Superlative*
1.	peius	pessimē
2.	magis	maximē

	Comparative	*Superlative*
3.	melius	optimē
4.	plūs	plūrimum
5.	saepius	saepissimē
6.	minus	minimē
7.	diūtius	diūtissimē

E. 1. superlative, optimē

2. comparative, magis

3. comparative, saepius

4. positive, male

5. superlative, optimē

6. positive, saepe

7. superlative, maximē

8. superlative, minimē

9. comparative, prius

10. superlative, prīmum

11. comparative, melius

12. comparative, peius

Chapter XI: Drill 112 (pages 479-483)

A. 1. The girl is more beautiful than (her) mother.

2. What thing is better to a slave than freedom?
lībertāte, Ablative of Comparison

3. Rome was the greatest of cities.
urbium, Partitive Genitive

4. The homeland was much dearer to Cicero than life.
multō, Ablative of Degree of Difference; **vītā**, Ablative of Comparison

5. Caesar returned to Rome on the worst of days.
diērum, Partitive Genitive

6. Auxiliary troops sent by the allies came to Italy a few days before.
diēbus, Ablative of Degree of Difference

7. You need more (of) courage, my Lucius. Dare to fight (by) much more bravely.
virtūtis, Partitive Genitive; **multō**, Ablative of Degree of Difference

8. Nothing is worse than very bitter death. Let us flee from the battle as soon as possible!
morte, Ablative of Comparison

9. All men know that the word is stronger than the sword.

10. By far/By much the most difficult thing is to understand the words of that poet.
multō, Ablative of Degree of Difference

B. 1. Depart (pl.) as soon as possible! For the city has been captured.

2. Who is more loving of the country than that very good citizen?

3. Our soldiers have been sent into very fierce war. If only they would fight as bravely as possible!
4. Enemies are attacking the very small town with the greatest force.
5. I shall work with you in order that by that (degree) more easily these things may be accomplished.
6. Although we have many things, we desire more things.
7. Lucius sings better than I; for he has a better song.
8. Since the friendship of the gods is a gift as good as possible, I was very humbly seeking aid from them.
9. You will be much happier at Rome than in the country.
10. The custom of the ancestors must be followed by us.
11. Nothing is more similar to wisdom than the plans of the gods.
12. Slaves live more miserably than free men. And indeed the life of a slave is very miserable.
13. Fight well, O men, in order that by that (degree) you may win more (of) glory.

Exercises, Chapter XI (pages 485-497)

A. 1. There are those (of the sort) who are accustomed to think(ing) that most of men use money for good. If only they themselves were using it better!

2. As brave as possible against the well-known boldness of Catiline was Marcus Tullius. When the treachery of the former man had been learned, the latter man felt that the republic would be in huge danger. Therefore he summoned the senators as soon as possible to the temple of Jupiter.
3. Too little dutifully you (pl.) sought aid from the god with gifts placed on the altar. Therefore, too little of aid he gave.
4. Bravely I was leading (drawing) the spear out from (my) body although the feeling was sharp. If only that contemptible spear had not found miserable me!
5. The enemies were throwing many spears into the middle of the troops down from the top of wall. Our men, in turn, because of a huge fear of death were fleeing. If only they had stood fast in the battle line!
6. The very loving father fears for this boy, who is much dearer to him than life. In this way he shows that he is most honorable.
7. I for my part during the disturbances of the citizens left the faction of Caesar. They say that you, since in those times you always remained in the same opinion, were wiser than I.
8. Cicero used to think that friendship was born among men of the highest indeed virtue. And indeed who is there who would differ from this opinion?
9. (My) father a little before (his) death gave me this sword which he was accustomed to say(ing) he had used well in many battles.

10. Either because of a certain chance or because of fate that long spear sent by an enemy found you. Now use it well and accomplish a thing of great labor. I say these things to you in order that you may fight with a spirit by this degree greater.

11. With the signal having been given at dawn, the soldiers were sending (their) spears far. We were knowing that they in a short time would/were going to dare to stand facing the enemy and to fight with swords in hand.

12. The citizens were uttering harsh things about the consuls among themselves and among the allies. There was more (of) ill-will than (of) wisdom in their words.

13. Because the words of the commander had been too little understood, the legions were believing that the enemies had attacked the camp in the middle of the night. But certain wiser men were saying that they were preparing to attack at dawn.

14. If we were standing on the plain with the leader, both the battle lines of enemies and the standards of our men we would be able to see more easily. Now (As it is) we see too little down from the walls.

15. That town even without a wall was not at all fearing war because the citizens had very many weapons and very great boldness.

16. Although the leader of the people was desiring in/with (his) great heart to establish walls and give his people a city, nevertheless on account of the anger of Juno he was not able (to do these things).

17. Cicero was perceiving that Catiline had to be driven into exile. With a long speech having been made in the presence of the senate, Catiline answered these things as brief as possible with a clear voice: "I am going to go." But there was a little (of) delay for him; for Cicero was still alive.

18. A little after the war inhabitants of rather humble indeed fortune were killed, other more honorable men were sent far out from the province.

19. Gaius boldly threw himself into the deep sea. For he was trying to save the life of the consul, thinking that he would obtain great glory. And after this very brave deed he perished miserably.

20. Our fathers and ancestors used to establish walls as great as possible in order that by them the inhabitants might be saved from dangers. Therefore, let us establish walls as strong as possible, O citizens, in order that we also/even we may live by this degree better.

21. Who of us does not know that Cicero speaks much better than other orators? When Cicero speaks, there is no one who would believe that he will ever speak similarly. Therefore let that famous orator plead our case.

22. Let us trust the dutiful lieutenant who says that no war ever will be similar to that one in the province. For I think that this man has keen perception and the highest trustworthiness.

23. Why, then, is Catiline remaining with us? Either let him himself rush forth out from the city as soon as possible or let him be thrown out by the people.

24. Many men have perished in a long-standing love. For me, on the contrary, the fires (passions) were brief: I loved one girl, who was loving another man and whom I now hate most greatly.

25. Since the very good lieutenant had seen the battle line of the enemies (down) from the wall, having thought that the battle would/was going to be long and very difficult, with the highest dread dared to lead his men toward the plain. And these men first threw very many spears; then they were fighting with swords in hand.

26. Fires sent down from the sky often used to terrify the minds of mortals. And indeed many men for a long time had been believing that in this way Jupiter was accustomed to show(ing) anger to human beings.

27. Although human beings are more humble in respect to many things, in this thing they especially surpass animals: they are able to speak. In this thing first of all they are very dissimilar to animals.

28. After the very fierce battle at dawn we saw men having died on the plain, some short and small, others huge in body. And the bodies of all these men by order of the commander we carried away into the camp as soon as possible.

29. You seem to hate the bad citizens too little. Tell me, Catiline, do you love the country enough? I for my part think that you desire war among the citizens much more greatly than peace.

30. To have given aid to the homeland is a thing as great as possible. And this thing indeed Lucius did. I said to him, when he was seeking (my) advice, that the envy of a few men had to be endured since he had done a just thing for the people.

31. While fighting before the walls with fire and iron, the Roman legions very easily overcame a small band of enemies. In a brief time, moreover, the town was (being) believed to have been captured and destroyed.

32. A little before daylight the commander on the plain urged the soldiers of the first legion that they dare greater things: "While bearing the standards toward the enemies, fight much more bravely than those men. Remaining courageously in the same place, find glory and fame." With these things having been said, all men rushed forth into battle. Few indeed perished.

33. Although the leader of great boldness saved his own men from the weapons of the enemies, he nevertheless placed himself in certain danger. Alone on the plain he was fighting against an enemy; in a short time he was killed. I would be telling you more things if I knew (were knowing); but I know nothing other (nothing else) for certain.

34. The commander first reported that my brother, although he had fought very bravely against the enemies, nevertheless after a long time had fallen in the battle line with the standard of his own legion; that a spear, moreover, had been found in (his) chest.

35. That citizen, a certain Marcus, having been born from a humble place, did not dare to speak in the forum. For he was feeling that only the best men had to be heard by the people. This (citizen), in turn, was of a different opinion: he very boldly made a long indeed speech about the highest matters.

36. For a long time I was (had been being) in (respect to) (my) perceptions blind, blind, I say, about the character of Catiline; now, however, I perceive more clearly. For the highest men of our republic have shown me all true things: that that disloyal man with the worst of the citizens made a camp against the Roman people.

37. Both my and your opinions are often the same, but in this matter (they are) much different. One hope, as it seems to me, is able to save the republic: that the Roman people will be similar to the ancestors. You, however, have no hope. For you are accustomed to believe (believing) that human beings always use recklessness instead of wisdom.

38. To me while I was standing in the forum certain bad things were reported: that Caesar was lacking the loyalty of his men; that enemies had already captured the Roman camp; that many also of our men had been killed. And when these things had been heard in the senate, some men were fearing worse things, others were thinking that legates had to be sent as soon as possible in order that they might learn things.

39. Toward the altars humbly I walked, and I used a humble speech: "Jupiter, may you lead me through the weapons, through the fires into safety!" With these things having been said, I was seeking a way out from the city, which finally I found because a god was leading (me).

40. The commander, believing that enough of aid would be for all in one man, sent me alone at night into the camp of the enemies in order that I might kill their leader. As soon as possible I returned happily and reported that the thing that he had ordered had been done. I believed, however, that this joy for the army would be not long-standing.

41. It is very well known to rather wise men that many feelings, among which are love and fear and recklessness, give signs of themselves and are able to be recognized.

B. 1. Fāma quaedam per rūra īvit: imperātōrem castrōrum esse interfectum, legiōnēs territās sine signīs fugere.

2. Cicerō in forō loquēns dīxit bellum inter cīvēs fore ūllī aliī bellō dissimillimum ac rem multō peiōrem.

3. Numquam imperātōrem Caesaris similem inveniēmus. Nūllus homō magis ā suīs mīlitibus amārī possit quam ille.

4. Nēmō est quī nesciat moenia quae iam ā Rōmulō iacta sint maiōrēs nostrōs in bellō servāvisse.

5. Rōmānī, quoniam mōrēs maiōrum sequī saepissimē solitī sunt/solēbant, pauca perfēcēre quae vērē erant nova. Sēnsērunt enim opera antīquōrum esse multō meliōra quam sua.

6. Quis crēdat ignēs summa templa urbis dēlēvisse? Putāsne deōs, quibus haec urbs semper fuit cārissima, aliās domōs petere?

7. Cum lēgātō ab hostibus missō honestissimē loquī audeāmus ut fīnem bellī quam prīmum faciāmus.

8. Fīlius rēgis verba multō sapientiōris patris humillimē refert: nūllum hominem longa cōnsilia deum scīre posse.

9. Cicerōne multa dūriōra dē Catilīnā apud senātum locūtō, dux cīvium in forō stantium ōrātiōnem similī sēnsū habuit.

10. Eadem crēdimus quae tū: rēs gestās maiōrum, quī multō sapientissimī hominum fuerint, cīvibus magis laudandās esse quam facta levis imperātōris nostrī.

11. Legiōnibus in campō plūrima tēla iacientibus, imperātor rettulit lēgātum nōtiōrem, quī quidem summō genere esset nātus, sōlum ad moenia hostium proficīscī.

12. Dux prīmae legiōnis, postquam prīma lūce ē fīnibus sociōrum rediit, invēnit partem castrōrum ignī esse dēlētam; paucōs autem interfectōs esse.

Chapter XII: Drill 114-115 (pages 499-503)

A. 1. Is our king still living or has he perished?

2. You did hear/have heard the speech of Caesar, didn't/haven't you?

3. Which leader should we follow into war? (Should we follow) Caesar or Crassus?
sequāmur, deliberative subjunctive

4. To where are you (pl.) going? Are you (pl.) walking to the forum or (to) home?

5. What should I write to you? Why have I received no word from you?
scrībam, deliberative subjunctive

6. They didn't hear/haven't heard the words of their commander, did/have they?

7. Should I give money to my friend or books?
dōnem, deliberative subjunctive

8. You will order Catiline to depart from the city, won't you,?

9. Who would dare to fight in a battle line?

10. Was he standing before the walls or not?

11. How were these things done?

12. To where should we have gone? (To) what place should we approach now?
īrēmus, **accēdāmus**, deliberative subjunctives

13. You do not desire to flee from Rome, do you? You will save yourself and your men, won't you?

14. Will soldiers be sent into the province with Caesar?

15. Do you love my sister or not?

16. What was I to say to the wretched men seeking aid?
dīcerem, deliberative subjunctive

17. Why was Juno hating Aeneas?

18. Would you be able to remain in the city if there should be a need?

B. 1. Aurum ad sociōs mittāmus an arma?

2. Num honestus verba falsa dīcet?

3. Prīmā lūce lēgātī erant profectūrī an mediā nocte discessūrī?

4. Per quae maria ad hanc terram lātī estis?

5. Nōnne Cicerō in senātū eō diē loquēbātur?

6. Num putās eam mē vīdisse?

7. Ad prōvinciam redīrem an nōn?

8. Quōs servōs in agrīs labōrantēs vīdistī?

9. Utrum ad moenia legiōnēs accessērunt an ad campum?

10. Cūr Rōmānī novās lēgēs ferant? Nōnne aequae sunt antīquae?

Chapter XII: Drill 116-117 (pages 505-508)

A. 1. Tell us, Catiline, what plans you pondered.
2. There is a doubt whether the words of Cicero are pleasing to the people.
3. (My) father asked from me whether I myself had written the speech made in the forum or not.
4. You ought to know what sign was seen in the sky.
5. It must not be doubted by you (pl.) that very many men have read the works of that poet.
6. With the whole city destroyed, the inhabitants do not know to where they are to go.
7. Have you said the reason why you think that gods (are) similar to men?
8. There is no one of the sort who does not know why you tried to kill the consul.
9. We asked why the sailors had been left behind on the island.
10. How shall/should I know what must be done by me?
11. Did you understand what Cicero was saying about the laws of the republic?
12. We were doubting whether the legions had brought back the standards after the battle.
13. What we should do will have to be learned.
14. We learned from the lieutenant what the legions were doing in the camp.
15. I am not able to discover how those slaves of yours fled.
16. There is a certain man who knows where the thing that you are seeking is.

B. 1. Cūr incolae fugiunt?
Dīc mihi cūr incolae fugiant.
Tell me why the inhabitants are fleeing.

2. Quae oppida dēlēta sunt?
Nēmō scit quae oppida dēlēta sint.
No one knows what towns were destroyed.

3. Utrum hostēs signa abstulērunt an nōn?
Mīlitēs quaerēbant utrum hostēs signa abstulissent necne.
The soldiers were asking whether the enemies had carried away the standards or not.

4. Catilīna suōs sociōs ex urbe dūcet?
Cicerō nescīvit num Catilīna suōs sociōs ex urbe ductūrus esset.
Cicero did not know whether Catiline would lead his comrades out from the city.

5. Quis illa dōna in ārā posuit?
Multī quaesīvērunt quis illa dōna in ārā posuisset.
Many men asked who had placed those gifts on the altar.

6. Moeniane vī oppugnāta sunt?
Scīsne num moenia vī oppugnāta sint?
Do you know whether the city walls were attacked by force?

7. Quid cīvibus discēdentibus dīcāmus?
Nescīmus quid cīvibus discēdentibus dīcāmus.
We do not know what we should say to the departing ciitizens.

8. Quō īre cōpiae iubentur?
Quaerēbat quō īre cōpiae iubērentur.
He was aasking to where the troops were being ordered to go.

Chapter XII: Drill 118 (pages 509-513)

A. 1. indicative
2. causal and concessive
3. when or since or although
4. whenever
5. since or although
6. indicative
7. concessive, subjunctive
8. (at the time) when or (under the circumstances) when

B. 1. At the time /Under the circumstances when Cicero speaks, the citizens understand many things.
2. Although Cicero was speaking, nothing nevertheless did the citizens understand.
3. Whenever Cicero speaks, many men listen.
4. Whenever Cicero spoke, many men used to listen.
5. When/Since/Although Caesar was leading his men into the province, the inhabitants were fearing war.
6. When Caesar led his men into the province, the inhabitants were fearing war.
7. Whenever Caesar led his men into the province, the inhabitants used to fear war.
8. I am considered a good son under the circumstances/at the time when I obey (my) father.
9. I am considered a good son whenever I obey (my) father.
10. I shall be considered a good son under the circumstances/at the time when I shall have obeyed (my) father.
11. I was being considered a good son under the circumstances when/since I had obeyed (my) father.
12. Whenever Cicero makes a just speech, he is praised by the people.
13. Although Cicero made a just speech, he has not nevertheless been praised by the people.
14. Under the circumstances when/Since/Although the enemies were throwing spears, you (pl.), lacking courage were fleeing.
15. Under the circumstances/At the time when the enemies throw spears, you (pl.), lacking courage, flee.

C. 1. circumstantial
Cum Caesar ē castrīs proficīscerētur, lēgātī dē pāce vēnērunt.

2. temporal
Incerta sunt omnia cum ex iūre discessum est.

3. concessive
Multī nostrōrum periērunt cum imperātor fīnem proeliō faciat.

4. circumstantial
Cum ōrātor quīdam dē cāsibus bellī loquerētur, fēminae mīlitum captōrum in forō stābant.

5. causal
Longīs nōn est opus in senātū sententiīs cum optimus quisque eadem sentiat.

6. temporal
Cum nostrī moenia illīus urbis maximā vī oppugnāverant, hostēs stābant.

Chapter XII: Drill 119-120 (pages 515-520)

A. volō, velle, voluī, ——
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, ——
mālō, mālle, māluī, ——

1. you (pl.) are willing
2. let them be willing
3. the men being willing (subj., d.o.)
4. they do not wish
5. she was/has been unwilling
6. to have been unwilling
7. he does not want
8. I used to want
9. to prefer
10. he might prefer
11. you want
12. to be willing
13. we prefer
14. they are willing
15. I would not want
16. they had been unwilling
17. we do not wish
18. you prefer
19. we shall want
20. you (pl.) could have wanted

21. I would not be willing (simple aspect)
22. you (pl.) will prefer
23. we (have) preferred
24. a man being unwilling (subj.)
25. if only you were unwilling
26. she was preferring
27. if only they had preferred
28. they were/have been unwilling

B. 1. nōlle
2 nōllent
3. nōlēbāmus
4. volumus
5. māvult
6. māluisse
7. vellētis
8. mālēbam
9. mālīs
10. voluisse
11. nōlentēs/nōlentīs
12. nōlent
13. mālunt
14. nōlueram
15. vīs
16. māluerat
17. vellet
18. velle
19. nōluerint
20. nōluissem
21. mālēmus
22. nōlēmus
23. nōn vultis
24. māllent
25. vult
26. volam
27. velim
28. volentem

C. 1. Do not, soldiers, follow this leader.
2. If only the soldiers had been unwilling/had refused to follow this leader!
3. What soldier would prefer to perish (rather) than to return home without glory?
4. What do you want, Julia? I want the thing that you want.
5. Do not abandon us! We want to go with you to the country.
6. I do not want to be feared; I prefer to be loved.
7. Aeneas finally came to Italy with the gods being willing/because the gods were willing.
8. I would be unwilling to speak about the death of the consul.
9. You prefer to rule the people with arms (rather) than with law.
10. The senate was knowing that Caesar was unwilling/refusing to set aside arms.
11. Use my friendship as you will wish.

12. Since neither of the commanders is willing, we shall not depart out from the city.

13. Let all loyal men be willing to die for the homeland!

14. Which (one) of these two things would you prefer, friend?

Exercises, Chapter XII (pages 521-532)

A. 1. To where did you (pl.) send the terrified boys before the battle? For (their) mothers are very miserably begging that you say whether they were carried away far from the city or not.

2. Who is there who would prefer money to friendship? Tell me whether you know a man of this kind or not.

3. Is the rumor that the Romans, who have conquered many peoples, do not want to conquer that state true? Those men desire to rule as many lands as possible, don't they?

4. There is fighting in the streets and the citizens are seeking arms. Why should we allow citizens to inflict violence on citizens? A law about violence must be passed by the fathers/senators without delay. You do not differ from this opinion, do you?

5. Who is to be/could in charge of this band of soldiers? Whom should/could we put in charge of these men? We do not know whether Caesar or Pompey is a better leader.

6. The enemies against right and what is divinely right have driven part of the citizens into slavery. We want to know what peoples in the lands/in the world are willing to endure this thing. All honorable men, at least, are asking and begging that they be freed.

7. You did hear/have heard, didn’t/haven’t you, the rumor going through the towns? There is certainly no doubt that it is true.

8. What should we have done about this misfortune? For we were doubting whether Caesar was sending/would send aid, and at that time we were lacking weapons with which/in order that with them we might conquer the enemies.

9. Do not, my fellow citizens, forget the brave deeds of your fathers. Remember also your own courage.

10. Should I not consider Catiline a very bad citizen, to whom nothing ever was forbidden?

11. The inhabitants of the conquered province were asking that according to custom they be presented with citizenship. You do not know, do you, why a law about conquered peoples was not passed?

12. What am I to do? That contemptible law seems to me unjust, but it is a sacrilege not to obey the laws. Therefore, I shall ask (my) father (for) advice. Whenever I desire to know the just thing, that wise man tells me.

13. I give thanks to you because the book that you sent pleases me most greatly, and there is not any gift that I would prefer to this one.

14. From where must arms be obtained by us? Should we seek aid from the same men who previously were a source of aid to us? On the contrary, let us find new allies and worthy ones!

15. That girl whom just now I loved loves another man. Now I know what love is, and no longer do I hope for a life without cares.

16. Since Caesar had been summoned by an important letter, he set out to the camp at dawn. Nevertheless he left behind two legions on the plain in order that they might complete the battle.

17. Certain captured enemies, part by/because of chance, part by/because of a plan, were freed and were able to return into the province. Whether they want to remain now at home or to seek another battle is uncertain.

18. Never shall I forget your services completed well for me and my men. May I perish when my memory of you will have fled, (you) whom I love beyond all men.

19. The leader of the enemies was wanting to know whether Caesar had made/pitched a camp in the high mountains or not. Whom of men could he have asked about these things? At that time, at least, except us there was no one.

20. You did a thing against right and what is divinely right: you tried to drive away from the altar a citizen begging the gods for aid.

21. Where, then, of peoples (Where in the world) are we to find a man of ancient virtue and trustworthiness in order that he may control the people desiring revolution?

22. You just write a long letter to me. For I want to know what is being done in the senate, what (is being done) in the forum. You will tell me, won't you, all worthy things?

23. With the war completed, Caesar put lieutenants worthy of trust in charge of two legions in the province. He himself, setting out into the territory of the allies, left the camp at night in order that the enemies might not be able to learn to where he had gone.

24. If Caesar leads his army into Italy with the senate being unwilling, he will inflict war on his fellow citizens. And although you want me to speak more about these things, senators, nevertheless I shall say nothing; I have already said more things than I wanted (to say).

25. The women captured by the enemies were killed. And this thing indeed is considered forbidden by/because of our customs. I do not doubt that very many of you prefer peace to war and arms, but on account of these very unworthy things should we not fight?

26. There was then among the citizens a certain Gaius, who by chance had found a letter sent by Catiline to the allies. And when this (letter) had been read in the presence of the senate, there was doubt whether that man would/was going to return to Rome.

27. I just now heard a rumor: that very many slaves suffering unworthy things, with (their) masters having been killed, had fled with arms into the mountains; that a leader, moreover, had been chosen by them whom they were willing to follow through every divinely right thing and (every) forbidden thing.

28. This woman had all other things except an honorable soul. For when aid was being sought by the enemies, she handed over arms in return for gold. And we indeed hope that this woman will/is going to pay the greatest penalty by order of the people.

29. Are you asking why we are giving worthy thanks to the immortal gods? They accomplished many things for us beyond hope. For when the city having been attacked for a long time was falling, they heard us quite often begging for safety, and they saved (us).

30. The consul as unworthy as possible sought a favor in the presence of the king hostile to our state, and he is refusing to admit his wicked deeds. And since these things are so, senators, should we not consider him an enemy of the republic, should we not drive (him) out from the city?

31. Catiline stood in the forum and he himself pleaded the case for himself before the people: “False is that rumor that you by chance have heard, my fellow citizens, and I have not ever tried to kill the consul. And this forbidden thing in no way would I do. If, however, I am unworthily sent into exile, to where in the lands/in the world shall I be able to go? This one thing I beg: do not (pl.) drive me from Italy.”

32. When I was living in Athens, I often used to listen to a certain wise man who used to say that there were no gods except them to whom human beings were not a source of care. Even now I hold in/by memory his harsh words.

33. Certain ones from the soldiers, having been attacked through treachery, were captured in the mountains, and of those who returned to the camp there was no one of the sort who knew either from where the enemies had come or how they had been able to fight in that uneven place. Our men, however, having been moved now by anger, now by boldness, took up arms, hoped for another battle.

34. From memory, if I am able, I shall tell you (pl.) what (of a) plan the senate formed about the war among the citizens. And indeed all men had the same opinion: that those who had inflicted danger and fear on the Roman people had to be considered unworthy of citizenship.

35. Caesar urged the envoys sent by the inhabitants of the mountains that they hold in/by memory those things that he had said: “If you (pl.) want to return into favor with Caesar, why, I ask you, (are you hesitating) to set aside arms, why are you hesitating to obey the authority of the Roman people?”

36. We were being terrified by false rumors, but now with great joy you say that the commander has been saved, that the war has been completed well. No one of mortals would be able to believe you if you were not reporting the thing in such a way as you yourself saw.

37. Let us see whether this man who has been put in charge of the troops has come sufficiently prepared. For often, whenever a man not well-known is in charge of the soldiers, they are not willing to obey (his) orders.

38. If only those who know literature would tell us how and with what spirit ancient men were accustomed to consider(ing) Love the most beautiful god.

B. 1. Hominēs, cum mōrum maiōrum oblītī erant, magnopere errābant.

2. Cum gentēs saepe inter sē et mōribus et lēgibus differant, alia aliī bellum īnferet.

3. Nē dubitāveris, Marce Tullī, quīn multī cīvēs mortem servitūtI praeferant. Quō hominēs eant sī līberī esse volent?

4. Quid dīcerem cum forte Cicerō rogāret utrum morī prō patriā vellem necne? Cum ille ōrātor clārissimus mē sententiam rogāvit, magnopere timeō et nesciō quid dīcam.

5. Nōnne intellēxistī quae imperātor dīxerit? Nam mīlitēs modo iussit quintae legiōnis sub monte in aciē stāre.

6. Scīsne, Quinte, num Caesar lēgātōs quōs legiōnibus praefēcit prīmā lūce castra movēre iussūrus sit? Fāma est eum ipsum ē prōvinciā discessūrum esse. Vērusne est an nōn?

7. Cum cōnsulēs fūgērunt, ācriter inter cīvēs pugnātum est, modo in viīs, modo in forō. Etsī nēmō scīvit quō modō populus regerētur, quīdam dux fortis urbī praefectus est.

8. Bellō cōnfectō, plūrimī mīlitum domum redīre voluērunt. Nēmō erat quī perīcula caeca bellī praeferret certae salūtī pācis.

9. Dīc mihi quam ob rem Cicerō ā quibusdam indignus cōnsulātū esse cōgitētur. Nōnne cīvitātem servāvit Catilīnā cīvibus Rōmānīs bellum īnferente?

10. Nefās hominibus est futūra scīre. Nē tandem tuum fātum nōscere cōnātus sīs; nam hoc est quod dī sōlī sciant.

11. Nōlī mē rogāre dē cōnsiliīs Caesaris, Marce Tullī; dubitō enim num ipse quid āctūrus sit sciat.

12. Cum legiōnēs Caesaris urbī praesint, deōs ōrēmus grātiam. Ille imperātor fortissimus inimīcōs interficere mālit quam cōnsilium eōrum petere.

Chapter XIII: Drill 123 (pages 533-538)

A. 1. noun

2. adjective

B. 1. **fugiendō**, gerund
The commander stirred up the hatred of the soldiers by fleeing.

2. **gerendō**, gerundive
The commander stirred up the hatred of the soldiers by waging war badly.

3. **vīvendī**, gerund
Wisdom must be thought the art of living.

4. **agendam**, gerundive
Use wisdom for the purpose of conducting life well.

5. **legendīs**, gerundive
That wise man will learn more things by reading books.

6. **loquendī**, **audiendī**, gerunds
Cicero stood in the forum for the purpose of speaking. We were desirous of hearing many things.

7. **servandam**, gerundive
For the purpose of saving the republic Cicero was attacking Catiline.

8. **vincendī**, gerund
The Romans on account of (their) zeal for conquering used to wage war in many lands.

9. **mittendō**, gerundive
This speech is being made on behalf of sending aid to the allies.

10. **redeundī**, gerund
I (f.) was desirous of returning home.

11. **terrendōrum**, gerundive
Our battle lines stood on the plain for the purpose of terrifying the enemies.

12. **perficiendās**, gerundive
Let a good man be sent for the purpose of accomplishing these things.

13. **oppugnandōrum**, gerundive
Who will give the sign for/of attacking the walls?

14. **agenda**, gerundive
He left these things for the slaves to be done.

C. 1. The soldiers had a great hope of conquering.
gerund, objective genitive

2. I walked into the temple for the purpose of giving thanks to the gods.
gerundive in the accusative with **ad** to express purpose

3. The famous poet came into the forum for the sake of singing.
gerund in the genitive with **causā** to express purpose

4. To be sent into exile is a thing as bad as possible.
subject infinitive

5. Desirous of living well, we (m.) went to the country.
gerund, objective genitive

6. Caesar called the soldiers for the purpose of setting out at dawn.
gerund in the accusative with **ad** to express purpose

7. They were going through the streets for the sake of seeing many things.
gerund in the genitive with grātiā to express purpose

8. By speaking well you might be able to rule the people.
gerund, ablative of means

9. It is enough to speak briefly in saying (one's) opinions.

10. Although you are leading me, (my) fear of wandering is great.

11. That contemptible man fled out from the battle for the sake of saving himself.

12. Is it (divinely) right to go into the temple?

13. The allies sent envoys for the purpose of seeking peace.

14. The Romans used to have a zeal for waging wars.

15. By remaining in the province Caesar was terrifying the inhabitants.

16. That is a man most knowing of ruling the republic.

D. 1. Lēgibus novīs ferendīs lībertātem multīs servīs damus.

2. Lēgātus in urbem pācis petendae causā vēnit.

3. Puellae erat amor carminum canendōrum, et eī opus erat magnā vōce ad canendum.

4. Manibus fortibus tuīs ūtere, mīles, ad arma ferenda.

5. Puer propter studium legendī librōs patris abstulit.

6. Sapiēns dandō multōs amīcōs capit.

7. Multa in cōnsiliō capiendō nōbīs cōgitanda sunt.

8. Nūllī cīvī Rōmānō erat maius ingenium in causīs agendīs quam Cicerōnī.

Chapter XIII: Drill 124 (pages 539-542)

A. 1. subjunctive
Before Caesar could set out to Rome, he received a letter from Antonius.
imperfect subjunctive in a temporal clause expressing anticipation, secondary sequence

2. indicative
Until the allies came with auxiliary troops, always the citizens of this city were fearing.

3. subjunctive
The citizens were praising Caesar apparently because he was leading the soldiers well.
imperfect subjunctive in a clause of alleged reason, secondary sequence

4. subjunctive
This work will soon be completed provided that the poet work diligently.
present subjunctive in a proviso clause, primary sequence

5. indicative
While these things were being done by the soldiers, the enemies approached (to) the camp.

6. indicative
I desire to speak with you before you depart from home.

7. subjunctive
The Romans threw out the kings apparently because they desired freedom and a republic.
imperfect subjunctive in a clause of alleged reason, secondary sequence

8. indicative; subjunctive
Let us love as long as we live. Let us live provided that we love.
present subjunctive in a proviso clause, primary sequence

9. All those things were done before the enemies attacked the town.

10. Apparently because the father was dying, he summoned (his) sons to himself.

11. While gifts were being placed on the altar, the goddess herself was seen in the temple.

12. I shall remain in this town until you will have carried me away.

13. Because I am going to make a speech in the senate, I need a big (loud) voice.

14. We shall not abandon the plain until the leader should order (it).

15. I shall remember you provided that you not forget me and my men.

16. Before Cicero was born, there were many orators of great talent.

Chapter XIII: Drill 125 (pages 543-546)

1. *Tantum* glōriae capere dēbēs *quantum* potes.
tantum, demonstrative; quantum; relative
You ought to win as much glory as you are able.

2. tot, demonstrative
So many brave men were killed in that war.

3. *Quantō* ācrius oppugnābant hostēs, *tantō* fortius nostrī stābant.
quantō, relative; tantō, demonstrative
The more fiercely the enemies were attacking, the more bravely our men were standing fast.

4. quam, interrogative
How fiercely were the enemies fighting?

5. quot, exclamatory
How many words Cicero spoke!

6. *Tantam* numquam urbem vīdī *quanta* est haec.
   tantam, demonstrative; quanta, relative
   I have never seen a city as great as this one is.

7. quālis, interrogative
   I do not know what sort that man of yours is.

8. *Quō* altius dē hīs cōgitō, *eō* certior sum.
   quō, relative; eō, demonstrative
   The more deeply I think about these things, the more certain I am.

9. Scrībit *tam* clārē *quam* ācriter.
   tam, demonstrative; quam, relative
   He writes as clearly as (he writes) fiercely.

10. quot, interrogative
    For how many days did they remain in Rome?

11. *Quō* plūrēs litterās mittēs, *hōc* plūra intellegam.
    quō, relative; hōc, demonstrative
    The more letters you will send, the more things I shall understand.

12. quam, exclamatory
    How beautifully Julia sang!

13. *Tot* in illā urbe impiī erant *quot* piī.
    tot, demonstrative; quot, relative
    There were as many disloyal men in that city as (there were) loyal ones.

14. *Tālem* librum scrībam *quālem* legere cupient omnēs.
    tālem, demonstrative; quālem, relative
    I shall write a book of such a sort as all men will desire to read.

15. quālia, interrogative
    What sort of poems were written by Horace?

16. tanta, demonstrative; quanta, interrogative
    Aeneas had so much courage. How much (courage) do you have?

17. quantum, interrogative
    How much (of) love is enough?

18. *Tantum* auxilium ad sociōs mittendum est *quantum* petīvēre.
    tantum, demonstrative; quantum, relative
    As much aid must be sent to the allies as they have sought.

Chapter XIII: Drill 126 (pages 547-549)

A. 1. faciō, facere, fēcī, factus/fīō, fierī, factus sum

	Active	*Translation*	*Passive*	*Translation*
Indicative				
Present	faciunt	they are making	fīunt	they are being made
Imperfect	faciēbant	they were making	fīēbant	they were being made
Future	facient	they will make	fīent	they will be made
Perfect	fēcērunt/fēcēre	they (have) made	facta sunt	they (n.) were (have been) made
Pluperfect	fēcerant	they had made	facta erant	they (n.) had been made
Future Perfect	fēcerint	they will have made	facta erunt	they (n.) will have been made
Subjunctive				
Present	faciant		fīant	
Imperfect	facerent		fierent	
Perfect	fēcerint		facta sint	
Pluperfect	fēcissent		facta essent	
Participle				
Present	faciēns, facientis	making		
Perfect			factus, -a, -um	having been made
Future	factūrus, -a, -um	going to make	faciendus, -a, -um	having to be made
Infinitive				
Present	facere	to make	fierī	to be made
Perfect	fēcisse	to have made	factus, -a, -um esse	to have been made
Future	factūrus, -a, -um esse	to be about to make		
Imperative				
Singular	fac	make	fī	be made
Plural	facite	make (pl.)	fīte	be made (pl.)

B. faciō, facere, fēcī, factus

fīō, fierī, factus sum

1. it is happening
2. I was becoming
3. it might be done
4. become
5. if only I had done
6. they (n.) were made
7. may you become
8. you (pl.) are doing

9. we shall make
10. I shall become
11. to be done
12. we are becoming
13. I shall have made
14. if only I (f.) had become
15. they are becoming
16. you will make
17. become (pl.)
18. do (pl.)
19. you (m.) became
20. they have done
21. if only he were becoming
22. do
23. it will be done
24. we had made

C. 1. What is happening, my Sextus? Are you doing a bad thing?
2. If you should become consul, what would you do first?
3. I want to know what things were done in the city at that time.
4. If I do brave deeds, will I become brave?
5. I heard that many wicked things had been done in the temple.
6. The enemies sent envoys in order that by that degree the peace might become more certain.
7. If only you had been made our leader!
8. When Cicero will become consul, he will do many things for the people.

Chapter XIII: Drill 127-130 (pages 551-554)

1. Although Cicero saved the republic, he was driven into exile. Wretched human being!
   hominem, Accusative of Exclamation
2. I bought for little/for a small price those fields, which I sold for very much.
   parvō, Ablative of Price; **plūrimō**, Ablative of Price
3. No one, unless he had won, would be exchanging war for peace.
   pāce, Ablative of Price
4. Why did you say that thing to me? You will err much if you do not speak well.
   quid, Adverbial Accusative; **multum**, Adverbial Accusative

5. I heard that Cicero had sold one speech for a great (price).
   magnō, Ablative of Price
6. I shall be able to remain at Rome, and I shall not be sent to the country with (my) sister. O lucky me!
   mē, Accusative of Exclamation
7. Not at all do I understand your words although you are speaking clearly.
   nihil, Adverbial Accusative
8. Who would take exile in exchange for (his) homeland?
   patriā, Ablative of Price
9. To many men the opinions of Cato were of very great value.
   maximī, Genitive of Indefinite Value
10. Did you work as much as I (did) ?
    tantum, Adverbial Accusative; **quantum**, Adverbial Accusative
11. I put in charge of the troops that lieutenant whose character I was estimating of very much (value).
    plūrimī, Genitive of Indefinite Value
12. Wretched is he who would sell his friendship to the unfriendly king for gold.
    aurō, Ablative of Price
13. Since that soldier was reckoning the dangers of war at nothing (at no value), he was fighting very bravely.
    nihilī, Genitive of Indefinite Value
14. Unjust gods! If only I (m.) had never been born!
    deōs, Accusative of Exclamation
15. The captured soldier was trying to take (his) life in exchange for weapons.
    armīs, Ablative of Price
16. There is no doubt that the citizens consider the arms abandoned by the enemies of small (value).
    parvī, Genitive of Indefinite Value

Exercises, Chapter XIII (pages 555-564)

A. 1. Antony went out from the city before he heard that I had come.
Antony set out from the city before I could learn that he had come.

2. The rest (of the men) without a doubt will follow your orders provided that the light of your mind and talent and judgment lead them.

3. Unfortunate country! The danger is great apparently because depraved men are seeking arms for the purpose of inflicting violence. And indeed of such a sort will the state be as the character and zeals of (its) citizens (will be).

4. The dying son moved (his) eyes without light toward the words of (his) father: "Why, very dear one, did you not flee before you received these so many wounds? If only I were able to exchange my life so unpleasant for yours/your (life), at least!"

5. Not well enough did we understand the words of that soldier having come out from the camp of the enemies. Therefore let us ask him for how great a price he bought his own freedom. Was he estimating the rest of the wretched captured men at no value?

6. Go out from the city, Catiline, before you can be led to a worthy punishment. For what (of) evil or (of) crime is able to be pondered (of the sort) that you yourself did not do?

7. With many wounds both having been inflicted and received, still there was fighting. As long as anger and the day remained, we killed all the enemies to the one (to a man). When, however, night came, we began to depart out from the plain.

8. At that time Caesar led his men into the territory of the enemies. Not at all indeed having delayed, the savage king began to seek allies and weapons for the purpose of waging war. And indeed he was reckoning the rest of things at no value provided that the Romans not conquer the province.

9. Our men occupied the mountain for so long as they were able to endure that unpleasant task. At dawn, however, that place was abandoned before it could be understood by the enemies that a camp was being made on that very mountain.

10. The brave woman proceeds toward cruel war bearing arms. And she indeed fights with a sword as well as the men (fight).

11. At the foot of the mountain we were waiting until we saw him walking toward us who had been sent for the purpose of leading us home.

12. I was wanting to know what sort of and how many men had come to the temple for the sake of seeking aid from the gods.

13. Begin, small boy, to recognize your father and mother. For now they call you a son most pleasing, (you) having been waited for for so long a time.

14. Marcus Antonius was trying to kill as many enemies as he was able in one day apparently because he was believing that such (a sort of) violence and courage would be pleasing to cruel Mars and to the rest of the gods.

15. Before you went away to war, of how happy a mind you were! How many happy words you often said! How much now you have been changed from that friend well known by me!

16. Since so many well-known men have now been killed, we have lost the lights of our state. So, moreover, we are beginning to wander as blind men without a leader.

17. The king, apparently because poems were so pleasing to him, wanted to buy the friendship of the poet, but the poet refused to sell his (friendship) to the king.

18. Why, I ask you, are you delaying ruinously in this unpleasant love? That wound of yours, believe me, will soon bring death.

19. Apparently because they were especially fearing wounds inflicted by savage enemies, many of the soldiers fled before the battle was begun. Men lacking courage!

20. The senators estimated so many and so great crimes of the consul of small value apparently because they themselves had done the same things for the sake of taking power.

21. I am giving you all my good things/goods for the purpose of selling provided indeed that you not sell them for less value than I bought (them). This thing also remember: in buying and selling things that sort of thing that has been done must be followed more (greatly) than that sort of thing that has been said.

22. Should we endure the crimes, senators, of those to whom, with a price having been received, it is a custom to sell all things worthy and honorable?

23. What was the reason why you were wanting to sell that house for much more than it was being estimated? Was it so pleasing to you?

24. The thing that you said before in no way did you change. But since I had been asked, I began to change my plan. Neither of us wanted to exchange good things for worse things.

25. To us asking many things a certain soldier just now having come out from the province reported that the war that our men had begun was not able to be completed without the aid of the allies; that the commander, moreover, would delay until troops were/should be sent from the city.

26. Boldly he proceeded toward the plain: by order of the commander he stood in arms and waited until a place of fighting should be found.

27. All men understand, Marcus Tullius, that you have come into the senate for the sake of speaking, not (for the sake of) listening. And this thing is a thing not unpleasant. Speak, therefore, for as long as you (will) want. Begin!

28. Although I had accomplished many things for the sake of your honor, nevertheless you reckoned my loyalty of very little value until you, having been abandoned by friends, had a need of safety and advice.

B. 1. Quālis dux morētur dum hostēs in mediam urbem cīvium terrendōrum causā veniant? Etenim quō diūtius exspectābat Antōnius, eō peior mīlitibus nostrīs rēs fīēbat.

2. Iūlia, quamquam grāta multīs virīs vīsa est, in exilium ā suō patre est missa quia mōribus esset pessima. Ille autem saevus eam iussit ad parvam īnsulam quandam gradī ubi sōla vīveret ac perīret. Fēminam īnfēlīcem!

3. Cēterī cīvēs arma contrā rem pūblicam capiant dummodo nē cōnsulēs interficiant. Caesar ipse, ut meministī, gladiō ablātus est priusquam grave opus vītae cōnficeret.

4. Imperātor nōbīs imperāvit ut ante moenia stārēmus quod in campō pugnāre nōllet. Cōpiīs fortius dūcendīs amōrem suōrum caperet.

5. Gradere, fīlī, cum tuō patre ad forum ōrātōrum clārissimōrum audiendōrum causā. Ita quantī vīs verbōrum aestimanda sit nōscere incipiēs.

6. Omnēs quidem honestī nihilī faciunt illum cīvem quī lībertātem patriae aurō vendidit. Crēdiditne ille saevus dīs immortālibus grātum fore tantum scelus?

7. Equidem tālis ōrātor fierī volō quālem omnēs hominēs laudābunt. Quot ōrātiōnēs magnās Cicerō habuit arte illā loquendī!

8. Antequam cīvēs dūcere incipiās, quam bene sapientia maiōrum tibi intellegenda erit! Quō plūrēs librōs legēs, eō sapientior fīēs.

9. Rūmor erat ūnam fēminam perditam hostibus urbem nostram parvō vendidisse. Pecūniane illī saevae erat plūris quam salūs cīvium?

10. Illa plūrima vulnera ferō Amōris saevī, cuius arma mihi manent in pectore. Nūlla fēmina umquam tam mihi cāra erit quam Cynthia.

11. Quamquam multī dīcunt parvī esse opera Horātī, satis sit mihi ūnum modo perficere carmen grātum tantō poētā dignum.

12. Ad forum gradiāmur ad Caesarem videndum; tālis enim est dux quālī omnēs hominēs pārent. Cicerō dīcit propter illīus ūnīus studium honōris lībertātem tot cīvium esse perditam.

Chapter XIV: Drill 132 (pages 565-568)

A. 1. Send someone who may/in order that he may save me.
2. If any way should be shown, I would/shall flee without delay.
3. I have all things that I desire, and there is not anything that I do not have.
4. His own deeds are pleasing to each man. Each man would praise his own deeds.
5. Here there are more wise men than (there are) in any place.
6. This thing that from some cause/for some reason is accustomed to happen(ing) to some men will never happen to you.
7. If anyone should be distressed, I shall give aid.
8. Each race has its own customs.
9. You greatly fear war, and you do not ponder anything other/else unless/if not about your own safety.
10. In that battle each bravest man was killed/all the bravest men were killed.
11. We are giving thanks to each one of you.
12. You have thrown some fear into the heart for me/my heart.
13. I shall do these things in order that I may not receive any wound to (my) reputation.
14. Caesar ordered his men that they not throw any spear at all against the enemies.
15. Neither at home nor in the city have I found anyone (of the sort) who has seen that man.
16. Each man had his own place.

B. 1. Ōrō nē quid audāx agās.
2. Sī qua sententia tibi placēbit, dīc mihi.
3. Quisquamne illam ōrātiōnem laudāre ausus sit?
4. Cuique fēminae cārus est vir suus.
5. Dīcō sapientiōrem esse tē quam ūllum alium cōnsulem.

Chapter XIV: Drill 133-135 (pages 569-572)

C. 1. Tanta erat audācia Catilīnae ut nēminem timēret.
Result clause
So great was the recklessness of Catiline that he was fearing no one.

2. Adeō ab hostibus territī erāmus ut ē proeliō fūgerimus.
Result clause
To so great an extent we had been terrified by the enemies that we (actually) fled out from the battle.

3. Nēmō est tam sapiēns quī omnia sciat.
Relative Clause of Result
No one is so wise that he knows all things.

4. Fierīne potest ut nihilī amīcitiam Caesaris aestimēs?
   Substantive Ut clause (subject)
   Is it possible that you estimate the friendship of Caesar at nothing/no value?

5. Illō tempore omnibus opus erat ut Catō intellegī posset; sapientissimē enim locūtus erat.
   Substantive Ut clause (explanatory)
   At that time there was a need to all men that Cato be able to be understood; for he had spoken most wisely.

6. Numquam is fuistī ut perīculum mortis timērēs.
   Result clause
   Never were you such that you feared the danger of death.

7. Cicerō sōlus efficiet ut rēs pūblica servētur.
   Substantive Ut clause (object)
   Cicero alone will bring it about that the republic be saved.

8. Catō ita sē gerit ut vir honestus ab omnibus habeātur.
   Result clause
   Cato conducts himself in such a way that he is considered an honorable man by all.

9. Reliquum est ut ā tē petam nē dē hīs rēbus dīcās.
   Substantive Ut clause (explanatory)
   It is remaining that I ask from you that you not speak about these things.

10. Forte accidit ut multī in forō stantēs Cicerōnem in Catilīnam loquentem audīrent.
    Substantive Ut clause (subject)
    It happened by chance that many men standing in the forum heard Cicero speaking against Catiline.

11. Quis est tam mente dūrus quīn verbīs poēte moveātur?
    Relative Clause of Result
    Who is so hard in mind tht he would not be moved by the words of the poet?

12. Hostēs id facere quod coepērunt cōnantur, ut ē fīnibus suīs discēdant.
    Substantive Ut clause (explanatory)
    The enemies are trying to do that thing that they began, that they depart out from their own territory.

13. Nostrī tam fortiter pugnāverant ut ab imperātore ipsō sint laudātī.
    Result clause
    Our men had fought so bravely that they were (actually) praised by the commander himself.

14. Saepe fit ut frātrēs sententiīs inter sē differant.
    Substantive Ut clause (subject)
    It often happens that brothers differ among themselves in respect to (their) opinions.

15. Tot signa ā dīs missa sunt ut errāre nōn possēmus.
    Result clause
    So many signs were sent by the gods that we were not able to err.

16. Hūc venī, serve. Fac ut meīs dictīs pāreās! Fac nē morēris!
Substantive Ut clauses (objects)
Come (to) here, slave. See to it that you obey my words! See to it that you not delay!

17. Iste est tibi amor deōrum ut vītam piam agās.
Result clause
Such is for you the love of the gods that you conduct a dutiful life.

18. Semper mihi cūrae erit ut magnī virtūs huius cōnsulis ā populō aestimētur.
Substantive Ut clause (explanatory)
It will always be a source of care to me that the courage of this consul be estimated of great (value) by the people.

Chapter XIV: Drill 136 (pages 573-575)

A. 1. The legates reported that it would be that the captured soldiers be sent to Rome by the king of the province.
The legates reported that the captured soldiers would be sent to Rome by the king of the province.

2. Great is the hope that it will be that the city not be abandoned by the gods.
Great is the hope that the city will not be abandoned by the gods.

3. Many of us were feeling that it would be that no one be able to complete this work.
Many of us were feeling that no one would be able to complete this work.

4. There is a rumor that it will be that a very cruel man be put in charge of the troops.
There is a rumor that a very cruel man will be put in charge of the troops.

5. There was no one (of the sort) who did not know that it would be that opinions as different as possible be spoken by Caesar and Cato.
There was no one (of the sort) who did not know that opinions as different as possible would be spoken by Caesar and Cato.

6. Do you believe that it will be that Horace be able to write more poems?
Do you believe that Horace will be able to write more poems?

B. 1. Putāsne fore ut domus tua magnō vendī possit?

2. Ā lēgātīs accēpimus futūrum esse ut prōvincia ā fīliō rēgis ab hostibus interfectī regerētur.

3. Cicerō spērat fore ut vīta Catilīnae minimī ā cīvibus habeātur.

4. Maiōrēs sapientēs scīvērunt fore ut et parva urbs moenibus validīs servārī posset.

Chapter IV: Drill 137 (pages 577-580)

A./B. 1. It is necessary that you confess that crime of yours.
present subjunctive, jussive, in parataxis with necesse est

2. It was (being) proper for us to go away because we were unwilling to listen to the speech of Cicero.
subject accusative; subject infinitive

3. It will be permitted to Caesar to say (his) opinion about these matters, will it not?
dative of reference

4. It is proper that you love me myself, not my things.
present subjunctive, jussive, in parataxis with oportet

5. The wise man knows that it is necessary for all human beings to die.
subject infinitive; subject accusative

6. It is proper for the son to wait until the father should return.
subject accusative

7. Let it be permitted for me to write such a poem as all men will praise.
dative of reference

8. To go into the temple at night was not permitted.
subject infinitive

9. It will be necessary that you be honorable in all things.
present subjunctive, jussive, in parataxis with necesse erit

10. Is it permitted that that contemptible man become consul?
present subjunctive, substantive ut clause (subject), primary sequence

11. The poet having been driven into exile was begging that it be permitted to return to Rome.
subject infinitive

12. We were feeling that it was proper for the war either not to be waged or to be completed as soon as possible.
subject accusative

Exercises, Chapter XIV (pages 581-592)

A. 1. Does anyone love him? Not to anyone is he dear.

2. Some man said that you had a need for something. You do not want anything, do you?

3. If I had/were having any authority, you would not be being pressed hard by anyone.

4. He has something of courage, but from some cause/for some reason he is fleeing.

5. Here there is present a man of some honor. And indeed he has more (of) honor than anyone.

6. Each soldier, unless he receives some wound, will fight for a longer time.

7. To each man his own deeds are the greatest.

8. Let each best man/all the best men look toward the rising sun.

9. All men were fearing the harsh leader, and not anyone out from so great a throng was daring to approach him. So great was the authority of that man.

10. Since the soul departs from the body of each dying man, not anything of sensation is able to exist after death, is it?

11. No one is so wicked that he would be absent from the temple when the citizens are begging for favor before the faces of the gods.

12. Not at all would I compare your very happy day with my most unfortunate one. For while I was being driven into exile, it happened that you were becoming consul. Each of us had his own fortune.

13. It was the custom among certain peoples that they always had two kings, in name more (greatly) than in power.

14. Through the plain was going a very long line, which I was observing down from the wall. How readily I was remembering the old war although I had been worn out by age!

15. I came to Athens, and not anyone there greeted me. Many men were asking me (my) name and homeland. Finally it was necessary to answer.

16. It was (being) proper for the wise consul to seek not someone good, but the best man, the most honorable, the bravest. And indeed he was hesitating to put Antonius in charge of any legion; and indeed this man, as they used to say, feared even his own shadow.

17. Caesar was unwilling to delay because he was perceiving how much already of authority the enemies, with one battle completed, were having among the inhabitants of the province. Therefore he ordered that with the sun having risen they be attacked in their own camp.

18. We were being pressed hard by so many cares and misfortunes at Rome that we (actually) went with friends to the country; and from this place all dangers were absent. If only it had been permitted to remain in the city!

19. It often happens that I am not able to say (my) true opinion. But if you ask me quite often, you will easily see on (my) face what I feel.

20. The savage king before the battle ordered those men about to fight that not anyone capture anyone living: "Give all enemies to death. But if that thing is not possible, (give to death) as many as possible."

21. With the sun having risen, you thought that a way through the mountains not at all with difficulty would be found by our soldiers. It is possible that you made a mistake.

22. I have found, if it is divinely right, a way that may (in order that it may) return her to me or that may make an end of loving. For than this one girl the sun has seen not anything more unworthy.

23. Romulus surpassed all other men in authority and in age. So he always conducted himself for the people that no one did not praise him, no one did not love (him).

24. In that place there was present a poet of famous name who was singing of the wandering moon and the labors of the sun and the night and the rising signs of the night. When, however, he had begun to sing of Troy falling, loyal Aeneas was very much moved when the name of Troy had been heard. For to that place neither the old honor was any longer remaining nor the glory of the old kings.

25. Not without some hope the boy is going out to battle bearing the face and arma of a man. When the leader asks who he is and how much of age he has, he sets aside (his) arms, dares not at all to say anything.

26. After the brave commander greatly encouraged his men, calling each man by name, he fell, unlucky, conquered by a huge wound. All the soldiers after these things fought with the highest courage for the remaining part of the day. Beneath the moon they happily saw the withdrawing columns of the enemies.

27. With the battle completed, it was reported to Caesar that scarcely any soldier was remaining without a wound. And indeed so many had fallen that it was necessary to make one legion from two.

28. Often old things are praised and are preferred to new things. We have forgotten scarcely anything of the ancient custom, and not ever are the ancestors absent from minds for us (from our minds).

29. The peoples that had been conquered by war were fearing the name and power of absent Pompey; (the peoples), in turn, that had remained in the old friendship, to them not at all ever was there fear.

30. There is no one who would be able to bring (it) about that peace be made among all nations. For it is characteristic of each man to desire to oppress other men with power.

31. Not at all would anyone be able to make one state from men so different in law and custom. Not even Romulus without war and weapons brought together peoples differing so much.

32. After the war was begun, the minds for the citizens changed to so great an extent that each man (actually) was willing to give for the homeland that which was remaining of life and of strength.

33. By chance it happened that Caesar was forming a plan about war at the same time at which the allies were setting out for the purpose of bringing arms.

34. It happened that within one night all the women of the town were carried away. And these women easily, since all (their) husbands had been brought together in the temple for the purpose of seeking aid from the gods, had been captured by the enemies.

35. So much was Antonius oppressed by fear—a thing that is accustomed to happen(ing) even to brave men—that he was hardly able to speak before the senators. For many days after this (thing) he was absent from the senate, and he was not able to be seen even in the forum.

36. Scarcely had the columns gone out from the camp when the commander ordered (them) to return to the same place. For lieutenants of great trustworthiness were present for the purpose of warning about hidden dangers. And indeed the more things he learned from them, the more greatly he was fearing. Therefore he prepared to lead the troops into the mountains a little before daylight.

37. If anything (of) new happens, see to (it) that I know without delay. But if the mind to you is pressed hard by cares, also about these things write to me.

38. Suns are able to set and to return. When (our) brief light will have died/dies, one night finally will press us hard.

39. With the sun rising, the awaited day was present. When the men and boys began to go out from the houses, the mothers, to whom war was always a source of hatred, pressed to (their) breasts (their) sons and were begging that they themselves not be left behind.

B. 1. Accidit ut Cicerō ā senātū eō īnfēlīcī diē abesset. Etenim nōn ā quōquam in forō est vīsus. Quodsī ibi adfuisset, auctōritātī quidem cōnsulum pāruisset.

2. Haud cuiquam licuit ē castrīs īre illā nocte quia lūna in caelō spectārī nōn posset. Etenim Caesar crēdidit fore ut caecum quicque ā mīlitibus timērētur.

3. Cum oporteat optimum quemque multa honōris grātiā dīcere ac facere, nōmen magnā inter cīvēs glōriā capere cōnābor.

4. Quid necesse est plūra dīcere? Imperātor, cum vidēret sōlem in altīs montibus occidere, fīnem pugnandī fēcit et tōtum exercitum iussit illinc in castra cēdere.

5. Quīdam adeō et nōmen et auctōritātem Caesaris metuēbant ut in eum summam poenam cōnferre vellent.

6. Quis est mente et pectore tam saevus ut suōs cīvēs malīs bellī opprimī cupiat? Efficiāmus ut tālis homō nōbīscum in urbe nōn maneat.

7. Quoniam reliqua agmina ab imperātōre aetāte pressō per montīs dūcēbantur, multī nostrum putāvērunt fore ut castra ante lūcem capere ac dēlēre facile possēmus.

8. Fēcistīne tantī cōnsulātum, Catilīna, ut omnia eius/id capiendī causā facerēs?

9. Sī quid malum fīat, tibi dīcam. Nōlī ūllō opprimī metū.

10. Ortō sōle, vix quisquam campum spectāre ausus est ubi tot fortēs ceciderant. Necesse autem erat corpora eōrum illinc cōnferrī atque in terrā pōnī.

11. Aderat inter agmina dux tantae auctōritātis ut reliquī mīlitēs eum in mediās aciēs hostium secūtī sint.

12. Hominis fortis est multa dūra patī. Hic autem mīles miser tot vulnera gravia in tōtō corpore accēperat ut neque ante moenia stāre potuerit neque arma ūlla tenēre.

Chapter XV: Drill 139 (pages 593-596)

A. 1. We were fearing that savage fires were destroying/would destroy the town entirely.

2. Do you fear that (your) son is not/will not be able to find the way of virtue?

3. Not at all do I fear that that unworthy slave will not confess (his) very bad crimes.

4. There was a certain danger that our men would/were going to lose some arms while proceeding through the mountains.

5. Do not fear, boys, that I am not estimating/shall not estimate your efforts of great value.

6. I fear this one thing: that my gifts will not be pleasing to you.

7. Great to me was the fear that after these things you would not/were not going to return to Rome.

8. The soldier desirous of glory fears that while fighting bravely he is not being/will not be observed by the commander.

9. Not at all were the consuls fearing that anyone from the loyal citizens would surrender the city to the enemies.

10. The gods love me, and I do not fear that I shall be oppressed by their punishments.

B. 1. Sī quis timeat nē caelum cāsūrum sit/cadat, deōs ōret salūtem.

2. Timēbāsne ut litterās tuās lēgissem?

3. Cicerō cōnsulātum accēpit. Quam ob rem nē timeāmus nē Catilīna rem pūblicam perdat/perditūrus sit.

4. Magnae erat cūrae cōnsulibus nē cīvēs lēgibus novīs nōn pāritūrī essent.

5. Nōlī metuere nē tua fortia facta oblīvīscar/oblītūrus sim. Illud numquam fīat!

Chapter XV: Drill 140 (pages 597-600)

A. 1. The columns of enemies were preventing our men from approaching the walls of the city.

2. The senate forbade Caesar to lead (his) army into Italy.

3. Fear of punishment prevents many men from confessing crimes.

4. No one prevented Catiline from going out from here with a band of wicked men.

5. You, at least, will not be able to hinder me from saying (my) opinion.

6. Age does not prevent the father from wanting to fight with zeal.

7. Do you want to hinder me from completing this work that I have begun?

8. Savage wounds were not preventing him from standing in the first battle line.

9. What thing so serious has happened that we are being prevented by Roman soldiers from being present in the forum?

10. (Your) father forbade you, O boys, to follow those girls through the streets. I also forbid you.

B. 1. Nihil mē dēterrēbit quīn auxilium ad amīcōs miserōs feram.
2. Rōmānī gentēs victās numquam prohibuērunt cīvitāte dōnārī.
3. Forsne aut deus aliquī tēla hostium impedīvit quōminus mē interficerent?
4. Quis sapientem vetuerit plūs sapientiae quaerere?
5. Nōmen et auctōritās Caesaris incolās dēterruēre nē cōnsilium dē bellō caperent.
Nōmen et auctōritās Caesaris incolās prohibuēre cōnsilium dē bellō capere.

Chapter XV: Drill 141 (pages 601-607)

A. 1. What was happening in the province was especially important to Caesar.
2. It is important to you (pl.) to tell all the things that you know.
3. (My) brother shames and disgusts me. Do you pity him?
4. Do you think that it is not at all important whether the republic falls or not?
5. We were pitying all human beings oppressed by slavery.
6. What citizen does it not concern that Catiline be killed without delay?
7. You do understand, do you not, that to confess the crime is very (much) important?
8. It used to be important to me that I return to Rome.
9. With Catiline finally having been killed, so great was the resentment of Cicero that many men pitied him.
10. The fact that I fled from the battle was causing me to feel shame very much.
11. Let it be important to all men that a wall be established as soon as possible.
12. To do the same thing that you (were doing) was not causing me regret.
13. The fact that Catiline killed his own son disgusted all honorable men.
14. Let such a man seek death as is entirely tired of life.
15. What the consul is going to say is especially important to us.
16. He says that he regrets the fact that he believed the legate reporting rumors.
17. I shall never forget you, and it will not disgust me to remember our love.
18. We are all tired of wars among the citizens, are we not?
19. Whom, I ask you, do you pity more than me?
20. Who is in charge of the camp might be important to Caesar. This thing is important to me, at least.
21. Brave deeds will cause no one regret if they are a source of aid to the republic.
22. I certainly know that it is important to you to hear the names of those men killed in battle.
23. The men whom not anyone pities, them let us save from danger.
24. Tell me whether you are ashamed of yourself or not.
25. Let it not cause you regret to have lived at this very time.

26. To such an extent I was sick of the speech of Antony that I (actually) departed from the forum.

27. It might make you tired, senators, to hear the same things very often.

28. I was pitying the man of so great an age.

B. 1. Multōrum cīvium nōn interest cōnsulēs mōrēs maiōrum sequī. Meā autem magnopere interest.

2. Nōnne tē miseret illīus fēminae cuius vir ā domō absēns mortuus est?

3. Mē piget quod vix quisquam aurum librīs hominum sapientissimōrum mūtāre voluit.

4. Vōs magnopere pudeat, mīlitēs, arma vestra hostibus trādere. Vestrī imperātōris hoc interest magis quam ūllum aliud.

5. Mēne paeniteat illōrum verbōrum vērōrum prō meō frātre dictōrum?

6. Audientīs taedēbit carmina audīre quae prius audīvērunt. Nova igitur canam!

Chapter XV: Drill 142 (pages 609-611)

A./B. 1. Pater dīxit fīliōs nihil esse suī similēs.
The father said that (his) sons were not at all similar to himself.
indirect reflexive

2. Cicerō poētam quendam ōrābat ut carmen dē suā vītā scrīberet.
Cicero was begging a certain poet that he write a poem about his own life.
indirect reflexive

3. Quis nescit gentēs prōvinciae saepe inter sē pugnāre?
Who does not know that the peoples of the province often fight among themselves?
direct reflexive

4. Lēgātus captus spērābat imperātōrem sē aut corpus quidem suum magnī aestimātūrum.
The captured lieutenant was hoping that the commander would estimate himself or his own body, at least, of great value.
indirect reflexives

5. Rēx sapiēns mīlitibus aurum mūnerī dedit ut sēcum in proelium īrent.
The wise king gave the soldiers gold for the purpose of a gift in order that they might go with him(self) into battle.
indirect reflexive

6. Cōnsulēs Catilīnae dīxēre populum lībertātem suam numquam trāditūrum esse.
The consuls told Catiline that the people would never/were never going to surrender their own freedom.
direct reflexive

7. Nōscere cōnābātur utrum falsa sibi essent relāta essent an vēra.
He was trying to learn whether false things or true things had been reported to himself.
indirect reflexive

8. Frāter amīcum rogābit cūr ad suōs auxilium nōn mīserit.
The brother will ask (his) friend why he did not send aid to his own men.
direct *or* indirect reflexive

9. Servī miserī petēbant nē quis ad sē accēderet.
The wretched slaves were asking that not anyone approach them(selves).
indirect reflexive

10. Dux mīlitēs piōs in montīs mīsit quī impiōs invenīrent atque ad sē ferrent.
The leader sent loyal soldiers into the mountains in order that they might find the disloyal men and bring (them) to him(self).
indirect reflexive

Chapter XV: Drill 143-147 (pages 613-616)

1. They are sending envoys to Caesar to ask for aid.
rogātum, Accusative Supine to express Purpose

2. To write a book is not easy to do.
factū, Ablative Supine, Ablative of Respect

3. The citizens would never put in charge of the state a man humble in respect to descent.
genus, Accusative of Respect

4. Did you understand why the father was selling our home, although he was not wanting (to do so)?
nōllet, imperfect subjunctive, secondary sequence, Subjunctive by Attraction, simultaneous time

5. That soldier was surrounded in respect to (his) chest with strong weapons.
pectus, Accusative of Respect

6. The leader of the allies rushed forth into the battle line, inflicted wounds, won glory.
ēicere, Historical Infinitive

7. I do not know what is the best thing to say.
dictū, Ablative Supine, Ablative of Respect

8. A daughter similar to (her) mother in all things will say and do the same things that her mother (says and does).
omnia, Accusative of Respect

9. It is (a) good (thing) to bring together wise men when there is need of advice.
sit, present subjunctive, primary sequence, Subjunctive by Attraction, simultaneous time

10. I wanted to gird the same sword on myself that (my) brother had borne.
ferrum, Accusative, Direct Object of Middle Voice Verb

11. The women walked into the temple, placed gifts on the altar, sought favor from the gods.
pōnere, Historical Infinitive

12. The queen—a miserable thing to say—killed the king with a sword.
dictū, Ablative Supine, Ablative of Respect

13. I have come to you for the purpose of begging that you not consider me an enemy.
ōrātum, Accusative Supine to express Purpose

14. I urge you that you read this book that I wrote.
scrīpserim, perfect subjunctive, primary sequence, Subjunctive by Attraction, prior time

15. Having been overwhelmed by fear in (my) mind, I stood in the battle line: I was able neither to flee nor to fight.
mentem, Accusative of Respect

16. I went from there to the fields for the purpose of walking.
ambulātum, Accusative Supine to express Purpose

Exercises, Chapter XV (pages 617-625)

A. 1. The orator was so regretting (his) harsh words against Cicero that he fled as swiftly as possible out from the senate, where he had made a speech.

2. I was pitying that soldier whom heavy weapons were impeding. And indeed he was not able to block the attacking enemies.

3. Who is there in the whole world who would not fear this man, the cause and head of all evils/evil things?

4. I was greatly fearing that the farmer of old character had been carried off by suffering and harsh death. I was hoping, however, that (his) soul, having been released from (his) body, was still living.

5. I am dutiful Aeneas, famous through the world, and I bear with myself the gods of (my) homeland torn away from the enemies. For these (gods) I desire to establish a new home, but some scarcely (badly) friendly divine spirit forbids me.

6. For a long time the populace had been desiring to hear the sweet name of peace. The senators therefore, with a day having been decided, called the envoys to the plain, made an end of war.

7. "What god are you? What divine spirit? For in fact not at all do you have the face of a human being." Scarcely had I said these things when I recognized Mercury through the shadows.

8. This one thing I was fearing: that I would not be able to return home before (my) father of great age could depart from life. And indeed it was (being) especially important to me to hear the words of this very dear man.

9. If anyone had tried to prevent me from returning home, swiftly I would have seized a sword with (my) hand for the purpose of fighting.

10. Night was surrounding the head for me (my head) with shadows; and this thing entirely prevented me from approaching the walls.

11. All good men greatly regret the fact that you were prevented, Marcus Antonius, from surrounding the mountain with troops.

12. Nothing was able to prevent the enemies from carrying off the daughter of the king, whom now it is necessary to free at a great price.

13. Aeneas walks toward the altar, bearing gifts. With a humble voice, moreover, he says such things: "Great gods—if you have any divine power—snatch me and my men away from these evils/evil things!"

14. The queen is moved by savage anger in (her) mind and face. To a certain soldier chosen for this purpose she says that (her) son must be killed and that it is not important to her whether he falls by an enemy in a battle line or because of some misfortune in the forum. These very words she says: "You just see to it that he is killed."

15. It used to be important to our commander to surround the city with walls. With this work having been completed, he set up the legions in a battle line.

16. Having changed (his) expression and face, Cupid, a great and having to be feared divine power, comes to Carthage where/in order that there he may overpower the queen with sweet love.

17. "Your sweet homeland before all things forbids you to depart with so many fleeing men." Having said these things and such things, (my) father hindered me from doing a thing so serious, so shameful.

18. With the city of the enemies having been entirely surrounded by our men, let the altars of the gods be surrounded with honors in such a way that the deeds of men please the divine spirits. Let all the gods and goddesses, moreover, perceive that men estimate their aid of very much value.

19. Your excellence Rumor, than whom nothing is swifter, will bear through the world, through the peoples, and not anything will hinder us from praising your brave deeds.

20. Was it possible that a fear of death was shamefully hindering you from snatching (your) friend away from the hands of the enemies? Unlucky man! I pity you much.

21. Although I was a small boy, nevertheless I was wanting to gird arms on myself in order that I might fight on behalf of the sweet homeland. (My) father, however, whom certainly I was respecting, forbade me.

22. The fact that that brother of yours decided to sell (his) honor for gold disgusts you, does it not? And indeed he told me myself that what I felt was not important to him. Was money of so great value to him?

23. Caesar not at all prevented the envoys from speaking. And indeed he ordered them that they report to himself without delay all the things that they had learned.

B. 1. Quamquam vereor nē morte mox ēripiar, nihil mē dēterrēbit quīn arma cingar atque ad campum eam pugnātum.

2. Cuius in tōto orbe terrārum rēfert utrum grātiam nūminum capiās necne?

3. Iuppiter, postquam auxilium fīliō Veneris dare cōnstituit, cēterōs deōs vocāvit ac tālia fātus est: "Solvite metum. Fāta stant; nē Iūnōnis quidem īnsidiae Aenēān dēterrēre possunt quōminus ad Italiam vēla det."

4. Omnēs cīvīs piōs et pudet et piget quod Catilīna rem pūblicam vī et armīs solvere est cōnātus.

5. Meā tam intererat omnīnō vincere ut eā ipsā nocte ūnum lēgātum fortem in fīnēs hostium mīserim quī cōnsilia eōrum nōsceret.

6. Turpe factū erat dōna nūminibus rapuisse. Nōnne tē paenitet quod tantum nefās fierī es passus?

7. Vultum miser servus dominum ōrāvit ut turpī servitūte līberārētur. Sīc locūtus est: “Quid tibi obstat, homō saeve? Mē solve!”

8. Aenēās, postquam parvum nātum caput ignī circumdatum spectāvit, intellēxit signum ab aliquō nūmine missum esse. Cōnstituit igitur ē dulcī patriā quam celerrimē fugere.

9. Nihil timeō nē Cicerō ad senātuī dīcendum nōn adsit; nūllum enim in orbe terrārum perīculum illum cōnsulem fortem dēterrēbit quōminus rem pūblicam servet.

10. Ante ōra patrum—indignum vīsū—hostis impius gladiō caput ēripuit fīliō miserō veteris rēgis Troiae.

11. Ūnus lēgātus fortissimus ad castra ībat hostēs ōrātum ut dux sociōrum prō capite imperātōris solverētur.

12. Omnia nūmine deōrum reguntur. Nē vōs pudeat eōs verērī.

LANGUAGE

Learn to Read Latin helps students acquire an ability to read and appreciate the great works of Latin literature as quickly as possible. It not only presents basic Latin morphology and syntax with clear explanations and examples but also offers direct access to unabridged passages drawn from a wide variety of Latin texts. As beginning students learn basic forms and grammar, they also gain familiarity with patterns of Latin word order and other features of style.

Learn to Read Latin

- is designed to be comprehensive and requires no supplementary materials;
- explains English grammar points and provides drills especially for today's students;
- offers sections on Latin metrics;
- includes numerous unaltered examples of ancient Latin prose and poetry;
- incorporates selections by authors such as Caesar, Cicero, Sallust, Catullus, Vergil, and Ovid, presented chronologically with introductions to each author and work;
- offers a comprehensive workbook that provides drills and homework assignments.

This enlarged second edition improves upon an already strong foundation by streamlining grammatical explanations, increasing the number of syntax and morphology drills, and offering additional short and longer readings in Latin prose and poetry.

"Offering crystal clear explanations of Latin vocabulary, morphology, and grammar and an unparalleled wealth of exercises and unadapted selected readings, *Learn to Read Latin* has rightly become the first choice of teachers and students across the English-speaking world."—**Jonathan L. Ready,** Indiana University

"*Learn to Read Latin* both smooths and speeds the way to true Latinity. The authors achieve a standard for the whole rest of the field in breadth and depth of outlook, to say nothing of accuracy in and love for the subject."—**Tim Markey,** Worcester Academy

Also available:

Cloth Textbook	ISBN: 978-0-300-19494-4	***Workbook,*** Part I	ISBN: 978-0-300-19497-5
Paperback Textbook	ISBN: 978-0-300-19495-1	***Workbook,*** combined	ISBN: 978-0-300-19496-8
Paper Set	ISBN: 978-0-300-19499-9		

Andrew Keller and **Stephanie Russell** teach classics at Collegiate School in New York City.

Cover illustration: The Young Cicero Reading. Vincenzo Foppa, active 1456–1515. By kind permission of the Trustees of the Wallace Collection, London.

yalebooks.com/ltrl

ISBN 978-0-300-19498-2

Yale UNIVERSITY PRESS
New Haven & London **yalebooks.com** **yalebooks.co.uk**